

Fine Woody Working

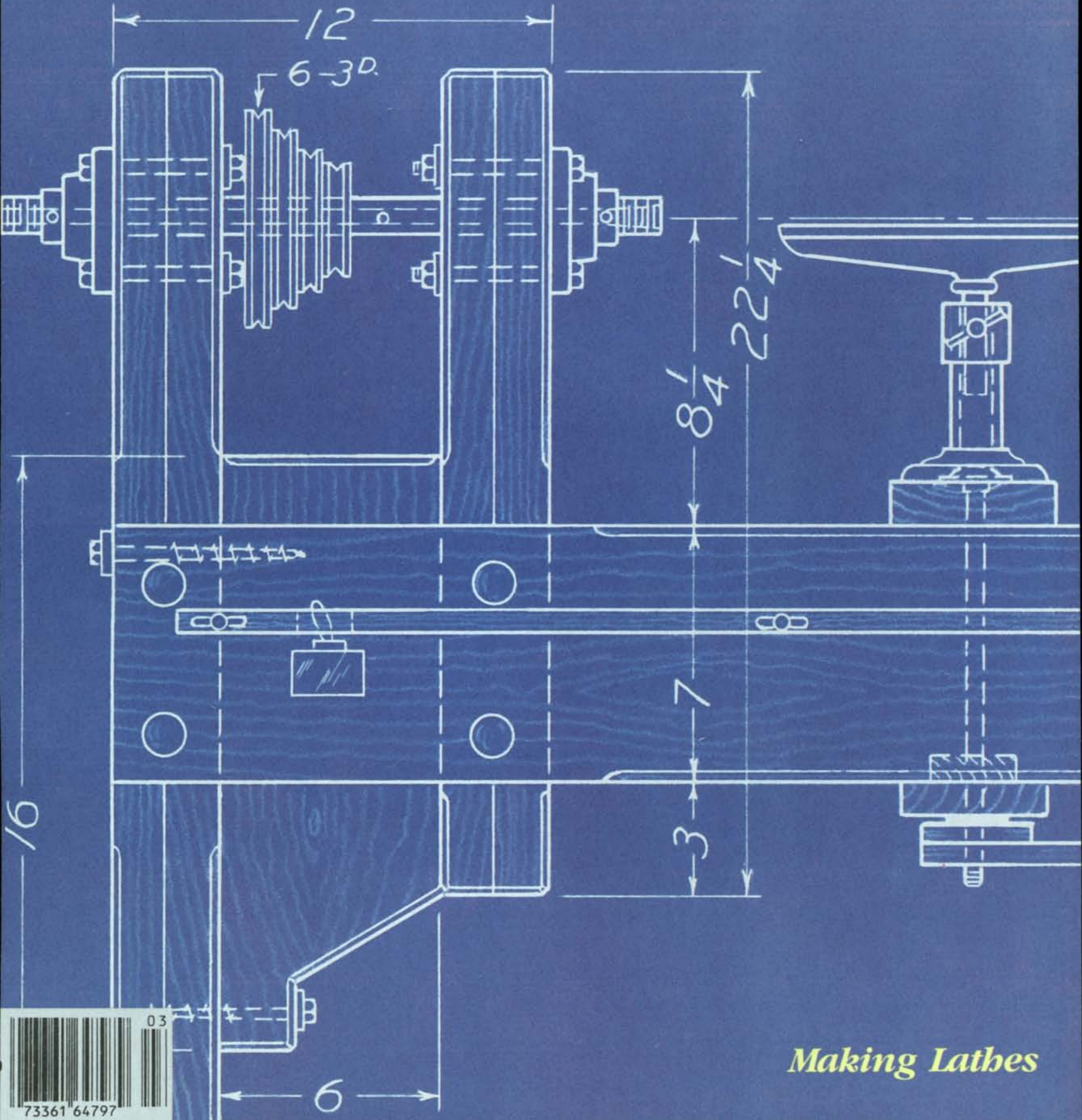
Wooden Planes

Carving Finials

Carcase Dovetails

Hide Glue

Kentucky Quilt Cabinet



Making Lathes





G1018
8x65" H.D. JOINTER \$575⁰⁰

G1024
1/2" SHAPER
\$245⁰⁰

G1131
18" BANDSAW
\$595⁰⁰

**GRIZZLY'S
SUPER
SELLERS!**

G1019
14" BANDSAW
\$275⁰⁰

G1030, 3 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR
\$455⁰⁰

G1023
10" SUPER H.D.
TABLESAW
\$795⁰⁰

G1020
6x45" JOINTER
\$325⁰⁰

G1183
6x48" BELT
12" DISC
COMB. SANDER
\$330⁰⁰

G1174 WOOD COPY LATHE
\$295⁰⁰

**CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE DETAILS
AND LOW, LOW FREIGHT RATES.**

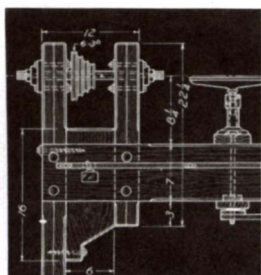
So you still don't have our fully loaded, color catalog? Send \$3.00 and we'll whip it out to you and also keep you regularly informed on specials! High quality tools and machines at lowest prices. We import and sell direct, if you don't buy from us — we both lose!



IMPORTS, INC.

P.O. BOX 2069, BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
PHONE (206) 647-0801 - SEVERAL LINES.





Cover: Carlyle Lynch's readily buildable lathe is suitable for turning everything from delicate bowls to a 6-ft. bedpost. Plans are on p. 44.

The Taunton Press

Paul Roman, publisher; Janice A. Roman, associate publisher; Tom Luxeder, business manager; Carol Marotti, personnel manager; Lois Beck, office-services coordinator; Pauline Fazio, executive secretary; Mary Ann Colbert, secretary; Susan McCann, receptionist. **Accounting:** Irene Arfaras, manager; Mary Ames, Michael Urban, Elaine Yamin. **Art:** Roger Barnes, design director; Vickie Joy Stansberry, art assistant. **Books:** Leslie Carola, publisher; Heather Brine Lambert, associate art director; Scott Landis, Christine Timmons, associate editors; Nancy Stable, copy/production editor; Martha Higham, secretary. **Fulfillment:** Carole E. Ando, subscription manager; Terry Thomas, assistant manager; Gloria Carson, Dorothy Dreher, Donna Leavitt, Peggy LeBlanc, Denise Pascal, Heather Riccardi, Patricia Rice, Nancy Schoch; Ben Warner, mail-services clerk. Robert Bruschi, distribution supervisor; David Blasko, Mary Ann Castagliola, Linnea Ingram, Aaron Nathenson, Marchelle Sperling, Nicholas Tamburri. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director; Gary Mancini, manager, production services; David DeFeo, coordinator; Barbara Bahr, Deborah Cooper, Dinah George, Margot Knorr, production assistants; Claudia Blake Applegate, system operator. **Marketing:** Dale Brown, director; Rosemarie Dowd, trade sales coordinator; Laura Lesando, executive secretary. **Promotion:** Jon Miller, manager; Molly Turmelle, assistant manager; Anne Feinstein, assistant art director. **Video:** Rick Mastelli, producer/director; Don Goff, Jr., production assistant.

Advertising and Sales: Richard Mulligan and James P. Chiavelli, national accounts managers; Vivian E. Dorman, associate sales representative; Carole Weckesser, senior sales coordinator; Jo Voigt, sales coordinator; Claudia Inness, circulation assistant. Tel. (203) 426-8171.

Editor

Paul Bertorelli

Art Director

Roland Wolf

Associate Editors

Jim Cummins
Roger Holmes
Dick Burrows
David Sloan

Copy Editor

Nancy-Lou Knapp

Art Assistant

Kathleen Creston

Editorial Secretary

Cindy Howard

Contributing Editors

Tage Frid
R. Bruce Hoadley
Michael S.
Podmaniczky
Simon Watts

Consulting Editors

George Frank
Otto Heuer
Richard E. Preiss
Norman Vandal

Methods of Work

Jim Richey

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. Copyright 1986 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$18 for one year, \$34 for two years; Canada and other countries, \$21 for one year, \$40 for two years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$3.75. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions, \$4.25. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870.

DEPARTMENTS

4 Letters

8 Methods of Work

Floating-dowel joint; backsaw depth-stop; spindle copying

12 Questions & Answers

Dull oil finish; cross-grain molding; routers for raised panels

100 Events

106 Books

108 Notes and Comment

Furniture library; product review; portable sawmill

ARTICLES

30 Old Wooden Planes by Graham Blackburn

Reworking brings rewards

36 Crowning Glory by Ben Bacon

Carving pineapple and flame finials

41 Plywood Chairs by Gregg Fleishman

Slotted panels make springy seating

44 Shopmade Lathes

Low-Cost Wooden Longbed by Carlyle Lynch

Heavyweight Lathes by Jerry Blanchard

49 Kentucky Quilt Cabinet by Warren A. May

A cabinetmaker tackles two-board construction

52 Dovetails for Case Work by Gene Schultz

Strength and durability from traditional joint

56 Barnwood Beauties by Shel Hershorn

Rare furniture from ravaged wood

58 Making a Wooden Clockworks by Wayne Westphale

Part two: Getting things ticking

64 Rout-a-clock by Jim Cummins

66 Visit to a Glue Factory by Jim Cummins

Versatile hide glue still holds its own

70 Router Joinery by Bernie Maas

Jigs expand the repertoire

74 Cold-Molded Cradle by Larry Hendricks

A boatbuilding method applied to furniture

78 Close Ups

A detailed look at recent work

The wooden clockworks article in *FWW* #56 reminds me of my uncle who was an impecunious professor at Davidson College around 1920. He had a grandfather clock that didn't keep time, so he took it to the local clocksmith and told him to put in some good works, which he did. A few weeks later my uncle saw in the clocksmith's window a grandfather clock with an unbelievably high price tag on it. My uncle went in and asked why a clock that looked just like his was for sale at such an extravagant price. The clocksmith said, "Because it has wooden works." My uncle replied, "Well, my clock had wooden works." The clocksmith answered, "Yes, they are your works."
—*Pendleton Tompkins, San Mateo, Calif.*

I read, with great interest, Glenn Gordon's article on James Krenov and his work (*FWW* #55). As an amateur woodworker with no formal training, I have used books as my teacher, Krenov's among them. I find myself constantly drawn to them because they are incredibly inspirational.

To me, craftsmanship of Krenov's caliber is not drawn from inspiration, but rather from the unsettled emotion to create to an inner satisfaction . . . a rare quality in a world that equates success with material possessions and financial status. Consciously or not, Krenov seems to be a true romantic concerned, as Aristotle stated, not with things as they are, but rather as they should be. Because he knows no other way, his legacy to craft will endure and provide countless many with an example of the unlimited potential of the human spirit. I know of at least one person whose world has been enriched knowing that James Krenov is in it.
—*Edward Carpp, Mentor, Ohio*

One of the first woodworking books I read was Krenov's *The Fine Art of Cabinetmaking*. No book has influenced my attitude toward woodworking more than Krenov's. I built a small wooden plane according to his plans and it works like no other in taking fine shavings, even from difficult wood. Many times I am tempted to take shortcuts, but there, always, is the spirit of James Krenov, reminding me to do it the right way, even if it's more difficult. I've made several large tables with hand-planed surfaces which give me satisfaction whenever I see or feel them.

So, I read the article by Glenn Gordon on James Krenov in *FWW* #55. What's this? He doesn't like to build large pieces of furniture? The best chairs have already been built? Come on Jim, get off the pedestal and lighten up. Run, don't walk, to the nearest drawing board to plan and build a Queen Anne highboy (like in *FWW* #42), or a dining table four feet wide and long enough to seat twelve. Krenov has become comfortable making little cabinets and it seems as though instead of playing to win, he is playing not to lose. It sounds as if he needs a new (or old) challenge to open up his horizons, and share his insights. He, and we, would be the better for it.
—*John Toffaletti, Durham, N.C.*

Glenn Gordon's article on James Krenov was totally outstanding. I, too, have read and been deeply influenced by Mr. Krenov's writing and his cabinetry. I also sensed the paradox inherent by following his line of thinking on craftsmanship.

The illuminating thing in Gordon's article was that doing strict, high-minded work can have a stifling effect on the maker and on the work. That was probably a barrier I felt since reading Krenov's books. I certainly became much more judgmental of my own work, and sometimes inhibited, if I didn't think the job would have any great significance or add to the body of the creative cabinet pool.

There does need to be a balance between the artistry we wish to express when we build something and the service it should provide its users.
—*Brad Schwartz, Santa Ana, Calif.*

I enjoyed the tablesaw article by Rich Preiss. He says he sees no arguable difference between Powermatic and the Unisaw. An enormous difference is that the Powermatic arbor tilts away from the fence opposed to virtually every other saw, the Unisaw included, which tilt toward the fence. Tilting toward the fence traps the material if there's any imprecision in either saw setup, material or operator feed. Also, doing bevel cuts is awkward when the tapered edges tend to go under the fence.

Lastly, a double question. How many of us use the safety equipment on tablesaws? I don't. How often has anyone experienced kick-back? In twenty years in the business, I have once. If safety is your big concern in ripping, use a bandsaw.
—*M.F. Marti, Monroe, Ore.*

Your article on tablesaws is disappointing. I would suggest in the future that you follow the outline from your article on thickness planers. That had some meat to it and got the attention of both readers and manufacturers. We still don't know the advantages and disadvantages among several saws such as Delta, Grizzly, General and Powermatic. This article must have been written for the benefit of the advertising department. It certainly wasn't written for the serious woodworker.
—*Lawrence J. Raleigh, Casco, Me.*

Re the letter from Dale E. Grossnickle, *FWW* #55, on plug cutters burning out. I have two suggestions: First, I always overlap the previous hole or cut the plug at the edge of the stock, allowing part of the cutter to be exposed outside the hole. This allows the heat to escape. Second, I reduce friction by occasionally rubbing paste wax on the outside of the cutter.
—*Gerry Drewicz, Greenfield, Wisc.*

I, too, have had problems while drilling deep holes in hardwoods with my Forstner bits. I have found a company that will take your *sharpened* tool and Metaloy it with chromium to an equivalent hardness in excess of 70 Rockwell "C." Other good characteristics are resistance to heat, corrosion and wear. It's like having a carbide tool at a fraction of the cost. If anyone is interested, they can send a SASE and description of the tool to be treated to OK Products of Tulsa, Inc., 4295 West 50th St. South, Tulsa, Okla. 74107, and they will send you a brochure and price list.
—*Jerry Ernce, Broken Arrow, Okla.*

For those of us who enjoy woodworking but don't have the money and/or space for top-quality equipment, yet enjoy what we can do with the cheaper plastic models, this experience will help "keep 'em running."

Recently the plastic hub of one of the idler wheels in my bandsaw cracked and expanded, causing a bad wobble. I repaired it using epoxy glue as a filler to repair the expanded hole and anchor the metal bushing. I filed a herringbone pattern around the outside of the metal bushing and made deep scratches inside the plastic hub. A short piece of wood dowel kept glue out of the center of the bushing, and off my fingers, as I applied a thick coat of epoxy and inserted the bushing in the hub. After letting the glue set for about 10 minutes, I scraped off the excess, removed the dowels and put the wheel back on its axle in the saw frame. There was still enough give in the wet glue to allow for adjustments in making the wheel turn true. After overnight drying I am back in business, as good as new.
—*Walter Johnson, DeKalb, Tex.*

Two weeks ago, I attended my first woodworking show at the O'Hare Expo Center in Chicago. I was awestruck to see the great names in woodworking machines for the first time, like Ulmia tablesaws, Hegner scrollsaws and lathes and the

Makita
Call 1-800-2-MAKITA
for Low Prices on
Entire Makita Line
FREE FREIGHT

2708 8 1/4" Table Saw
List \$336
SALE \$194

5007NB
7 1/4" Circular Saw
List \$168
SALE \$89

NEW!
6002DWK Cordless
Drill w/Batteries & Case
2-Speed, 250/600 RPM,
List \$154
SALE \$88

6012HDW 2-Speed
Cordless Drill
w/Batteries & Case
List \$178
SALE \$96

Makita Batteries 7.2 Volt
List \$36 **SALE \$22**
9.6 Volt, List \$40
SALE \$25

HOME LUMBER CO
449 WHITEWATER STREET
WHITEWATER, WI 53190

Visa • Check
Mastercard • Money Order

TOLL FREE
1-800-262-5482

**NEW, SELF-FEEDING
Model #B-12 Brush Head**

replaces hand sanding
on all types of shaped
surfaces including
mouldings, furniture,
and carvings.

Write for brochure and price list.

Sand-Rite MFG. COMPANY
1611 NORTH SHEFFIELD AVENUE • CHICAGO, ILL. 60614 • 312/642-7287

W CHANDLER & Co
**CABINET MAKERS
WORK BENCHES**

We hand build each work
bench from well-seasoned
Northern Hard Maple.

If you require a very substantial
bench of the highest quality, that
will last a life time write or phone
for details.

6005 Milwee # 709 Houston, Texas, 77092
(713) 683 8455

THERE IS A DIFFERENCE

Finally you can know the difference of high quality
laminated steel for your RECORD, STANLEY,
and BAILEY hand planes.

Smoothcut replacement blades
are made of the same refined
steel found in high grade
traditional Japanese planes.
They'll take, and hold
a fine edge.

Hardened to ROCKWELL C-62

2" fits most planes — \$17.00 ppd.
2 1/2" for extra wide planes — \$19.00 ppd.

Tools of Quality
Available from
FTI FINE TOOL IMPORTS
PO Box 3271, Chico, California 95927
(916) 891-1686

**ELEKTRA
BECKUM**

**THE PERFECT
COMBINATION**

**BAS450 BANDSAW 'and'
SPA1000 DUST EXTRACTOR**

- 18" Throat w/ 12" height
- 4 speeds: (260-690-1470-3800 fpm)
- 3/16"-1" blade width
- Heavy-duty 3-roller guide assembly standard
- 1.5 HP continuous-duty motor
- A clean work environment
- 765 cfm suction capacity
- 4" x 98" heavy duty hose
- Use any standard trash bag
- 3/4 HP motor 110/1/60

\$1360.00 Suggested list price
FOB Somerdale, NJ

Send \$1.00 for full color catalog to:
ELEKTRA BECKUM USA DEPT BAS
PO BOX 24, SOMERDALE, NJ 08083
Call for your local dealer: 1-800-223-8600
See these machines demonstrated at:
Portland, Mar. 14-16; Atlanta, April 4-6
Springfield, Ma Apr 11-13; K.C. May 2-4

SAWHELPER

SYSTEM 2

SYSTEM 3

STAND

FLIPSTOP™

SAWHELPER™ ULTRAFENCE™ is available in two styles, System 2 for bench top use, and the free standing System 3. Fences set up accurately in 60 seconds and each fence includes a self adjusting coupler, one stick on tape and an adjustable leg. Order **FLIPSTOP™** precision fence gage and miter box stand (for System 3) separately. **MONEYBACK GUARANTEE.**

NOTE: Miter fence lengths are calculated from the saw blade to the end of the fence. Each fence section comes with all necessary hardware and one stick on tape. The lower tape groove uses a 3/4 inch tape refill. Use one from your shop or order a 10 foot refill from us for \$5.95 ea.

SYSTEM 2 ULTRAFENCE™
Model U85P 1-5 & 1-8 Foot Fence \$135.95

SYSTEM 3 ULTRAFENCE™
Model U85 1-5 & 1-8 Foot Fence \$185.95
Other fence lengths are available.

Folding Miter Box Stand, Model MS \$ 69.95

FLIPSTOP™ PRECISION FENCE GAGE, Model FSU \$ 49.95

ORDERING INFORMATION
AMERICAN DESIGN AND ENGINEERING INC.
648 Turin Ave./ So. St. Paul, MN 55075/ Phone 612-455-4243
Call days, evenings, weekends. Most orders shipped in 24 hours by UPS—Freight prepaid to your door. Pay by check, COD, Master Charge/VISA. Order should arrive within 5 days - 48 states. MN and WI add Sales Tax.

1085A1

Delta products. I had a great day with my Dad, a woodworker for 45 years. However, I couldn't help leaving the show feeling a disappointment that gradually turned into a slow burn.

I went to this show to learn some things and see new machines, and hoped to come home with something my shop needed. Well, I found it: the new Paralok rip fence. In my mind, it's the best of its kind and the one thing that would double my small shop's efficiency. However, I could not afford it and felt it was overpriced. What burns me most is that many of the woodworking products you advertise and write about are for the "serious woodworker." How in the hell can anybody afford to be a serious woodworker? The article about survivors in your November issue is a good example. With what they must pay in overhead, it has to be tough for woodworkers to survive.

I don't know who is to blame, the dealers, the marketing people, the advertisers, the unions. Until I'm rich and famous or until prices come down, I, like many others, will keep struggling for perfection with my homeowner tool-equipped shop.

—Keith Gansel, Chicago, Ill.

The photos of the quilted mahogany in *FWW* #54 were wonderful. If Mark Berry learns more about veneering in the future, he will regret that he did not cut six or seven veneers from each 1-in. plank. This would require ripping the 18-in.-wide boards into several narrower boards prior to cutting veneers, and then carefully edge-gluing them back together. The loss of $\frac{1}{16}$ in. to $\frac{1}{8}$ in. would be virtually undetectable in the dresser sides. Not only was his method wasteful, but gluing $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick veneers on a stable plywood core will most likely result in the mahogany panels pulling in at the edges, warping, and cracking or splitting in the middle of the panel.

—Monroe Robinson, Ft. Bragg, Calif.

The eradication of the tropical rain forests is going to be one of the greatest disasters that mankind has ever brought upon itself. Total energy patterns and planet climate will be disrupted as the biomass of the equatorial green belt disappears.

America is blessed with diverse and numerous species of commercially acceptable wood. Domestic trees can fulfill most woodworkers' needs. In fact, we export various woods that are found nowhere else. With these facts apparent, I ask why do you, as one of the major forces in trade literature, ignore this problem? Why, indeed, do you carry articles that glorify the shortsighted entrepreneurs who profit as the deserts grow?

I would like to see a bit more balance in your suggestions as far as total costs for choices of materials. Of course, the woodworkers have the ultimate say on what we import and use. If a wood is in one of the crisis areas, please have the consciousness to mention it.

—Howard Bruner, Astoria, Ore.

In response to the recent article by Rick Walter commenting on "The Primary Source" there are a couple of points one should consider. A recent government publication on "Wood Use" by the Office of Technology Assessment gives the following statistics:

Countries with largest forest areas

	Growing stock (million cu. ft. over bark)	Industrial harvest (million cu. ft.)	% broad- leaved
U.S.S.R.	2,638,010	10,000	17
Brazil	1,662,677	1,500	99
United States	710,860	11,500	35
Canada	693,664	5,100	21

Clearly, the implication one should avoid tropical woods

has an exception—Brazil. The deforestation issue is valid, however. Indiana once had 90% of its total area in prime hardwood. Now near 15%, it is because of conversion to agriculture, not exploitation by the forest industry for timber. In many cases, the wood was piled and burned if no use existed.

I believe this is happening in many third world countries. We should support usage of wood from these countries to help develop their economies and conserve the U.S. resource. The clearing of land will continue as their agriculture expands to meet the population growth. The United States is growing more timber than it is harvesting, according to the Forest Service. Tropical forests are considerably more productive than temperate forests. The problem with commercial farming to a large scale in the tropics is access. Very few and primitive roads exist. I believe the problems associated with harvesting are the reason for high prices, not scarcity of the resource.

—Toby J. Seiler, Bloomington, Ind.

"Survivors" by Roger Holmes (*FWW* #55) was very timely for my wife and me, who, after years of fighting the urge, embarked on a full-time cabinetmaking and lumber business one year ago, leaving behind a reasonably secure position with the postal service. We were very nervous, to say the least. Each month has brought increased business and additional rewards. We currently have orders to fill through next fall. The risks we have come to enjoy, and after the initial decision of being self-employed, all other decisions of business came easier. Next to our getting married, self-employment in the wood industry was the best decision we have ever made!

—Thomas and Linda Turnbull, Stanton, Mich.

Re the sidebar "Saw it Straight," (*FWW* #55): In your sketch, the saw kerf is on the infeed side of the blade. How did you guys do that?

—Timothy D. Anderson, St. Paul, Minn.

EDITOR'S NOTE: We did it with our eyes closed. So intent were we on correctly rendering the table saw's details that the misplaced kerf got by us entirely. Besides Tim Anderson, a half-dozen other sharp-eyed readers spotted the gaffe.

I enjoyed John Kriegshauser's article on the three-way miter joint (*FWW* #56) because I had recently completed such a table myself. But, instead of mortises and tenons, I secured each miter with three Lamello biscuits. The whole table took me only about 2½ hours.

—Rick Turner, Petaluma, Calif.

Your woodworking information is superlative. I cannot say the same for your chemical information. Michael McCann's comments on possible formaldehyde hazards from burning materials like plywood are all wrong. Formaldehyde is made by a catalytic, partial oxidation of methanol; too strenuous conditions and you get nothing but carbon dioxide and water.

When you burn hardwoods in a stove or fireplace, various chemicals evolve as the wood heats up. The only evidence of their presence are the flames they make as they burn coming out of the wood; a chemical symphony that makes Faraday's *Chemical History of a Candle* really simple. The point of all this is that McCann's advice not to burn plywood, particleboard, or fiberboard in a wood stove because of the possible formaldehyde exposure is unwarranted because even if formaldehyde is evolved, it will burn more rapidly than the other volatile products that are already being burned completely as they evolve.

—David W. Carnell, Wilmington, N.C.

Erratum: The telephone number for Powermatic in the table saw article in *FWW* #56 should be (615) 473-5551.

WILKE MACHINERY CO. INC.

A FULL-LINE FULL-SERVICE MACHINERY COMPANY - NOT A POST OFFICE BOX OR AN 800 NUMBER. YOU CAN TRUST WILKE . . . A FAMILY OWNED COMPANY . . . WE KNOW MACHINERY - HOW IT WORKS & HOW TO FIX IT.
120 Derry Court • Exit 11-Interstate 83 • York, Pennsylvania 17402 • Telephone (717)846-2800

13" x 6" AUTOMATIC WOOD PLANER

BRIDGEWOOD® MODEL SHG1300



- Heavy duty cast iron construction
- Automatic stock feed, chain drive 13"x6" stock capacity
- Segmented & serrated infeed roller
- Production stock return rollers
- Double jack screw height adj.
- Knife setting device
- 3 HP 220VAC single phase motor
- 3 Knife cutterhead
- 5000 RPM cutterhead speed
- Segmented spring loaded chippers
- 26 FPM stock feed—Reg.
- 15 to 35 FPM Deluxe
- Machine size 26" w x 25" d x 40" h
- Ship. wt. 792 lbs.

\$1595 F.O.B. York

TWO MODELS AVAILABLE

BRIDGEWOOD® MODEL SHG1300AV

Deluxe Model with Variable Speed Feed Rate & Auto Bed Roll Height Adjuster — Dust Hood — Magnetic Starter.

\$1995 F.O.B. York

12" x 72" 8" x 68" LONG BED JOINTERS

BRIDGEWOOD® MODELS HJ8L & HJ12L

- Extra long table for your production requirements. Slotted table ends at cutterhead assure low noise operation. Dovetailed sliding ways. Depth of cut shown by scales at infeed table.
- A rabbet provided at outfeed table of each machine for rabbet cutting.
- Machine equipped with large safety guards.
- Fence can be tilted 45°.
- Heavy cast iron base with chip chute.
- A knife setting rack provided with each machine for easy, accurate knife setting.



HEAVY CAST IRON MACHINES

MODEL	HJ8L	HJ12L
Table Length	68"	72"
Width	8"	12"
Thickness	2-1/4"	2-5/8"
Height (from floor)	33"	33"
Cutting Capacity Width	8"	12"
Depth	1/2"	1/2"
Rabbeting	3/4" x 5/8"	3/4" x 5/8"
Cutter Head No. of knives	3	3
Diameter	3-1/2"	4-1/4"
Speed	5,000 RPM	5,000 RPM
Electric motor	2HP, 220V, 1PH	3HP, 220V, 1PH
Fence Length	35-1/4"	44"
Height	3-1/2"	4-1/4"
Tilt	45°	45°
Overall Dimensions Length	68"	72"
Width	26"	30"
Height	46"	46"

HJ12L — \$1995

HJ8L — \$1195

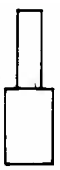



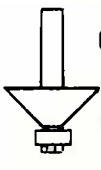

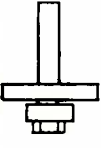
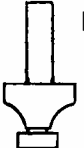
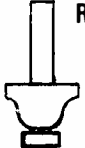
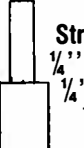

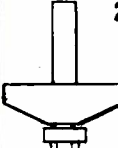
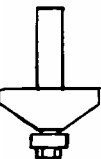
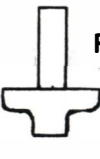

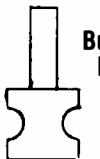

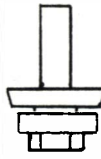
F.O.B. York

MAJOR MACHINES ADJUSTED & TEST RUN BEFORE SHIPMENT. MACHINES & MOTORS GUARANTEED FOR ONE YEAR. PRICES QUOTED F.O.B. YORK, PA & ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. SEND \$1.00 FOR OUR MACHINERY CATALOG.

ONE OF THE LARGEST SELECTIONS & LOWEST PRICES IN THE UNITED STATES!

INDUSTRIAL GRADE CARBIDE-TIPPED ROUTER BITS!

ALL PRICES PREPAID TO YOU!

 Straight Fluted Bits From \$5.95	 Straight Fluted Bits with Bearing Guides From \$5.95	 Dovetail Bits From \$4.95	 V-Grooving Bits From \$9.95	 45° Chamfer Bits with Bearing Guides From \$12.50	 Cove Bits with Bearing Guides From \$12.95
 Rabbeting Bits with Bearing Guides From \$9.95	 Corner Rounding Bits with Bearing Guides From \$12.95	 Roman Ogee Bits with Bearing Guides From \$15.50	 Set of 5 Straight Fluted 1/4" Shank Bits, 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 1/2" & 5/8" Only \$19.95	 Ogee Fillet Raised Panel Bit with Bearing Guide Only \$22.95	 25° Raised Panel Bit with Bearing Guide Only \$19.95
 35° Chamfer Bits with Bearing Guide From \$14.95	 Panelling Bits From \$13.50	 Classical Bits with Bearing Guide From \$16.50	 Bull-Nose Radius Bits From \$5.95	 Reversible Stile & Rail Assembly with Bearing Guide Only \$34.50	 4-Winged Trim Cutters 0°, 15° 25° Only \$13.95



SEND FOR FREE WALL CHART & MORE DETAILS

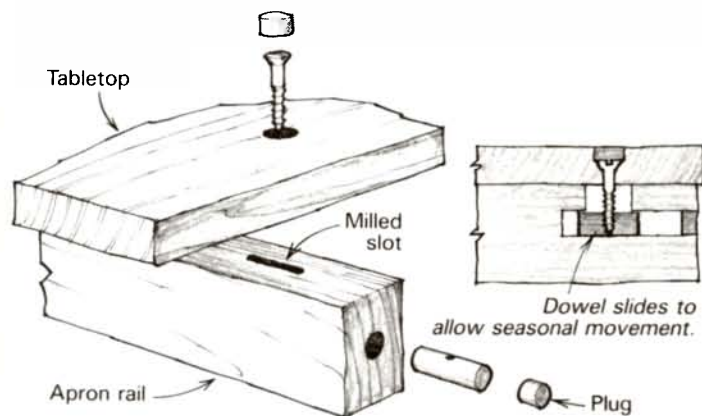
P.O. BOX 2069, BELLINGHAM, WA 98227

PHONE (206) 647-0801 — Several Lines

(MINIMUM ORDER IS \$20.00)



Hidden floating-dowel joint

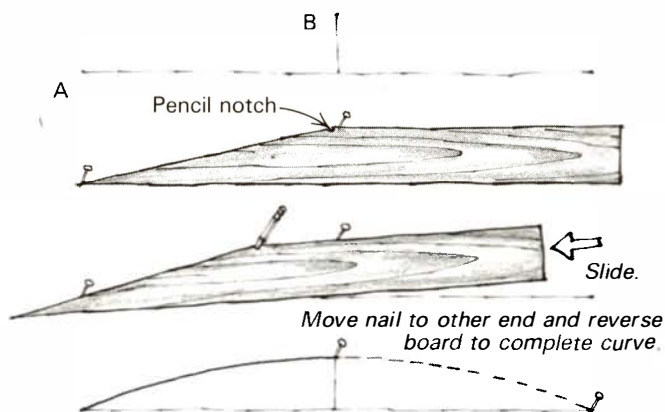


This hidden joint discretely accommodates the seasonal movement of a solid-wood tabletop in relation to its apron. It could also be used to fasten a seat to its rails or a shelf to its brackets. Start by drilling a hole lengthways into the end of the apron. Then mill a narrow slot all the way down into the hole cavity, as shown. Insert a short dowel that's loose enough to slide easily into the hole, and center it under the slot. Plug the hole in the apron and finish as desired.

To fasten the tabletop to the apron, drive a countersunk and plugged screw through the top, through the milled slot and into the dowel. If you don't want screw plugs to show on the top, the construction of the joint can be reversed with the dowel installed in the top and the screw driven through the apron from below. —Sandor Nagyszalanczy, Santa Cruz, Calif.

Quick tip: Even if your shop doesn't have a place to wash your hands, you can still avoid leaving oily fingerprints on light woods if you "wash" your hands in a box of fine sawdust from time to time. It works just like sawdust on oil spots in your garage. —Jeff Gyving, Point Arena, Calif.

Drawing large shallow curves



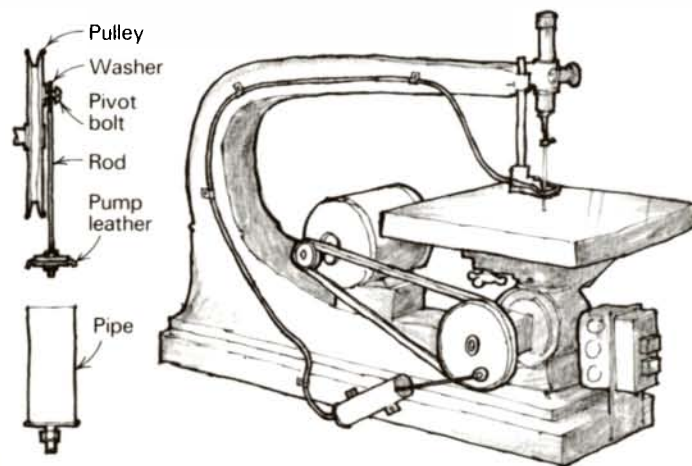
When I was a boatbuilder we used this shallow-curve drawing method to set out the deck beams of yachts. The trick works for drawing any such curve with a known rise and run.

You'll need two nails and a "spile board." Cut the spile board as wide as the curve's rise and taper the board on one end with the length of the taper equal to the curve's run. Notch the board at the location shown to catch a pencil point.

Drive one nail at point A and another at point B. With a pencil in the notch and the spile board positioned as shown in the sketch, slide the board toward the nail at A to draw the curve. Nail A can be removed and driven in the other end to complete the curve. In our situation the method was used to make a template from which all the shorter beams and carlings could be marked. —Ernie Ives, Sproughton, Ipswich, Eng.

Clearing jigsaw sawdust with a flit gun

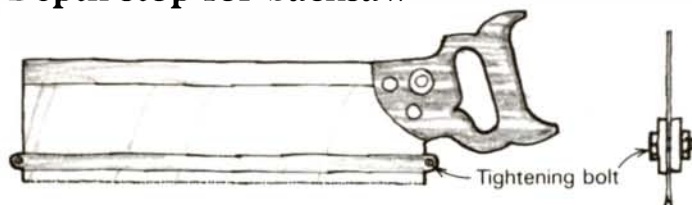
I've seen a couple of methods recently for clearing jigsaw sawdust with a hair dryer and with a vacuum. The "flit gun" method I have been using for 15 years does the job very effectively. The device doesn't consume much energy, is practically noiseless and produces short puffs of air to clear only the immediate area on the workpiece.



To build the flit gun, start with a length of 1½-in. brass sink drain pipe. I soldered a brass plate with a compression fitting to one end of the pipe, as shown in the sketch, but a wooden plug epoxied into the end of the pipe would work just as well. Now make up a plunger with a pump-leather on one end and a washer for a crank pivot on the other. Locate a crank bolt under 2-in. from the center of the jigsaw's pulley. The gun's cylinder can be fastened at any convenient location on the jigsaw, either horizontally or vertically. Run plastic tubing from the end of the flit gun to a spot above the worktable. Turn on the jigsaw and let the flit gun fire away at the sawdust. —Edward J. Daly, Wyckoff, N.J.

Quick tip: A plastic squeeze bottle with a cone-shaped top and small opening, like those used for mustard and ketchup, gives a strong, well directed shot of air for blowing dust out of hard-to-reach places. —Denny Kemp, Dallas, Tex.

Depth-stop for backsaw



This adjustable depth-stop for the backsaw aids in cutting accurate dados, rabbets, and half-lap joints. The idea is adapted from an antique saw I have. The stop is a couple of lengths of ½-in.-thick steel bar stock fitted with bolts on each end to tighten the stop on the blade at the desired setting. Alternatively, I suspect that the two bars could be made of wood if they were crowned slightly in the middle to clamp the entire blade length when tightened. If I have only a few dados to make I nearly always use this saw. It is easier and quicker than setting up the tablesaw with dado blades.

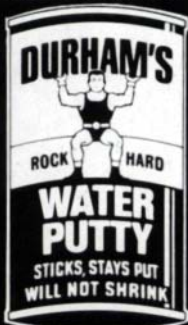
—Bert Whitchurch, Hemet, Calif.

Lubricating tablesaw adjustment gears

To lubricate tight, binding adjusting gears in the tablesaw, first vacuum and then brush the mechanism with a nylon parts-cleaning brush. Then spray the gears with a chain lube such as

WOOD REPAIR

Durham's Rock Hard Water Putty makes lasting repairs in wood. Won't shrink or fall out. Sets quickly, holds tight and can easily be painted. Economical, easy to use. Available at lumber, paint and hardware stores.



DONALD DURHAM COMPANY
Box 804-FW • Des Moines, IA 50304

NO COMPUTER NEEDED

AUTOMATIC CUT LIST
DIAL DESIRED CABINET SIZE
GET A COMPLETE PARTS AND SIZE LIST
for WALL and BASE
SINGLE or DOUBLE
DOOR/DRAWER CABINETS
EUROPEAN DESIGN

COMPUTER DISK
P.O. BOX 292421
FT. LAUD. FLA. 33329

ONLY \$12.95
postpaid

MATERIAL ESTIMATOR

NEW ITEM
ONLY \$13.95
postpaid

BACKYARD STRUCTURES



Storage Designs with a Difference

Included are 65 Full Color designs for Storage Sheds, Animal Shelters, Barns, Studios, Cabanas, and Garbage Enclosures with mini-plans for 8 structures. All this in our book **Backyard Structures** for only \$8.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling. Full construction plans for all designs are available.



P.O. Box 206, Dept. 5
Deafield, WI 53016
(414) 567-4255

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE - MC & VISA ACCEPTED

M
P
I

PRESENTS
Carbide Tipped
— Paper Knives
— Planer Blades
— Corr. Back Knives
— Slitter Blades
Metal Products International, Inc.
Post Office Box 1524
Greenwich, CT 06836
(203) 531-5957

NEW from Penn State Industries... a supplier of quality products for over 40 years

Precision Super 15" Scroll Saw

Comparable value over \$500
Only **\$139.95** shipped complete ready to run

This versatile machine makes cutting intricate wood patterns easy. A smooth cutting action virtually eliminates sanding. The blade is driven on both up and down stroke, and a parallel rocker arm system and pivoting blade clamp absorbs stress to avoid blade breakage. The blade moves slightly back from the wood on the up stroke and forward into work on the down stroke to speed cutting. Great for making toys, jewelry, puzzles, fretwork, etc. Thousands of these machines used in Europe for many years.



SPECIFICATIONS:

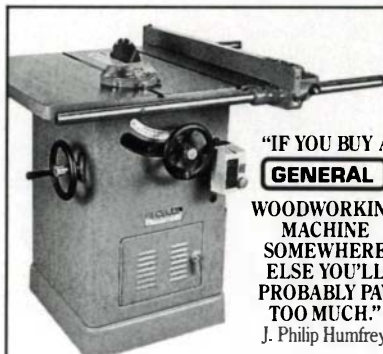
- Throat depth — 15"
- Max depth of cut — 2"
- Cuts per minute — 1725
- Machine weight — 43 lbs
- Motor — 110V - 120V, 2.5 amp, 1/8 h.p.
- Stroke length — 3/4"
- Table tilt — 0 - 45°
- Table size — 8" x 17"

To Order, Call or Write:

PENN STATE INDUSTRIES
2850 Comly Road • Philadelphia, PA 19154
1-215-676-7609 (Ext. 15)

Visa, Master Card, Check or Money Order Accepted
Add \$10.00 for shipping • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax

FREE 12 blades and extra blade holder with purchase



"IF YOU BUY A **GENERAL** WOODWORKING MACHINE SOMEWHERE ELSE YOU'LL PROBABLY PAY TOO MUCH."
J. Philip Humfrey

Every General machine receives and is shipped with Humfrey's all-points inspection report.

CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-387-9789**

- | | |
|--|---|
| #350
10" Table Saw
\$1345. US FREIGHT COLLECT
3 HP motor, Magnetic switch | #1180-1
6" Jointer
\$765. US FREIGHT COLLECT
1 HP motor, Manual switch |
| #160-2
Variable Speed Lathe
\$1095. US FREIGHT COLLECT
1 HP motor, Manual switch | #490-1
15" Bandsaw c/w Base
\$845. US FREIGHT COLLECT
1 HP motor, Manual switch |

SIMILAR SAVINGS ON OTHER GENERAL MACHINES

J. Philip Humfrey Ltd.

We sell more General year after year - the reason is value - we satisfy our customers!

VISA CATALOG \$2.00 (Refundable from order) MasterCard

BUILD THIS CLASSIC "Roll Top" OAK DESK

from pre-cut first quality kit



Here's the turn-of-the-century "Roll-Top" you've always wanted. A full size oak desk, yours now at extraordinary savings... because you build it yourself from pre-cut kit parts. No special tools needed. When finished, you'll possess a magnificent showpiece for your home or office — worth at least twice what you pay for the kit! Send for details without obligation.

FREE Full color catalog gives you all the facts

Please send my free Craftsman's Corner color catalog featuring the Classic Roll Top Desk and many other top quality hardwood kits. I understand I have no obligation.

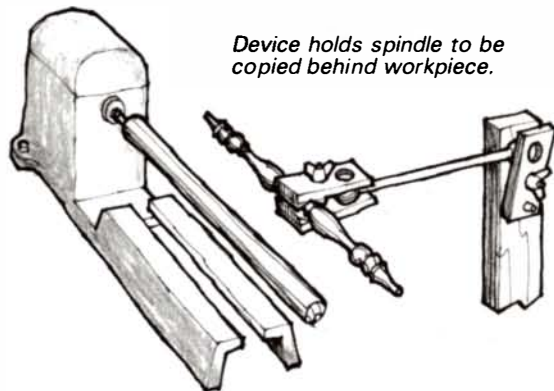
Print Name _____
Address _____ Apt. # _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

CRAFTSMAN'S CORNER
Dept. 3F W 4012 N.E. 14th St. • Box AP
Des Moines, IA 50302

Whitmore's Open Chain Lubricant or PJ-1 Heavy Duty Chain Lube. These slippery-film lubricants are well adapted to the dusty environment under the saw's table. An occasional application will provide continued smooth adjustment action, even when cutting abrasive materials like fiberboard or Masonite.

—John Grew-Sheridan, San Francisco, Calif.

Third hand for spindle copying



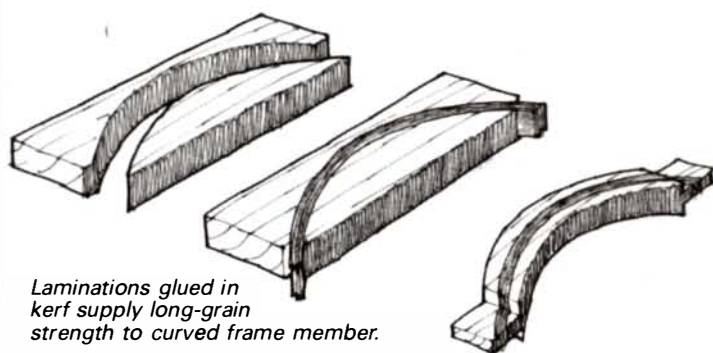
Device holds spindle to be copied behind workpiece.

This simple device, by holding a master spindle in full view directly behind the workpiece, eliminates much of the tedious measuring and template making that's usually required to duplicate a turned spindle. With the master copy registered near the work you can accurately judge lengths, critical layout cuts and even diameters and shapes by eye.

To make the device, turn a foot-long dowel "arm" with 1-in. balls on each end. Make up two pinch-blocks, as shown in the sketch, to lock the arm at any setting needed. The rear pinch-block may be attached to the lathe bed or fixed to a floor stand behind the lathe. —A. D. Goode, Sapphire, N.S.W., Australia

Quick tip: I added a foot-treadle to my drill press by wrapping some plastic-covered cable around the quill and hooking it up with some other odds and ends from the hardware store. Now I can lower and raise the quill without taking one hand off the work. —Harold L. Wilcox, Binghamton, N.Y.

Strengthening curved frame members

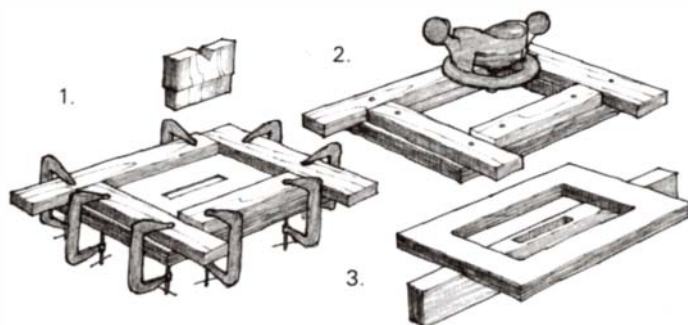


Laminations glued in kerf supply long-grain strength to curved frame member.

Curved frame members can look attractive. But when curves are cut from solid wood they may be structurally unsound, because the long grain is severed. Fully laminating the piece adds the necessary strength but requires special forms and much fussing. In addition, the laminated workpieces are difficult to machine further. Here's a procedure that solves these problems. It adds strength where needed, no forms are required, and the resulting workpiece is easy to machine.

To make the frame member, first saw the workpiece blank into two pieces, following the midline of the curve. Using three or four 1/16-in.-thick plies, glue up a sandwich as shown. When the glue sets, trim off the excess laminations, cut the member to shape and machine. —Jim Fawcett, Rosendale, N.Y.

Self-made mortising template



This procedure for making a router template is quite accurate because in the early stages the template uses itself for the set-up and quality control. First lay out the mortise dimensions on the template stock. Now, with the router and bit you intend to use for the actual mortising, line up the cutting circle of the bit with one wall of the mortise. Clamp a strip parallel to the mortise side so it butts against the router base, thus defining that mortise wall. Repeat the process on the other three sides.

Now, as a test, rout a shallow mortise in the template stock. If the tenon does not fit, move and reclamp the guide boards. If the mortise is slightly oversized, you can add shims. Then cut another test mortise, a little deeper, and repeat until you have the fit you want. Next screw the guide strips in position, countersink the screw heads and remove the clamps.

To finish the template, cut out the center of the blank and trim the edges flush with a router and a flush-cutting bit as shown in step 2, then remove the guide strips.

—Patrick Warner, Escondido, Calif.

Quick tip: To form ferrules of any size on shopmade handles for files or carving tools, wrap some copper wire around and coat with solder. —Donald E. Wigfield, Moneta, Va.

Lathe-based sharpening wheel

Some time ago I decided to reshape my lathe skew chisels to Mike Darlow's specifications (FWW #36). I devised this simple-to-make grinding wheel that uses the lathe itself to produce the 8-in.-dia. hollow grind Darlow recommends.

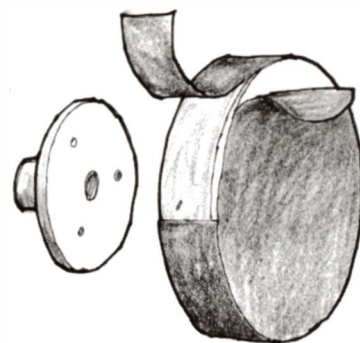
First, glue two 9-in.-dia., 3/4-in.-thick plywood discs together and permanently screw them to a faceplate. Mount this on the lathe and turn the edge and face true.

Laminate a piece of 1/8-in. acrylic plastic to the face and smear a 1/8-in.-thick coat of epoxy around the full edge. When the epoxy is hard, turn the edge until it is true and flat, leaving as much epoxy as possible. True the face of the disc if needed.

Using sanding-disc adhesive, glue coarse emery cloth to the face and edge of the disc to complete the grinding wheel.

To use the wheel, set the lathe at its slowest speed and rest the tool to be sharpened on the tool rest. Use the edge of the wheel for a hollow grind and the face of the wheel for a flat grind.

—Dwight G. Gorrell, Centerville, Kan.



Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We can acknowledge contributions only when the final decision has been made. We'll return those that include an SASE.

SUNHILL

SDM-37 36" Cabinet Shop Wide Belt Sander

- Single Platen Head
- 37" x 60" belt
- 15 HP main motor
- 1 HP feed motor
- Single phase option Available

List - \$12,000
SALE - \$8,950

* We stock a full line of widebelts from 24" to 48". Call or write for more details.



PS-20 20" Planer

- 5 HP motor
- 20" x 8" capacity
- 25' per min. feed rate
- Wt: 730 lbs.

List - \$3,500
SALE - \$2,450



MF-302 Feeder

- Single phase 1/2 HP motor
- 15 ft. to 50 ft./minute variable feed
- Straight line feeding
- Wt: 110 lbs.

List - \$895
SALE - \$765



SP-101 Cabinet Shop Shaper

- * The most popular model in our complete line of shapers!
- Single phase 2 HP motor
- Precision 1" spindle
- 2 3/4" spindle travel
- 2 reversible speeds
- Options include 3 HP motor, 1/2", 3/4" and 1 1/4" spindles; Collets for router bits

List - \$1600 SALE - \$1195



TS-10 10" Tilting Arbor Table Saw

- Single or 3 phase
- 3 HP motor, magnetic switch
- Triple V-belt drive
- 3/8" precision arbor
- T-slot table with mitre gauge
- Milled fence with micro-adjust
- Wt: 485 lbs.

List - \$1850 SALE - \$1357



SUNHILL

414 Olive Way, Suite 210
Times Square Building
Seattle, WA 98101
(206) 622-5775

CABINET SHOP WORKHORSES

Sunhill satisfies your need for high quality, dependable machinery at a reasonable price. Our March/April sale prices include freight to the nearest terminal of our house carrier. Prices effective through April 30.

CT-200 8" Cabinet Shop Jointer

- Single Phase 2 HP motor
- 9" x 67" table
- 6000 RPM
- 3 blade cutterhead
- Wt: 500 lbs.
- Dual Tilt fence

List - \$1350
SALE - \$895



* Write or call for a catalog of our complete line of woodworking machinery. Dealer inquiries invited.

Contact the Dealer in Your Area:

AR (501) 524-6486	IN (219) 353-7551	NY (518) 872-0369
CA (707) 937-4280	IN (317) 477-7592	OH (614) 927-9061
CA (619) 729-2973	IN (219) 825-2006	OH (513) 372-8376
CA (408) 248-3535	KS (316) 942-8475	OH (216) 878-7076
CA (916) 343-5937	KY (502) 898-3740	OR (503) 252-4335
CA (415) 499-0408	LA (504) 738-6063	OR (503) 756-7721
CO (303) 469-8013	MD (301) 340-7377	OR (503) 389-1521
CT (203) 522-8174	MI (313) 773-4406	PA (717) 632-3443
IA (319) 391-2386	MI 800-624-5395	TX (713) 683-8455
IA (319) 232-5434	MN 800-624-5395	TX (214) 826-1752
IA (515) 228-2940	MO (816) 694-3493	UT (801) 262-2020
IA (515) 423-0012	MS (601) 362-9320	WA (206) 775-6304
IA (515) 782-7391	NC (704) 376-7421	WA (206) 423-4242
IL (312) 395-6655	NH (603) 524-8545	WI 800-472-5680
IL (815) 758-6009	NJ (201) 828-3246	

the American Woodworker

If you enjoy woodworking, *The American Woodworker* is a must for you. It contains projects on three levels: beginning, intermediate and advanced. The plans alone are worth the subscription price. Each project is well illustrated and photographed. Each issue is loaded with information showing in detail how to perform a specific woodworking operation, plus how to build time saving jigs and shop equipment that will save the woodworker hundreds of dollars. Informative articles explain how to compensate for the movement of wood, the basics of carcass construction, how to build a shop dust system for under \$300.00, etc. These are a few examples of the types of articles you can look forward to. Listed below is a summary of what to expect from *The American Woodworker*:

- Projects on 3 levels
- Large 9 x 12 size
- All different styles of furniture & projects
- In-depth instructional articles
- Woodworking techniques
- A Question & Answer column
- Supply sources, visits, reviews & much more

The American Woodworker is published quarterly in March, June, September, and December so each issue is the type of publication that you will save for years to come. The subscription price is \$12.00 per year. Outside U.S. \$17.00 per year, U.S. funds.

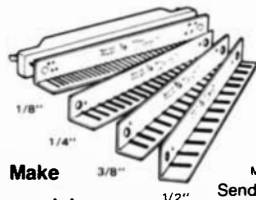
The American Woodworker
P.O. Box 1408, Dept. FW-7
Hendersonville, TN 37077-1408

A NEW TOOL!



Just set your blade, accujoint will index your work exactly!

PERFECT EVERY TIME



Only \$39.95

PLUS \$2 (in U.S.)
Shipping & Handling
Mass. residents add 5% tax

Make precision finger joints on your table saw!

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
Send Check or Money Order

Morse Design
P.O. Box 195
Boston, MA 02123

Problem Solver Catalog

Over 1,000 Items

Solid Brass Furniture Hardware • Locks
Casters • Chair Cane • Table Slides
Hinges • Bed Hardware • Lamp Fittings
and Much Much More

Write For Your Catalog Today!

PAXTON HARDWARE LTD.

7818 Bradshaw Road, Dept. FW5
Upper Falls, MD 21156

Free Mini-Catalog 64 page Catalog \$3.50



HARPSICORDS & FORTEPIANOS

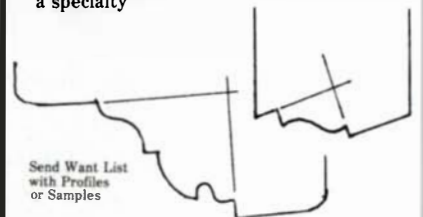
Build it yourself from one of our kits or let our experienced craftsmen build it for you.

Three Centuries of Harpsichord Making by Frank Hubbard (\$25 postpaid)

For brochure send \$1.00 to
HUBBARD HARPSICORDS INCORPORATED
144-W Moody Street,
Waltham, MA 02154
(617) 894-3238

Antique Woodworking Tools

Wooden Moulding Planes for reproduction of 18th and 19th-c. mouldings a specialty



Send Want List with Profiles or Samples

The Mechanick's Workbench
Dept. FM85
P.O. Box 544
Marion, Massachusetts 02738
617-748-1680

Catalogue Available

Oil spots ruin finish

I am restoring a walnut gate-leg table that has a large oil stain in the center of its top. The stain goes all the way through the wood. I've been able to temporarily dry the stain with alcohol and lacquer thinner, but after a few days the oil seeps out again. Will anything remove the oil?

—Homer G. Tordoff, Leavenworth, Kan.

David Shaw replies: Such oil spots are a finisher's nightmare. I had a similar problem that kept bringing a little end table back to my shop again and again. No matter what finish I used, the oil would seep through. I finally solved the problem after seeing one of my customers clean her butcher-block table with ordinary table salt, which absorbed all of the oil and gunk that had settled into the wood.

All you have to do is dump a generous amount of salt over the spot and leave it there until it's saturated with oil and turns brown. After removing the salt, lightly sand the area to reopen any wood pores that may have been sealed by oil drying on the surface and add a fresh dose of salt. Since the stain goes through the wood, apply the salt to both surfaces of the top and work the oil out from both sides.

I used a heat gun to force the oil out and keep it flowing, but the process still took three days of wiping, sanding and resalting. If you don't have a heat gun, use a hair dryer or at least put the table in a warm spot. When I couldn't force any more oil out of the wood, I bleached the top with oxalic acid to even out the color. Once the oil is gone, you can use any finish you like. I used lacquer on my small table, and the customer hasn't had any problems for three years.

[David Shaw is a writer and finisher in Cherry Corners, N.Y. He wrote about catalyzed lacquer in *FWW* #54.]

Applying cross-grain molding

I am currently working on a reproduction of a Chippendale five-drawer chest. I'm a little concerned about the crown molding around the top, which is applied cross grain to the sides. It appears to be nailed on, but won't this restrict the sides as they change in width with the seasons, possibly causing them to crack?

—Jon Brandon, Amissville, Va.

Carlyle Lynch replies: The crown molding around a chest could conceivably cause a side to split, but these moldings are generally small and attached with nails and brads that are flexible enough to give as the humidity causes the sides to expand or contract. I use glue and a brad for the first two or three inches of molding at the front of the sides, and brads alone for the rest of the molding. This arrangement keeps the miter joint at the front sound, while allowing movement at the back. The Moravians in North Carolina fastened cross-grained moldings with small wooden pins instead of brads, which were probably fairly expensive in the late 1700s. Driven in at a slight angle, these wood pins probably gave readily when the sides moved.

For large crown and base moldings I like to glue on the first couple of inches and screw the molding from the inside of the case. I make the shank holes larger than usual. For exceptionally heavy base moldings, I put the screws in slots rather than oversize holes and use round-head screws and washers.

[Carlyle Lynch is a retired draftsman, teacher and designer in Broadway, Va.]

No luster with oil finishes

I'm having trouble with oil finishes. All the depth and luster that appears when I flood the wood with oil seems to disappear when I wipe off the excess. I've been using Watco oil. What am I doing wrong?

—Mike Boehm, Madison, Wisc.

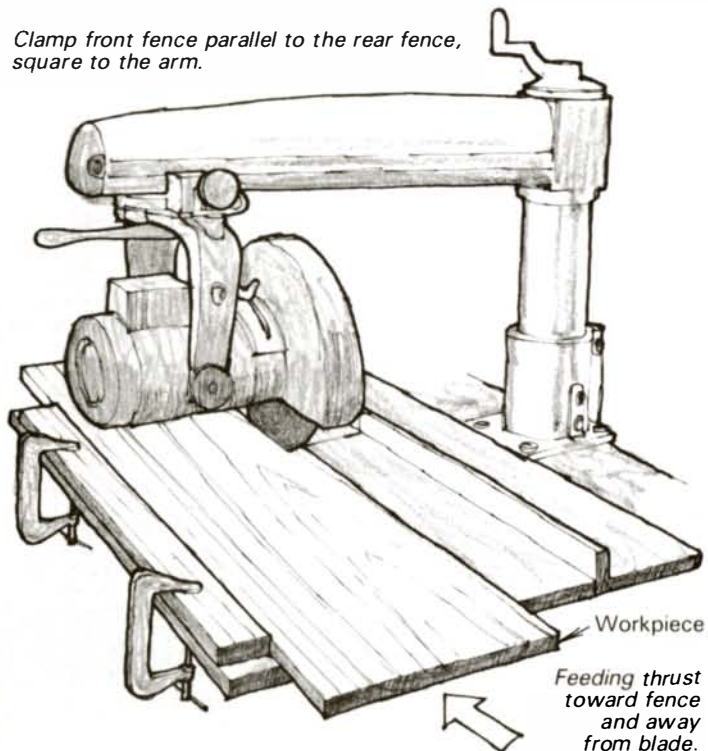
Bruce Hoadley replies: I suspect the problem is not due to the oil but to the fact that your wood surface is not smooth

enough. When you are dealing with oil finishes, remember that the finish is mainly in the wood, not on the surface. Oil has much less to do with the development of surface quality than other finishes—it just enhances what's already there. I suggest that you sand your wood more with progressively finer grits, finishing up with a 220-, 280- or even 320-grit before applying the oil.

[R. Bruce Hoadley is professor of wood science at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst.]

Front fence for ripping

Curtis Erpelding did a good job of explaining how to safely use a radial-arm saw for ripping (*FWW* #51), but he left out what I think is the safest method of all: the front fence.



Clamp a straightedge to the front of the saw table parallel to the rear fence (assuming the rear fence is square to the arm). As the wood is being ripped, the feeding thrust and pressure is toward the rip fence and away from the blade. You have a clear view of the line of cut, as well as of your hands and fingers. I've used this method in my shop for 15 years and found it to be extremely accurate and free from the tension that radial-arm ripping once created.

—John Auger, Ortonville, Mich.

Flattening oilstones

How can I flatten a hollowed oilstone? Also, is a waterstone any better than oil?

—Mark Pratt, Nickliff, Ohio

Ian Kirby replies: All you have to do to flatten an oilstone is take a flat piece of plate glass or steel, sprinkle about ¼ cup of 80-grit carborundum powder (available from any lapidary supply house) onto the center of the glass and pour about ¼ cup of water into the grit. Grind the stone in a circular motion, using as much of the glass surface as possible. Keep heavy pressure on the stone as you grind. I always flatten the coarsest stone first, while the grit is cutting fastest, then move on to the fine stones as the grit wears. Check the stone with a straightedge after washing the grit off and drying the stone with paper towels. After flattening about a dozen stones, the glass itself will probably become slightly hollow and must be replaced.

Waterstones are even easier to flatten. Some workers flatten

What Is It?



"There's Nothing Else Like It!"

- Cuts clamping time in half
- Eliminates excess labor costs
- Makes it possible to clamp from the side and bottom without help
- Stabilizes your bar and pipe clamp
- Cushions and protects your workpiece
- Raises the bar away from the wood
- Will not stick to most finishes and adhesives
- Eliminates metal stains
- Retains shape indefinitely
- Precision made - professional quality
- Brightly colored round and flat shapes
- Models to fit all popular bar and pipe clamps
- Unconditionally guaranteed for 30 days
- Five year limited warranty

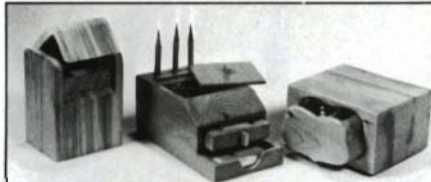
THE **CLAMP CLIP™** & **DONUT™**

NEVER SCRATCH OR DENT YOUR WOOD AGAIN™

For information call or write:

THE HERITAGE TOOL COMPANY, INC.
P.O. Box 226, Hampstead, MD 21074
(301) 239-2344

U.S. AND FOREIGN PATENTS PENDING



Develop a profitable second income in your spare time making small, unique bandsaw boxes. This unpublicized, little-known technique allows you to turn common inexpensive lumber and scraps into valuable utility boxes for the home and office. High demand in gift shops, stationery stores and craft fairs. Fully illustrated instruction booklet of 15 original and profitable designs. Satisfaction absolutely guaranteed. Send \$10.00 to **Box-Art, Dept. W, Box 8069, Woodridge, IL 60517.**

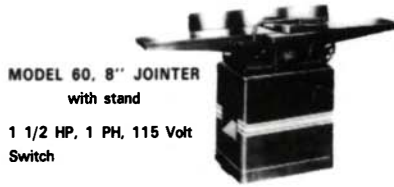


Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Better By Design™ POWERMATIC III



MODEL 66, 10" TA SAW
3 HP, 1 PH, 230 Volt
Mag. Control
YOU PAY.....\$1695
FREE 8" Adjust. Dedo Blade
For Biesemeyer Fence
Add \$99



MODEL 60, 8" JOINTER
with stand

1 1/2 HP, 1 PH, 115 Volt
Switch

YOU PAY.....\$1319



MODEL 26 - SHAPER

1/2" & 3/4" Spindles,
3 HP, 1 PH, 230 Volt
Mag. Control

YOU PAY.....\$1750

supplies limited

FOB McMinnville, TN



BRADY CORP.

649 MADISON AVENUE
P O BOX 326
ELMIRA N Y 14902-0326
607-733-6591

Matching Set Of...

- COUNTERSINKS
 - TAPER POINT DRILLS
 - PLUG CUTTERS • STOP COLLARS
- IN ATTRACTIVE MAHOGANY CASE



Set #8 (10393008) contains (5) five Countersinks for the most popular wood screw sizes #6 thru #14 with 3/8" and 1/2" Cutting Diameters. Also includes matching Taper Point Drills, Plug Cutters and Stop Collars.

To drill for the shank and thread of screws, countersink for the heads and, if necessary, counterbore so that wood plug can be inserted over the head.

Complete **\$56.80** Delivered (In U.S.A.)

Rhode Island Purchasers add 6% Sales Tax

We accept VISA



and MasterCard

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT FROM STOCK
FULL CREDIT, REFUND OR REPLACEMENT GUARANTEE IF NOT SATISFACTORY.



Manufactured by

W. L. Fuller, INC.

P.O. Box 8767

13 Cypress Street, Warwick, RI 02888

401-467-2900

PROFESSIONAL QUALITY TOOLS FOR OVER 40 YEARS.

LIKE OWNING YOUR OWN LUMBER-YARD!



NEW SOLID STATE ELECTRONIC CONTROLS!

FREE 30-DAY TRIAL

Just a twist of the dial gives you from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch!

Made in U.S.A.

Makes you money... saves you money!

New 4-in-1 power-feed shop planes, molds, joints, sands! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into high-value finished stock! Turns out perfect picture frame, quarter-round, casing, tongue & groove...all popular patterns...any custom design. Planes or joints without change-over. Converts in just minutes to a powerfeed drum sanding machine! This one low-cost power-feed shop opens up a truly astonishing range of products you can make and sell. Find out how you can try this versatile tool in your own shop on our 30-day Free Trial! Easy terms.

PHONE TOLL-FREE 1-800-251-4888

SEND FOR FREE FACTS TODAY

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.
Dept. PE37, 2908 Oak
Kansas City, MO 64108

YES! Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name _____

Address _____

City/State _____

Zip _____



ANNOUNCING The Fine Tool Journal A NEWSLETTER/CATALOG ON HAND TOOLS

Antique, Obsolete and New

6 Issues Per Year
Packed with Information
1 Year Subscription \$15.00
Sample Copy \$2.50

RD #2-Dept. FW-86
Poultney, VT 05764



**IRON HORSE
ANTIQUES, INC.**

Wood Products from The Victorian Age

Over 350 mouldings, headblocks, baseblocks, casings and wainscot of authentic Victorian designs are illustrated in our 32 page catalog.

For Catalog and Price Sheet send \$3.00 to:



**SILVERTON
VICTORIAN
MILL WORKS**

Box 850-13
Silverton, CO 81433
303-387-5716

them by rubbing two waterstones together. You can also put a piece of 220-grit wet/dry sandpaper on a piece of plate glass, flood the paper with water and grind the stone with a circular motion on the paper. If you have both waterstones and oilstones, use different pieces of glass. You don't want to contaminate the waterstones with oil. Wash the stone and paper frequently by dipping them in a bucket of water, and dry the stone with paper towels before checking with a straightedge.

The type of stone you use is a matter of preference. For years I recommended a medium India, then a fine Arkansas oilstone as the best method to get a good best edge. I now think the edges possible with waterstones are even better.

[Ian Kirby is an educator, designer and author of the 12-volume *Woodworking* (Lignum Press Ltd., PO Box 900217, Atlanta, Ga. 30329). He operates Kirby Studios in Cumming, Ga.]

Finishes for leather inlays

I was thinking of making small jewelry boxes, using leather panels for sides and top, but was wondering if the chemicals or tanning agents used to process the leather would have any harmful effects on jewelry stored in the box. Also, what would be the best way to finish these boxes? I'd like to use Danish or tung oil. Would these finishes stain the leather, if some spilled on the leather by accident?

—E.J. Blumenthal, Northport, N.Y.

Seth Stem replies: I've used Watco Danish oil, varnish/linseed oil and varnish/tung oil finishes with great success on wood and leather. I usually apply the finish to both the wood and the leather. The varnish content of these finishes increases the luster of the leather surface when the oil dries. Pure oils don't stain the leather as much as create a difference in surface sheen, so

caution must be observed in applying an oil finish to just the wood, especially if the leather has a porous or dull surface. Leather can be purchased with a finish already on it, giving it a glossy or hard surface. With these leathers, oil spills can be wiped off and the leather will remain unaffected.

As far as I know, leather or any residual chemicals that might remain in the leather from the tanning process do not harm jewelry. Leather boxes and leather/silver combinations long have been popular for jewelry boxes.

[Seth Stem teaches furniture design and construction at the Rhode Island School of Design in Providence, R.I. He wrote about combining leather and wood in *FWW* #53.]

Routers for raised-panel doors

Is it feasible to make good-looking raised-panel doors with a router instead of a shaper? How much horsepower does the router need? I would prefer to buy an American-made machine, so I'm curious about how they compare with the imports.

—John Kelly, Overland Park, Kan.

Bernard Maas replies: I prefer the router over the table saw, radial saw, jointer or shaper for raising panels—it is much easier and more accurate to pass a router over a panel than to feed the panel into the cutter of a stationary machine, unless you have an industrial-grade power-feed mechanism to move the panel.

Routers today, especially the newer plunge routers, are excellent tools. Plunge routers, which allow you to accurately lower the bit while the machine is running, open a world of woodworking joinery beyond the range of stationary machines and greatly simplify many operations, such as stopped rabbets, deep mortises, and blind dadoes. If you're a serious wood-

JWC*

*The JAPAN WOODWORKER'S Catalog is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. Unlike other suppliers, at the Japan Woodworker, Japanese woodworking tools are not a sideline. We are the original supplier of these tools to the Western woodworker. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinetmaker. For those of you who want the finest tools money can buy, our "Tools as Art" section will be of particular interest. Send \$1.50 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.



THE JAPAN WOODWORKER 1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, CA 94501
Phone (415) 521-1810

FW

Wood

Direct Importers of EXOTICS from all over the world

27 species in stock—from 4/4 to 8/4
Many species in wide widths and fitch-sawn
Unusual figures and some book-matched.



Call or write for price list or visit us at our showroom.

Willard Brothers Woodcutters

300 Basin Road
Trenton, NJ, 08619
Call (609) 890-1990



Sleeveless DRUM SANDER

NO PRE-MADE SLEEVES TO BUY

ECONOMICAL — Simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets
UNIQUE — Twist of key tightens sandpaper to drum.
SPONGE RUBBER backing insures long wear of sandpaper

AVAILABLE WITH:

1/8" Bore with 1/2" or 3/4" shaft	1" x 3" long	\$13.50
1/2-20 RH Thread except 3/4" x 3"	2" x 3" long	\$15.50
3/8" Bore except 3/4" x 3" and 2" x 3"	2 1/2" x 3" long	\$16.00
	3" x 3" long	\$17.50

1" and 2 1/2" Above \$27.00
Above 4 Drums \$55.00

3/4" x 3" long \$14.50
2 1/2" x 4 1/2" long \$21.00
3" x 4 1/2" long \$22.50
2 1/2" x 6" long \$25.50
3" x 6" long \$27.50

Add \$2.50 Per Order For Shipping

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

USE ON:
Drill Press
Small Motor
Lathe, Combo-Tools,
Radial Saw, 1/4" Drill

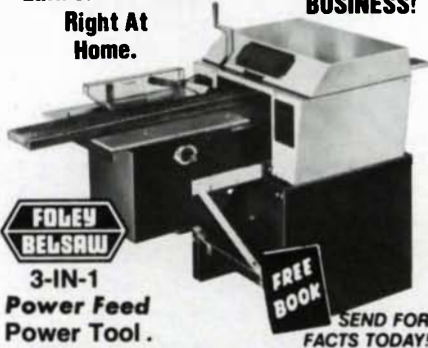
Send Check or Money Order to:
SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.
P.O. BOX 5087F, GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403
CALL: (919) 852-8581

Your home workshop can PAY-OFF

BIG...

START YOUR OWN MONEY MAKING BUSINESS!

Earn Extra Income Right At Home.



FOLEY BELSAW

3-IN-1 Power Feed Power Tool.

FREE BOOK
SEND FOR FACTS TODAY!

Planer Molder Saw

Three power tools in one — a real money-maker for you!

The Planer/Molder/Saw is a versatile piece of machinery. It turns out profitable precision molding, trim, flooring, furniture... in all popular patterns. Rips, planes, molds separately... or all at once. Used by individual home craftsman, cabinet and picture framing shops, lumber yards, contractors and carpenters.

Never before has there been a three-way, heavy-duty woodworker that does so many jobs for so little cost. Saws to width, planes to desired thickness, and molds to any choice of patterns. Cuts any molding pattern you desire. Provides trouble-free performance. And is so simple to operate even beginners can use it!

30-Day FREE Trial! SEND FOR EXCITING FACTS
NO OBLIGATION—NO SALESMAN WILL CALL

RUSH COUPON TODAY!

FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
90787 FIELD BLDG.
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64111

FOLEY BELSAW FREE BOOK

Foley-Belsaw Co.
90787 Field Bldg.
Kansas City, Mo. 64111

YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

SACRIFICE PRICES

• BOSCH • HITACHI • MAKITA

BOSCH Power Tools

BOSCH JIG SAWS ONLY \$125⁰⁰



Model 1581VS

NO.	TOOL	SALE
1582VS	Orbit. Action Mob Hdle Jig Saw	118.00
3238VS	Unv. Shank Mult. Orbit Jig Saw	75.00
1601	1 hp Router	94.50
1602	1½ hp Router	122.50
1604	1¾ hp Router	110.00
1606	D-Handle, 1¾ hp Router	135.00
90300	Fixed Base Router, ¾ hp	350.00
90303	Plunge Base Router, ¾ hp	472.50
93940	Bosch Overarm Router	900.00
90085	¾ HP Router	87.00
32700	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	109.00
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	159.00
1272D	3"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	169.00
1273	4"x24" Belt Sander	169.00
1273D	4"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	179.00
1921VSRK3/8"	Var. Spd. Screwdriver	129.00
1920VSRK3/8"	Cordless Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	99.00
1920RK	¾" Cordless Reversing Drill	85.00
1157VSR	¾" Drill, 2 spd, Var. Spd, Rev	111.30
1158VSR	¾" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	54.00
1159VSR	1/2" Drill, 2 spd, Var. Spd, Rev.	122.50
1160VSR	¾" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	94.50
1161VSR	1/4" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	101.50
1162VSR	1/2" Var. Spd. Rev. D-Hdle Drill	125.30
1163VSR	1/2" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	104.00
1942	Heat Gun, 650-1000°	65.00
1651	New Bosch 7¼" Cir. Saw. 13 amp	89.00

SPECIAL! SPECIAL!

BOSCH CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTERS

LIST -30%



HITACHI Power Tools

P100F	12" Planer	1030.00
TR12	Plunge Router, 3 hp	173.00
DTC-10	Cordless Drill	80.00
DRC-10	Cordless Drill/Screwdriver	90.00
CR-10V	Reciprocating Saw	120.00
C7SA	7" Circular Saw	69.00
B-600A	Band Saw, 1" Blade, Rubber Tires	1498.00

PLANER JOINTER



Model F-1000A

Lightweight, Portable

ONLY \$1250.00

MAKITA

2030N	12½" Planer/Joiner	1475.00
-------	--------------------	---------



AVIATION/INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY
P.O. Box 39159 • Denver, Co. 80238
MOST TOOLS FREIGHT PAID



New Feet-Inch Calculator Solves Building Problems In Seconds

Now you can quickly and easily solve all your dimension problems directly in feet, inches and fractions — with the all new Construction Master calculator.

- Add, subtract, multiply and divide feet-inch-fraction dimensions directly — no conversions needed.
- Enter any fraction — 1/2's, 1/4's, 1/8's, 1/16's, 1/32's, 1/64's — even compute problems with mixed fraction bases.
- One-button converts between feet-inch-fractions, decimal feet, decimal inches, yards and meters — including square and cubic dimensions.
- Custom LCD read-out actually displays the format of your answer — feet, inches, square meters, cubic yards, etc. — including full fractions.
- Built-in angle solutions let you solve for right triangles (i.e., roof rafters, squaring-up foundations). Just enter two sides (or a side and a roof pitch) and the calculator instantly gives you your answer — right in feet and inches!
- Board-Feet Mode lets you accurately estimate total board feet and dollar costs for single boards, multiple pieces, or an entire job — in seconds.

Plus, the Construction Master is a standard math calculator with memory and battery-saving auto shut-off. Compact (2-3/4x5-1/4x1/4") and lightweight (5 oz.). Includes easy-to-follow instruction manual, 1-year replaceable batteries, full 1-Year Warranty, and vinyl carrying case — with optional leather case also available.

With the time and money you save, the \$99.95 Construction Master will pay for itself many times over — probably on your first job! Order now and save an additional \$10 with our special introductory price of just \$89.95. This offer is limited so don't delay!

Call TOLL FREE 24 Hrs., Everyday
1-800-854-8075
(In Calif., 1-800-231-0546)

Try It Risk-Free For 2 Weeks
If for any reason you're not totally delighted with your calculator, simply return it within 14 days for a full, no questions-asked refund.

Introductory Quantity Prices
5-9 — \$84.95 ea.
Free Shipping
10+ — \$79.95 ea.
Free Shipping

(Clip & Mail)

Calculated Industries, Inc.
2010 N. Tustin, Suite B, Orange, CA 92665
(714) 921-1800

Please rush me _____ CONSTRUCTION MASTER feet-inch calculator(s) at the introductory price of \$89.95 (plus \$3.50 shipping each). Calif. res. add 6% tax.

Also, include _____ custom, fine-grain leather case(s) at \$10 ea. Color: Brown Burgundy

Add my initials hot-stamped in rich gold for \$1 per initial. Imprint the following:
(Note: Imprinted leather cases are not returnable.)

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Check enclosed for entire amount of order including 6% tax for California orders.
 Charge to: VISA M/C Amer. Exp.

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Sign Here _____ **FW-1**

worker, I would recommend you seriously consider a plunge model. As to horsepower, higher horsepower units have one minus and many pluses. On the negative side is weight. Until you get used to the size, these routers can feel cumbersome. But this weight and mass serves to dampen vibration and increases stability. Increased power means the router won't lug down under load. The bit's RPMs stay higher and the resulting cuts are smoother with less tear out and burning. The larger units can also accept bits with 1/2-in. shanks, which vibrate less than their 3/8-in. and 1/4-in. cousins. Increased bit size also tends to have a "flywheel effect," generating greater momentum for the cutter and a steadier cut. The 1/2-in. bits are also available in such a variety of shapes that they can make the router as versatile as any shaper.

There are several methods for raising panels with a router. Many companies offer panel-raising cutters. Until a few years ago, these bits were the kitchen cabinet-door variety with bevels of 1/2 in. to 3/4 in. Specialty grinding houses, quick to fill the demand created by the new generation of plunge routers, now offer panel cutters suitable for upscale furniture. These bits with ball-bearing pilots sell in the \$100-plus range, and can cut bevels and contours up to 1 1/2 in. wide. Since these bits can be up to 3 1/2 in. in diameter, manufacturers urge caution in their use, and suggest they be used with some type of router table. Basically, this "under-the-table-router" is a shaper and subject to the same inherent dangers and safety considerations as a shaper.

Before investing in these larger bits, check with the router manufacturer to make sure the bits are compatible with your machine. On some models, the resistance of the larger bits might cause the motor bearings to overheat and could destroy

the armature as well, via heat transference. Also, the increased ampere draw would generate heat of its own, resulting in damage to, or failure of, various motor components.

Aside from specially designed bits, panels can also be raised using conventional double-fluted straight bits with a hand-held router and appropriate jigs. The jig must be designed to regulate the bit feed laterally and vertically, so that wood can be removed gradually in controlled increments. A jig for milling the bevel of a raised panel was shown in *FWW* #45, p. 10, and another jig, which uses a long bit like a planer cutterhead is shown in this issue, p. 70. These straight bits have the advantage of being modestly priced and can be used for other jobs besides raising panels. The only disadvantage is speed. But even though the large raising bits are faster, I think their cost, limited application, risk to the router, and the skill and expertise needed to use them make them unsuitable for most workers.

Many of us prefer to "buy American" and I can appreciate your concern. Numerous domestic manufacturers, including Milwaukee, Black & Decker, Skil, and Porter Cable produce high quality machines. Choice here is largely based on design preference and brand loyalty. However, as far as I know, only Black & Decker markets a plunge router and this is in the lower horsepower range. At present, the Japanese have captured the lion's share of the plunge router market, with Makita, Hitachi and Ryobi vying for first place. One final note: eye, ear and dust protection should always be worn when using any router. [Bernard Mass is an associate professor of art and woodworking at Edinboro University of Pennsylvania.]

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

KIRBY STUDIOS

1986
FULL TIME SCHOOL OF DESIGN and WOODWORKING
ONE WEEK SUMMER WORKSHOPS
 • BASIC WOODWORKING SKILLS
 • VENEERS, VENEERING & TORSION BOXES
 • FRAME & PANEL IN FURNITURE
 • CARCASE & DRAWER MAKING
Full information - available
811 Atlanta Rd., CUMMING
GEORGIA, 30130
404-889-9823

Summer '86

WOOD/Seth Stem • WOOD/Al Smith
 WOOD/Alphonse Mattia
 GLASS/Bill Carlson • FIBERS/Cynthia Schira
 DRAWING/Tom Buechner
 CLAY/Gerry Williams • METALS/Max Frohlich
 SURFACE DESIGN/Jason Pollen
 QUILTS/Jan Meyers • FIBERS/Kai Chan
 BLACKSMITHING/Jim Horrobin
 CLOTHING/Babette • CLAY/David MacDonald

Haystack Mountain School of Crafts

WRITE: Box 87W
 Deer Isle, Maine 04627



One and two week workshops for students of all ability levels and media interests

JUNE 9 - AUGUST 15, 1986

WOOD - Bob Lockhart, Jere Osgood, Dale Nish, Rude Osolinik, Leo Doyle, Hap Sakwa, David Ellsworth/
 CLAY/FIBER/FABRIC/METAL/
 STAINED GLASS/PAPER/DRAWING/
 PAINTING/PHOTOGRAPHY

assistantships/scholarships
 graduate/undergraduate credit
 year round gallery exhibition schedule

ARROWMONT
 School of Arts and Crafts
 Box 567, Gallatinburg, TN 37738 (615) 436-5860

FAUX MARBLEIZING & PAINTED FINISHES

FOR FINE FURNITURE AND INTERIORS

Painted • Gilded • Metallic
 for Furniture & Interior Finishes
 Workshop I Seminar



All the important & valuable painted finishing techniques for furniture finishing. Secrets & tricks of the trade taught in a comprehensive 2-day seminar by live demonstration & simulcast-video. Antiquing & chipped, distressed finishes, pickling techniques. Parchment, striat, bone, goatskin, ivory, leather, horn. Traditional gilding & contemporary metallic finishes—gold leaf, bronze, lead, pewter, verdigris, pitted & tarnished silver. Oriental lacquer finishes & specialty finishes—cracked linen laminate, raised textures, crackles & peeled finishes. Techniques are precise and formularized for application on wood, metal or plaster surfaces. Complete sources for all materials & specialty products.

Los Angeles—5/10-11 Pacific Design Center
 New York—5/31-6/1 New York Academy of Art

All seminars are on Sat. & Sun., 9am-6pm, \$400.00.
 Specific on booklet included.
 Registration required. Write for brochure.

Hands-on Workshops in San Francisco—Stone & Marble, Glazing, Gilding & Metallics, Woodgraining, Color, Architectural Stenciling. Write for complete schedule and brochure. Day Studio videotapes available Spring 1986.

1504q Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94103
 415/626-9300

© 1986 The Day Studio-Workshop, Inc.

THE DAY STUDIO WORKSHOP, INC.



PENLAND?

Yes! This summer! Eight, one, two and three week sessions in wood from June 2nd to September 19th. Focus on techniques in wood turning and construction joinery—lathe, dove tail, bridle, miter, mortise and tenon—using standard shop machinery augmented by appropriate hand tooling. Participate in demonstrations, discussions and slide presentations.



Penland School • Dept. PR, Penland, NC 28765 • 704/765-2359

An Education in Craftsmanship

At North Bennet Street School you'll learn to work with your hands. Skillfully. We offer full-time day courses in:

Cabinet and Furniture Making - two year course in custom furniture construction. Traditional American and English styles; hand joinery and embellishment. Monthly admission September through June. **Piano Technology** - two year course in tuning, action repairs, and complete rebuilding of uprights and grands. September admission. **Violin Making and Restoration** - three year course in construction and repair. Six violins, a viola and cello are constructed. September admission.

Financial aid. Accredited member NATTS. For catalog, write or call 617/227-0155.

NORTH BENNET STREET SCHOOL

39 North Bennet Street • Boston, Massachusetts 02113

WOOD • WOOD BFA • BS | SUMMER COURSES WITH Trent Whittington

WITH
TOM LOESER
BEN SHAW
PAUL SASSO

APPALACHIAN CENTER FOR CRAFTS. TENN.
BROCHURE - BOX 347 A-1, ROUTE 3,
SMITHVILLE, TENNESSEE. 37166. (615) 597 6801



Matt Holby
Ladies Writing Desk. 1985.
Cherry, ebony, leather,
with sand cast bronze
mounts.

Primrose Center

Academy of Furniture Design
Steven Voorheis Design Studios

The foundations, technical and
aesthetic, essential to excellence
in craft and inspiration in design.

Write or call: PRIMROSE CENTER
401 West Railroad St.
Missoula, MT 59801
(406) 728-5911

VA APPROVED

Summer Workshops

ART CARPENTER
TAGE FRID
PETER KORN
SILAS KOPF
JAMES KRENOV
SAM MALOOF
SLIMEN MALOOF
JOHN NYQUIST



Call for write for brochure
attn. 5

ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER
BOX 5598 SNOWMASS VILLAGE, COLORADO 81615 303-923-3181
5263 OWL CREEK ROAD

LEEDS DESIGN WORKSHOPS FURNITURE PROGRAM

LEARN how to design and make fine furniture in
wood as a career

FULL TIME one or two year professional training
includes freehand drawing, mechanical drafting,
hand and machine woodworking

SPACIOUS and excellently equipped workshops
are alongside a wide variety of producing
designer-maker businesses

LOAN financing available


For information
write to ONE COTTAGE STREET, EASTHAMPTON, MASSACHUSETTS, 01027

TECHNICAL MASTERY...

Creative Innovation R.I.T.

Graphic Design
Industrial/Interior Design
Packaging Design
Medical Illustration
Painting
Printmaking
Painting-Illustration
Computer Graphics Design
Art Education
Ceramics/Ceramic Sculpture

Glass
Metalcrafts/Jewelry
Weaving/Textile Design
Woodworking/Furniture Design

 **Rochester Institute of Technology**
School of Art and Design
School for American Craftsmen
College of Fine and Applied Arts
One Lomb Memorial Drive
Rochester, NY 14623

REED WAX
PRESENTS

BEAUTÉ™
S • A • T • I • N
CREME • WAX

FOR FINE
FURNITURE

*The start of a
new tradition.*

Beauté is manufactured by
Roger A. Reed, Inc., P.O.
Box 508, Reading, MA 01867
617-944-4640

Dealer inquiries invited.

RIPSTRATE®

**The Finger Saver
That Saves Work
And Improves the Job**

Most safety devices require frequent adjustment. They usually wind up in a corner, not saving anything at all.

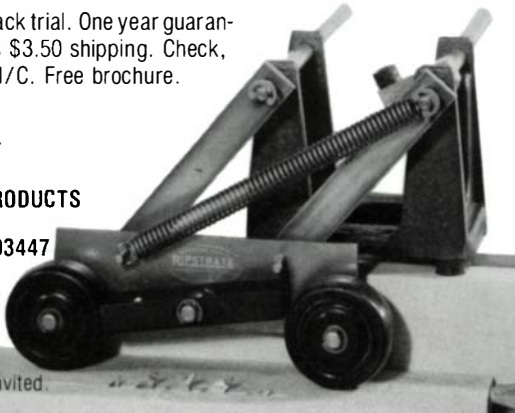
The RIPSTRATE guides the work against the fence. It requires no adjustment. No hands near the blade. No leaning over the saw table. No spoiled stock. NO KICKBACKS. No hassle. Just straight, clean cuts.

No wonder thousands of woodworkers, from amateur and professional craftsmen to large corporations, to government institutions, to colleges, to Air Force bases, now regard the RIPSTRATE as an essential part of their woodworking shops. After all, we are only born with ten fingers.

30 day money back trial. One year guarantee. \$62.50 plus \$3.50 shipping. Check, M.O., Visa or M/C. Free brochure.

Write or call our
toll free number.
800 421 0256

FISHER HILL PRODUCTS
1 Fisher Hill
Fitzwilliam NH 03447



Dealer inquiries invited.

**NOW!
REDUCE THE RISK
AT YOUR TABLE SAW**
(OR ANY OTHER MACHINE)

SUPPORT YOUR WORK
PIECE AT ALL TIMES



ROLLER TABLE™

Rock Solid Support

- adjustable
- portable
- use at any machine



PEDESTAL
ROLLER

OUTFEED
ROLLER



CALL
TODAY
FOR FREE
CATALOG

(800) 624-2027
(313) 399-6185
EXT. 110



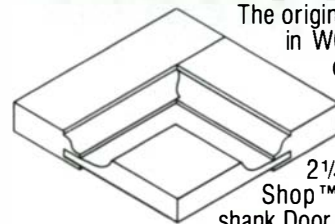
FOLDS DOWN NEATLY



INNOVATIVE SHOP SOLUTIONS

HTC PRODUCTS, INC., 120 E. HUDSON, ROYAL OAK, MI 48067

THE DOOR SHOP™



The original Ogee **DOOR SHOP™** as featured in **WOOD MAGAZINE (MAY/JUNE 85)** is complete with stile & rail, slot & panel raising bits for the 1/4" chuck router. Bits are carbide tipped & BB & will make 3/4" thru 2 1/4" thick raised panel doors. Door Shop™ & Manual \$89.50 ppd. The 1/2" shank Door Shop™ now available.

The 35 page **DOOR SHOP™ MANUAL** is clearly written and beautifully illustrated with over 156 detailed drawings covering the complete process of door building. Each section covers proper methods and exact set ups for the router, including how to recognize and correct for errors. There are sections covering Design, Lumber selection, Measuring, Panel Raising, curved & straight Rail and Stile cutting & fitting, Guides, Clamping, Gluing and Finishing. This is the most comprehensive manual out today. When purchasing the Door Shop™ manual for \$5.00 you also receive Zac's 32 page Router bit and Shaper cutter catalog free. \$5.00 rebated with purchase of our Door Shop™ or Panel Raiser™ bits.

Zac's carbide tipped **PANEL RAISER™** router bits come in 3 styles; OGEE, COVE, & PROVINCIAL. All 1/2" shank bits are 3 1/2" in diam., with BB & give a full 1 1/2" raised panel. \$99.50 @ ppd. All 1/4" shank bits are 2" in diam. & give a 1" or larger raised panel cut. \$65 @ ppd.



COVE

TO ORDER
CALL 800-
441-0101

IN NY 212-
947-4496

ZAC PRODUCTS INC. 533 West 34th Street NYC, NY 10001

Trend-lines IS RYOBI HEADQUARTERS!

375 Beacham St. Order Hot Lines: 800 - 343 - 3248 (USA)
 Chelsea, MA 800 - 322 - 6100 (MA) 617 - 884 - 8882 (Other Calls)
 02150 WE BEAT ANY AD THIS ISSUE! PLEASE SEE OUR OTHER FULL PAGE AD FOR ADDITIONAL SPECIALS.



RYOBI 10" PLANER DOES THE WORK OF THE BIG PLANERS FOR LESS!

Ryobi's 10" power-fed planer provides big machine planing. It handles full width 10" boards up to 5" thick. Maximum cutting depth is 1/8", the same as floor models. Feed 26' per minute with a no load speed of 8000 RPM, provided by a 2 H.P. ball bearing motor. Because this planer weighs only 58 lbs., you can easily bring the machine to the work and store it away when not in use. Includes 2 blade set, adjustment gauge, adjustment tools and extension rollers.

Introductory Price
RYAP10 \$399.95

RYOBI 9 1/4" BAND SAW CUTS WOOD UP TO 7" THICK!

This Ryobi band saw has resaw capabilities at an incredibly low price. Accepts blades 1/4" to 2". 2 H.P. motor operates at 500 RPM. Constant blade tension device and rubber lined blade wheels assure smooth operation. Complete with 2" wide carbide blade.

RYBS50N \$695.00
RYX2535 Extra 2" Carbide Blade 39.95



RYOBI 10" RADIAL ARM SAW WITH EXTRA DUTY KIT

The carriage of this deluxe model slides on 6 ball bearings with 2 ball bearings to absorb the upward thrust. A powerful 2 1/4 H.P. motor is tops in its class. Bevel cutting is easy with the 360° motor rotation. Features a 40" x 25" warp resistant table with full in and out rip scales, safety slip clutch which disengages the motor if work binds the blade, and an on-off switch with key control and up front elevation controls. Arbor is 5/8" with a blade speed of 4,400. Accessory spindle at 17,600 RPM is standard. 24 1/4" rip capacity. Crosscut boards up to 14 1/2" wide. Capacities are 3" at 90° and 2 1/4" at 45°. Complete with 10" combination blade.

RYRA2500 \$445.00

COMPLETE KIT. Saw with stand and 10" blade, shaper table (X2512), shaper adapter (X2469), router adapter (X2470), shaper cutter set (X2490), sanding plate (X2457), and sanding drum set (X2467).

RYRA2500SP \$525.00



FREE STAND!

RYOBI BAND SAW BUILT FOR STEADY ACTION AT ITS THICKEST WOOD LIMIT

Cuts wood up to 12 3/8" thick. Constant blade tension device, rubber-lined blade wheels. Blade cover for safety. Accepts blades of 1/4" to 3" widths. Includes 3" blade, guide rule.

RYBS360NR \$1195.00



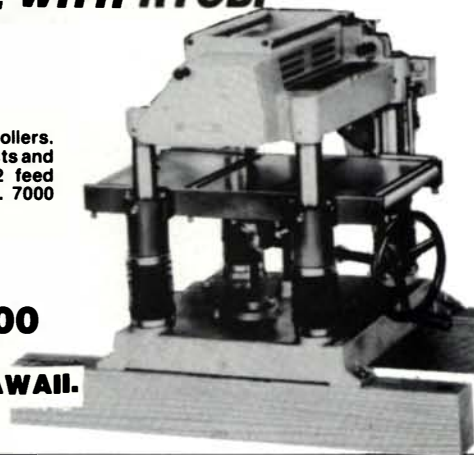
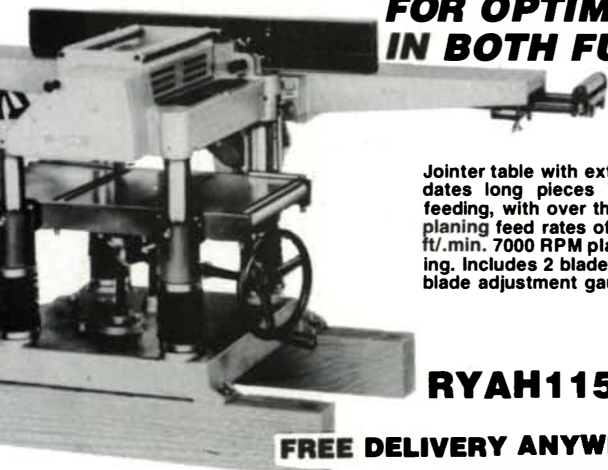
RYOBI 12 1/2" PLANER - JOINTER FOR OPTIMUM WORK IN BOTH FUNCTIONS

Jointer table with extension roller accommodates long pieces 7 5/16" wide. Self-feeding, with over the top return rollers. 2 planing feed rates of 19.7 ft/min. and 29.5 ft./min. 7000 RPM planing, 9000 RPM jointing. Includes 2 blades 12 1/2" and 6 5/16", blade adjustment gauge and tools.

RYAH115 \$1275.00 RYAP125 \$995.00

WIDE CAPACITY, QUICK FEED OF 29.5 FT./MIN. WITH RYOBI 12 1/2" PLANER

Self-feed with over the top return rollers. Planes 12 1/2" x 7 1/4". 4 support posts and 2 table turn screws for stability. 2 feed rates: 19.7 ft./min., and 29.5 ft./min. 7000 RPM, max cutting depth 1/8".



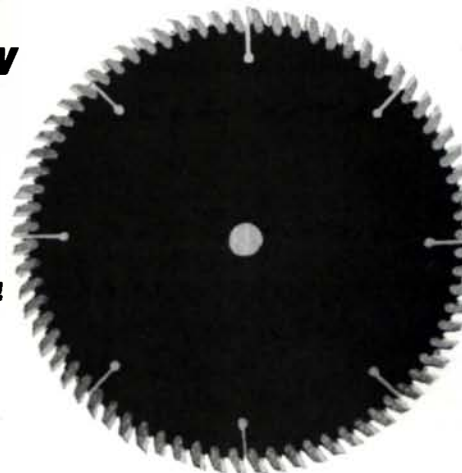
FREE DELIVERY ANYWHERE IN U.S. EXCEPT ALASKA AND HAWAII.
 MASTERCARD AND VISA ACCEPTED.

FREE FREUD LU85M10 BLADE WITH PURCHASE OF RYOBI 10" MITER SAW

A rugged saw, with positive stops 90° and 45° right and left. Electric brake, and spindle for easy blade change. 12 1/2 amps for 5000 RPM performance. Weighs only 33 lbs. Deluxe accessory kit has vice assembly, extensions, stop and dust bag

BUY THIS SAW, RYOBI TS - 251U WITH ACCESSORIES, GET FREUD'S FINEST BLADE FREE!

\$229.00
RYTS251UB



Quality Tools!



MAKITA 9820-2 BLADE SHARPENER

\$195.00 Postpaid *

Sharpens planer and jointer knives with great speed and accuracy. Medium grit Japanese waterstone rotates in gravity-fed bath for safe work on your edge tools.

New GREEN WHEEL for 9820-2. 120-grit coarse silicon-carbide wheel re-shapes bevels and grinds out nicks; also sharpens carbide knives. \$35.00 postpaid.

SPECIAL thru April 30, 1986 FREE GREEN WHEEL with purchase of 9820-2

Optional Accessory Jig (shown in use in photo) for sharpening chisels and plane irons. \$12.50 postpaid.



FORSTNER BITS

Set of 7 \$49.95 Postpaid

Premium Schlagring Forstner bits are carefully engineered & precisely machined to cleanly drill flat-bottomed holes even in difficult grain, delicate veneer, or densest hardwood. Inside beveled circular rim guides the bit for consistent cutting action, allowing overlapping holes for mortising or grooving. Set includes 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", and 1" sizes packed in a wooden case.

SET OF 15 includes 7 sizes above plus 1-1/8", 1 1/4", 1-3/8", 1 1/2", 1-5/8", 1 3/4", 1-7/8" & 2". (All shanks are 3/8" or less). \$179.95 ppd.



RECORD VISES

Discover the difference these heavy-duty quick-action vises can make in your shop. Ruggedly built for a lifetime of heavy use.

VISE	Quick Action	Dog	Jaw Width	Jaw Opening	Weight	POSTPAID PRICE
52E	Yes	No	7"	8"	19 lbs.	\$49.95
521D	Yes	Yes	9"	13"	36 lbs.	\$95.00
53E	Yes	No	10 1/2"	15"	38 lbs.	\$95.00



MAKITA 3612BR PLUNGE ROUTER

\$199.95 Postpaid

Powerful 14 amp motor plunges up to 2 1/2", controlled by 3 adjustable depth stops. Handles 1/4", 3/8", and 1/2" router bits.

Optional guide holder, straight guide & roller guide \$27.00 ppd.

Ogee Fillet Raised Panel Router Bit

\$99.95 Postpaid

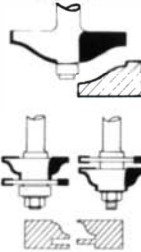
2 1/2" diameter carbide router bit is ideal for all panel raising. 1/2" shank.

RAIL & STILE BIT

\$99.95 Postpaid

This 1/2" carbide bit re-configures as shown at right to cut both a rail & matching stile in 3/4" stock. Ideal for use with Ogee Fillet bit above.

Set of both bits (Ogee Fillet & Rail & Stile) \$185.00 postpaid.



LAMELLO PLATE JOINTER

\$550.00 Postpaid



Patented design and Swiss precision make the Lamello the fastest and most accurate plate joinery tool on the market. Positions instantly for rapid assembly and maximum joint strength.

Lamello Jointing Plates (boxes of 1000) \$27.50 postpaid
Specify size 0 (9/16" wide), 10 (3/4" wide) or 20 (1 5/16" wide).



BEVEL EDGED CHISELS

Set of 4 \$16.95 Postpaid

Marples Blue Chip-quality chisels fitted with sturdy ash handles, offered at a remarkably low price. Set of 4 includes 1/4", 1/2", 3/4" and 1" sizes in a plastic wallet.

HSS TURNING TOOLS

Set of 6 \$79.95 Postpaid

Top quality Henry Taylor High Speed Steel tools take a sharp edge and stay sharp much longer than carbon steel tools. Set includes 1/4", 3/8" & 1/2" spindle gouges, 3/4" roughing out gouge, 1/2" skew, and 1/8" parting tool.



MAKITA PLANERS

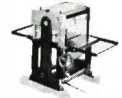
New 2030N Planer-Jointer

New 2030N combination 12 1/2" 2-speed auto-feed planer and 6" x 59" longbed jointer features sturdy 4-post construction, 2hp 115v motor and side sawdust discharge. Call for Price



2040 Thickness Planer

Model 2040 15-5/8" auto-feed thickness planer has 7-5/8" maximum thickness capacity. 2hp 115v motor. Weighs 254 lbs. Call for Price



We offer fast, reliable mail order service on a wide range of top quality imported woodworking tools, including Makita, Hegner and Freud products. We are also exclusive Inca dealer for Northern Georgia.

MC/Visa users outside Georgia

ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 241-6748

(Orders Only)

Or send check, money order, or MasterCard/Visa info to Highland Hardware. Prices are postpaid in 48 adjacent U.S. Offers effective thru April 30, 1986.

MAIL \$1.00 FOR OUR CATALOG (free with order) and receive FREE a year's subscription to Wood News, our lively and informative customer newsletter.

highland hardware

1045 N. Highland Ave. NE Dept. F
Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466

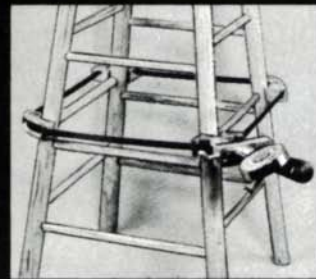
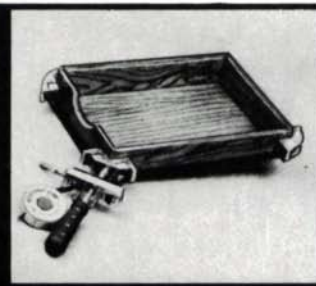
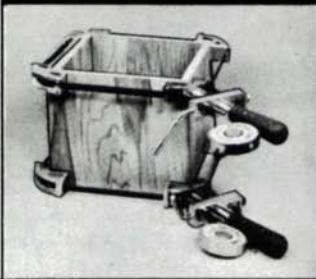
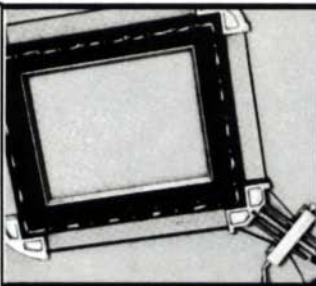
INTRODUCING MERLE[®] THE ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP

PAT. PEND.

BY **MLCS** LTD.

MERLE is a one piece clamp that has almost no capacity limitation (from as small as 2-5/8" x 2-5/8" to 36" x 36" or 12 feet around, but can be extended to any length by using standard 3/8" steel banding or strapping)

- MERLE forces a frame into perfect square
- MERLE holds frame (picture frame or any frame) in square for jointing
- MERLE creates even jointing force at all corners, while holding frame in square
- MERLE is excellent for wide cabinet type frames (can be used in the center or edges)



- MERLE is the quickest way to clamp mitres
- MERLE is perfect for holding work for gluing, nailing or screwing
- MERLE is quick and easy to use
- MERLE will allow you to use as much or as little clamping pressure as needed
- MERLE is cast aluminum and steel construction — a true industrial quality tool
- MERLE is quick action
- MERLE is a valuable tool in any shop
- MERLE is excellent for narrow picture frames

TO ORDER

Retail Price ~~\$34.95~~

SPECIAL SALE PRICE: **\$18.95**
POSTPAID

Toll Free — 7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service, Call
1-800-523-2445, Ext. 56 (In PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56)

or send check to MLCS, P.O. Box 53, Rydal, PA 19046

TOOL CITY

**BEATS ANY AD PRICE THIS ISSUE
FREIGHT PREPAID (USA)**

MAKITA

**ALL MAKITA TOOLS
30-45% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

HITACHI

**All Hitachi Tools
30-45% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

MILWAUKEE

**ALL MILWAUKEE POWER TOOLS
25-40% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

PORTER CABLE

**ALL PORTER CABLE POWER TOOLS
25-45% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

BOSCH

**ALL BOSCH POWER TOOLS
25-45% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

RYOBI

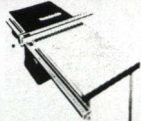
**ALL RYOBI TOOLS
25-45% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

AEG

**ALL AEG POWER TOOLS
30-45% OFF • PHONE FOR PRICE**

SENCO

**All Senco Nailguns & Fasteners
BIG DISCOUNTS • PHONE FOR PRICE**



BIESEMAYER RIP FENCES

28" HOMESHOP \$189. 40" HOMESHOP \$199.
52" HOMESHOP \$239. 52" COMMERCIAL \$289.
BLADE FINDER \$119. ANGLE FINDER \$119.

Call for other Biesemeyer Products

FREUD

SAW BLADE SPECIALS

FREUD SAW BLADES 10"=1/4"

Carbide Tipped 12"=1" Bore

No.	size	teeth	use	list	sale
LU72m10	10"	40	general	\$68.58	\$34.50
LU73m10	10"	60	cut-off	79.65	35.00
LU73m12	12"	72	cut-off	113.35	76.00
LU78m10	10"	80	plastic	117.02	83.50
LU82m10	10"	60	cut-off	86.40	44.00
LU82m12	12"	72	cut-off	123.36	85.95
LU84m11	10"	50	comb	74.51	37.00
LU85m10	10"	80	cut-off	110.88	62.00
LU72m10	10"	24	ripping	68.58	35.00
DS306	6"		Dado	139.00	94.00
DS308	8"		Dado	179.00	107.00

**WE CARRY EVERY ITEM FREUD MAKES!
CALL FOR BIG DISCOUNTS!**



**FREE
WOODEN
CASE**

FREUD TOOL SETS	REG	SALE
4pc Chisel Set	\$ 29	\$ 19
6pc Chisel Set	39	29
10pc Chisel Set	67	49
8pc Turning Set	68	49
6pc Carving Set	75	58
12pc Carving Set	139	109
Carvers Mallet	10	8

ALL FREUD ROUTER BITS & SHAPER CUTTERS 25% OFF

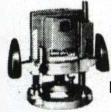
TOOL CITY

14136 E. FIRESTONE BLVD.
SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA. 90670
#5 FRY AT VALLEY VIEW EXIT
Open Monday-Saturday 8:00 am-5:30 pm
WE SHIP IT FAST!

BANDSAW BLADES

1/4" to 1/2" WIDTHS

5* per INCH and a \$1.85 weld charge per blade. Because we ship prepaid, minimum order is 5 blades.



HITACHI PLUNGE ROUTER SALE

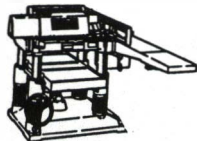
Both come with \$60 worth of accessories

HP MDL#	LIST	SALE
1 TR8	\$206	\$119
3 TR12	\$299	\$169



RYOBI 10" Miter Saw With FREUD LU85 10X80T Teflon Blade.

Last Month of This Sale!
Reg. 439. SALE 209.00
Accessory Kit \$20.



HITACHI F1000-A 12" planer 6" jointer combination. 15 amp 2.7 HP 26 feet/min. list \$2100. SALE \$1239. ppd. P-100-F 12" PLANER SALE \$949. ppd.

FREE WITH ANY ORDER
1 PREPAID FREIGHT
2 2-YR SUBSCRIPTION
TO TOOL CITY CATALOG



10" RYOBI PLANER \$399.00

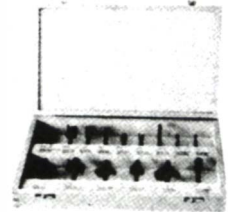


FREUD RAISED PANEL BIT SALE
Reg. \$129. SALE your choice \$89.00
EC202, EC209, EC210,
EC211, EC212, EC213
For 3/4" Stock 3/4" Bore
with 1/2" bushings.



CARBIDE TIPPED

6pc complete stile & rail set for 3/4" stock, 3/4" bore with 1/2" bushing.



FREUD 15pc router bit set. Complete with wooden case, retail price is well over \$300. ON SALE NOW \$139.

OUTSIDE CA 1-800-423-7899
INSIDE CA 1-800-826-7819
METRO LA 213-802-1236



or personal check

THE KUSTER GALLERY

*Hurdy-Gurdy by Don Kawalek.
Sanding by Kuster UltraSand.™*

"This hurdy-gurdy is my original design of a 17th-century instrument. Visually and acoustically it's a work of art, so it demanded exacting tolerances.

Each side had to have a consistent thickness of 3/32 of an inch. For precise thickness sanding, I use Kuster UltraSand. I get perfect results with less work."

Your masterpiece deserves only the best. For full details on the UltraSand Thickness Sander, call or write Kuster today.

KUSTER
Tools for Artistry in Wood

Box 34 • Skillman, NJ 08558 • 201-359-1680

Sanding Master wide Belt Sander Model KSB 900
37" x 75" Belt.
This machine also has Veneer sanding capabilities. Combination Head allows for light thicknessing as well as fine sanding.

**Professional Quality
At The Right Price**

SANDING MASTER has selected us for their exclusive dealership in New England — with many impressive standard features, these sanders represent real value. Woodshop Specialties is also a stocking distributor for POWER-MATIC, DELTA (formerly Rockwell Power Tool Division) and a full line of other quality stationary woodworking machinery. We have the knowledge, experience and full service to help you, so when you want complete satisfaction write or call us. Ask for owner Mike Shahan.

WOODSHOP SPECIALTIES
Cold River Industrial Park • Quality Lane P.O. Box 70
Rutland, Vermont 05701 • 802-773-3240

EXCALIBUR 24 • EXCALIBUR II
Make The Precision Decision

To Order
Call Toll Free 1-800-387-9789

EXCALIBUR 24"
c/w 1/4 Hp Var.
Speed Motor
& HD
Stand



SHIPPED UPS
PREPAID
\$ 1350.
NO OTHER CHARGES

Excalibur 24's are working to exacting standards in industrial & commercial settings in schools and other institutions, and in the homes of dedicated hobbyists across the country.

Excalibur Precision Scroll Saws At-A-Glance

	Excalibur 24	Excalibur II
Throat	24"	19"
Cutting Depth Maximum	2 1/2"	2"
Length of Cutting Stroke	12"	12"
Cutting Speed	6-1800*	1400 Sing e-800 speed 400 motor* 6-1800 variab e-speed motor*
Worktable adjustment Right	20°	45°
Left	45°	45°
Worktable Width	14"	12"
Worktable Depth	24"	17 1/2"
Overall Length	33"	28"
Overall Width	20"	12"
Overall Height	21"	14"
Weight	110 lbs	45 lbs
*Rpm (strokes/minute)		

SHIPPED
FREIGHT COLLECT
\$ 495.
NO OTHER CHARGES

EXCALIBUR II
Less Motor & Switch



The budget-respecting Excalibur II accepts any motor to become the true craftsman's dream with features unparalleled at its price.

SEND FOR OUR CATALOG
OF OTHER FINE
WOODWORKING MACHINES

J. Philip Humfrey International

3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7
Department FW3/4
Scarborough, Ontario M1V 2J9 (416) 293-8624

I enclose \$1.00 (refundable against purchase).
Please rush my catalog.

Name _____

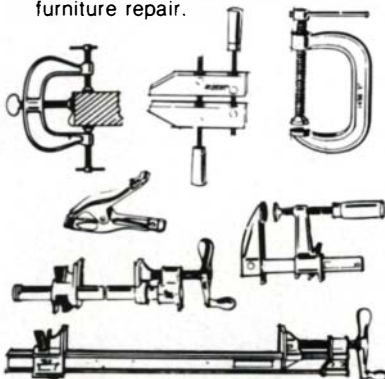
Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

"Jorgensen"
AND "Pony"

CLAMPS

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs: woodworking projects, home maintenance, and furniture repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE.
For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it"
catalog, send \$1.00

ASK YOUR DEALER

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY
THE CLAMP FOLKS
431 N. Ashland Ave./Chicago, IL 60622



Hand Crafted Desk by Oregon Fine Joinery.

TUNG OIL
with
URETHANE
for greater
durability



Deft, Inc., Irvine, CA 92714. Alliance, OH 44601.

My Ebac
LD82
paid for itself in
just 3 months!



YES YOU CAN
KILN DRY YOUR
OWN LUMBER...

...As little as 100 BF per month for pennies a board foot!
Let EBAC, the World Leader, show you how with an...

EBAC LD82 WOOD DRYING KILN

- Simple to operate — plug it in and turn it on!
- Dry lumber — 6% - 8% — when you need it!
- Increase your profits — buy green wood & dry it yourself!
- Quiet and efficient — your TV probably uses more electricity!
- Rapid payback — usually within 1-6 months!

What are you waiting for? For less than \$1,000, you could be kiln drying your own lumber and pocketing the kiln dried premium! Find out why 350 of your friends in the U.S. and Canada — most with no wood drying experience — own EBAC DRY KILNS. GET THE FACTS — CALL EBAC, or write, for more information and a no obligation lumber drying proposal. — YOU'LL BE GLAD YOU DID!



EBAC LUMBER DRYERS
8726 E. 33rd St., Dept F., Indianapolis, IN 46226
317-897-2100 / 1-800-433-9011

— LARGER SYSTEMS AVAILABLE —

LOOKING FOR PIERCED TIN?
COME TO THE SOURCE!
COUNTRY ACCENTS™

as featured in many national magazines



Ready Punch™ pierced tin panels are available in a variety of sizes, six different finishes and forty six patterns all meticulously hand-crafted in our studios and shipped ready-to-install in your cabinet, pie safe or kitchen. Prices start at \$8.95 (retail) for a 10" x 14" panel.

Need a rare pattern matched? WE CAN DO IT! Also custom work in 16 finishes & an unlimited range of patterns.

Want to see what you're buying?

Send for our set of 16 metal swatches showing all our available finishes and/or an 8" x 10" sample panel—select from geometric, traditional or folk art patterns.

The swatches are \$6.95 p.p.d. The sample panels are \$7.95 ea. p.p.d. ... or order both for \$13.50 p.p.d. NJ res. add 6% tax please.

Send a check for your choice of items and we will ship promptly. WHOLESAL INQUIRIES INVITED. Call or write for a catalog today! For everything in pierced tin... since 1980.

COUNTRY ACCENTS™ Stockton, NJ 08559
RD #2, Box 293, Dept. FW (201) 996-2885

GENERAL



Saw Shown
With Optional
Motor Cover

- 350-1** 10" Table Saw
3 HP. 1 ph. 230V Motor Magnetic Control **\$1,395.00 ppd.**
- 1 1/2 HP. 115/230V 1 ph. Motor & Switch **1,175.00 ppd.**
- 160-2** Var. Speed Lathe 1 HP. 115/230 **1,140.00 ppd.**
- 260-1** Var. Speed Lathe 1 HP. 115/230 Mag. Control **1,950.00 ppd.**
- 1180-1** 6" Jointer 1 HP. 1 ph. 115/230V Motor **785.00 ppd.**
- 480** 8" Jointer 1 1/2 HP. 1 ph. 115/230V Motor **1,440.00 ppd.**
- 490-1** 15" Band Saw w/base 1 HP. 115/230V Motor **895.00 ppd.**
- 34-01** 15" Floor Model Drill press 1/2 HP. Motor **495.00 ppd.**
- 130-1** 14" Planer 3 HP. 1 ph. 230V Motor Magnetic Control **2,600.00 ppd.**



4050 Williston Rd.
So. Burlington, VT 05401 802-863-9036
Freight included. Except Alaska & Hawaii

**Consider
The Best
Carbide
Cutter
Available.
Consider
Freeborn.**



Uncompromising quality . . . it's a big part of every shaper cutter we make. Maybe that's why we're America's fastest growing shaper cutter manufacturer. When you need a durable, precisely engineered cutting tool, call the company with the OSHA safety orange cutters . . . Freeborn Tool Company. Put our pride and quality to work for you.

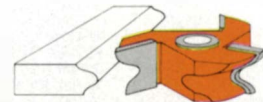
A Freeborn Carbide Tipped Shaper Cutter offers:

- Geometrically precise design
- "Pro" (1 1/4" bore) and "Mini-Pro" (3/4" bore) lines In stock
- Low competitive pricing
- Immediate delivery
- Fast turnaround on "custom" orders
- Made In U.S.A.

For the dealer nearest you,
call toll free 1-800-523-8988

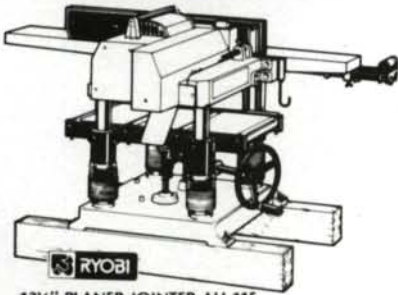
Ask for our catalog and poster.

Dealer and OEM inquiries welcome.



Freeborn Tool Company, Inc.

3355 E. Trent • Spokane, WA 99202 • (509) 535-3075 In Washington

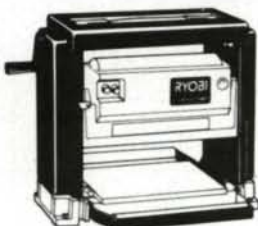


12 1/2" PLANER-JOINTER AH-115

RYOBI Portable Power Tools & Stationary Woodworking Machines at Super Low Prices! Call toll free for catalog, pricing, technical information, etc. **Made for more than weekends!**

CAPITOL CARBIDE CO.

1000 University • St. Paul, MN 55104
WATTS 1-800-328-8152 • (612) 644-9622



10" PLANER AP-10

**FREE SANDING BELTS
DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER**

GET SIX FREE BELTS FOR EACH DOZEN ORDERED. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

Check your size and how many dozen. We will ship assorted grits unless otherwise specified.

- 1" x 30" — \$12.70/doz.
- 1" x 42" — 12.75/doz.
- 1" x 44" — 12.80/doz.
- 3" x 18" — 13.75/doz.
- 3" x 21" — 14.25/doz.
- 3" x 23 3/4" — 14.70/doz.
- 3" x 24" — 14.75/doz.
- 3" x 27" — 15.25/doz.
- 4" x 21 3/4" — 16.75/doz.
- 4" x 24" — 17.25/doz.
- 4" x 36" — 20.95/doz.
- 6" x 48" — 26.95/1/2 doz. (3 FREE)

Other size belts on request.

9" x 11" Paper Sheets

A/O Cabinet Paper		No Load Finishing Paper	
50/pk.	100/pk.	50/pk.	100/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 40-D — \$17/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> \$31/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 180-A — \$11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> \$19/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 50-D — 16/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 28/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 220-A — 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 60-D — 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 26/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 280-A — 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 80-D — 14/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 24/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 320-A — 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 100-C — 13/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 400-A — 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 120-C — 13/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk.	Wet or Dry S/C Paper	
<input type="checkbox"/> 150-C — 13/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk.	50/pk.	100/pk.
		<input type="checkbox"/> 220-A — \$15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> \$25/pk.
		<input type="checkbox"/> 320-A — 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk.
		<input type="checkbox"/> 400-A — 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk.
		<input type="checkbox"/> 600-A — 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk.

NEW ITEM!

BELT CLEANING STICK - \$6.95

Prompt delivery from stock.
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Shipping Charges - Under \$35 add \$2.50; \$35 or more add \$4.00—PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Check or Money Order.
 MasterCard VISA Exp. Date _____
 Acct. # _____
 Name _____
 Address _____
 City, State & Zip _____

**CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-428-2222
PA Only - 1-800-222-2292**

INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.
644 North Eighth Street
Reading, PA 19603



RYOBI TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
S500A	3x5 1/2 Finish Sander	70	41
SU8200	Finishing Sand 1/2 Sheet	142	88
87075	3x2 1/2 dustless Belt Sand	179	116
87100	3x2 1/2 dustless belt Sand	208	140
B7200A	4x24" dustless Belt Sand	269	165
D10VR3	3.8" VSR 0-1200 rpm drill	91	49
W740	7/4" 13 amp circular saw	158	99
JSE60	8 1/4" 13 amp circular saw	171	99
JSE50	Jig Saw-Single Speed	172	99
R150	Jig Saw-electronic v-speed	198	123
R330	1 H.P. Plunge Router	138	86
R500	2 H.P. Router	220	138
E3800	3 H.P. Router	265	163
L120U	Drywall screwdriver 0-4000	126	79
	3/8" Planer	142	89
BD1029R	2-sp. Cordless Drill w/ free holster-Xtra Special buy	148	95
TS251U	10" Mitre Box	300	169
SG150C	4 1/2" H.D. Mini-Grinder	99	59

YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE!
All Above RYOBI TOOL PRICES
Take Additional 10% OFF Sale Prices

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
0224-1	3/8 drill 4.5A magnum	159	109
0234-1	1/2 drill 4.5A magnum	159	112
0244-1	1/2 drill 4.5A magnum	159	115
0222-1	3/8 drill 3.3A 0-100 rpm	146	99
0228-1	3/8 drill 3.3A 0-1000 rpm	129	92
0375-1	3/8 close quarter drill		
	-NEW- 3.5 amp	175	118
0210-1	3/8 cordless drill		
	-NEW- 2 speed	154	95
6539-1	cordless screwdriver		
	-NEW- 190 RPM	84	59
1007-1	1/2" drill 4.5A D-Hdle	199	145
1107-1	1/2" drill 4.5A D-Hdle	204	145
3300-1	magnum rt angle drive kit	249	170
3102-1	Pimbrs rt angle drill kit	263	180
1676-1	HD Hole Hawg w/cse 2 sp	333	235
5395	3/8 sgle sp hammer drill kit	203	150
5397	3/8 var sp hammer drill kit	208	155
5371-1	HD mag. hammer drill 1/2"	287	207
5373	HD mag. ham. drill 3/8"	240	175
6511	2 speed Sawzall w/case	181	122
6226	port band saw 2 sp w/case	382	280
6234	TSC band saw port w/case	382	280
6365	7/4" circ. saw 13 amp	159	109
6405	8 1/4" circ. saw 13 amp	179	127
6460	10 1/4" 15 amp w/case	349	245
6377	7/4" HD worm saw 13 amp	235	155
6378	8 1/4" HD worm saw 13 amp	249	165
6165	12" Chop saw 15 amp		
	4200 R.P.M.	267	189
6170	14" Chop Saw 15 amp		
	3600 R.P.M.	289	209
6255	vsp Jig Saw 3.8 amp	199	140
6245	sgle sp Jig Saw 3.8 amp	175	125
6012	1/2 sheet HD Orb. sander	159	110
6014	1/2 sheet HD orb. sander	169	112
5660	1 1/2 HP router 10 amp	256	175
5680	2 HP router 12 amp	314	220
8950	Wet/Dry 8 gal vac 6 amp	145	110

DRYWALL SHOOTERS

6753-1	3.5 amp 0-4000 rpm new	115	79
6747-1	4.5 amp 2500 rpm	144	100
6750-1	4.5 amp 0-4000 rpm	129	90

NEW FROM RYOBI
MODEL AP-10 — 10" Surface Planer
WEIGHS ONLY 58 LBS.
LIST 659.00 — SALE 398.00

MILWAUKEE Super Specials!
Model 6507 Trigger Speed Control Sawzall w/case & blades List 193. * Sale 125.
Go Cordless with MILWAUKEE
#6305 — 6 1/4" Cordless Circular Saw
12 volt — 1 Hour Charge
Cuts (80) 2x4's (Pine)
List Price 195.00 * SALE PRICE 135.00

FREUD SAW BLADES
Univ. Bore — Professional Series
CARBIDE TIPPED SAWBLADES

Item No.	Description	Diam.	Teeth	List Sale
PS203	Gen'l Purp.	7 1/2"	24	27.24 17.50
PS303	Fine cutting	7 1/4"	40	32.97 20.50

5/8" Bore — Industrial Grade
CARBIDE TIPPED SAWBLADES

Item No.	Description	Diam.	Teeth	List Sale
LU7M2010	Gen'l Purp.	10"	40	68.58 34
LU8M1010	Gen'l Purp.	10"	40	69.30 35
LU7M3010	Cut-Off	10"	60	79.65 36
LU8M2010	Cut-Off	10"	60	86.40 44
LU8M4010	Combination	10"	40	70.99 36
LU8M4011	Combination	10"	50	74.51 37
LU8M5010	Super Cut-Off	10"	80	110.88 62
LM72M010	Ripping	10"	24	64.85 34
DS 306	6" Dado			139.00 92
DS 308	8" Dado			170.00 105
TR 100	3 blades & Dado set			399.00 255

FORSTNER BITS (ARCO)

Model	Size	West Germany List	Sale
2121	1/4"	6.40	4.00
2122	3/8"	7.00	4.50
2123	1/2"	7.80	5.00
2124	5/8"	10.35	6.50
2125	3/4"	10.95	7.00
2126	7/8"	11.40	7.25
2127	1"	12.25	7.75
2128	1 1/8"	12.75	8.00
2129	1 1/4"	13.85	8.75
2130	1 3/8"	16.45	10.50
2131	1 1/2"	18.15	11.00
2132	1 3/4"	21.25	14.50
2133	1 7/8"	23.95	16.50
2134	2"	25.50	17.50
2135	2 1/8"	26.25	18.25
2136	2 1/4"	30.50	20.50

16 Pieces (one of every size of above)
List Price 254.80 * SALE PRICE 150.00
4 Pieces (1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 1")
List Price 38.95 * SALE PRICE 25.00

MAKITA TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
804510	Sander	79	43
99008	3" x 21" belt sander	198	119
99248	3" x 24" belt sander	189	130
99240B	3" x 24" b/sand. w/bag	214	130
9035	1/2 sheet finish sander	79	48
90458	1/2 sheet finish sander	156	90
9045N	1/4 sht fin. sand. w/bag	158	105
4200N	4 3/8 circ. saw 7.5 amp	152	93
5008NB	8 1/4 circ. saw 13 amp	178	105
5201NA	10 1/4 circ. saw 12 amp	348	215
43008V	vsp jig saw 3.5 amp	192	120
43018V	orb/vsp/jig saw 3.5 amp	208	125
JR3000WL	2 sp recp saw w/cse	168	120
JR3000V	vs recp saw w/case	178	120
6010DW	3/8 cordless drill w/case	152	89
5908DW	3/8 cordless saw kit	165	100
5908W	3 1/4" planer w/case	154	92
1100HD	3 1/4" planer w/case	278	160
3608BK	3/4 hp router w/case	132	85
36018	1 3/8 hp router	168	115
3700B	1/2 hp trimmer		
	28.000 rpm	124	82
BD4530	6" Round Sander	84	48
67100W	Cordless Screwdriver	148	105
DA3000	3/8" angle drill	158	105
DP4700	1/2 vsp w/rev 4.8 amp	154	92
HP1030W	3/8 v.s.r. hammer drill w/case	145	98
6300LR	1/2" angle drill w/rev	229	152
84198B-2W	1/2" s.p. hammer drill w/case	238	150
GV5000	Disc Sander	79	53
68000B	2500 rpm 3.5 amp	123	79
68000V	0-2500 rpm 3.5 amp	133	89
68010B	4000 rpm 3.5 amp	123	79
68010V	0-4000 rpm 3.5 amp	133	89
2030N	12" planer/jointer	2160	1475
2040	15 5/8" planer	1780	1195
1805B	6 1/8" planer kit w/case	416	265

NEW FROM MAKITA!

Model	Description	List	Sale
LS1000	10" Mitre Saw	348	198
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	235	159
6602DW	3/8" 2-sp cless drill kit	154	94
DA3000DW	3/8" cordless drill rev.	82	45
DA3000DW	3/8" cless angle drill	172	98
JY1600	var. speed jig saw	145	89
JY2000	var. speed orb. jig saw	165	100
4300DW	cordless jig saw	158	102
5005BA	5 1/2" circular saw	154	98
	8 amp. with brake	224	139
56000W	6 1/4" cless circ saw		
9207SPC	7" vsp speed electronic sander/polisher	209	130
93038H	4 1/2" sander-grinder kit	146	95
90350W	cless finishing sander	128	79
4014NV	var. speed blower	128	79

DELTA

Model	Description	List	Sale
34-612	9" contr. saw w/o motor	500	385
34-410	10" contr. saw w/o motor	871	650
34-710	super 10" motorized saw	579	450
15-091	15" floor model D/press	467	375
15-090	15" bench model D/press	467	375
37-207	Saw/Jointer/Combination	1018	810
37-609	6" Motorized Jointer	413	335
37-290	4" Joiner w/o motor	346	275
22-651	RC-33 — 13" Planer	1943	1450
43-122	Wood Shaper w/stand and 1 H.P. Motor	689	495
46-140	11" lathe, gap bed model w/stand w/o motor	407	335
52-493	1 hp motor for #34-612	170	130
62-042	1 1/2 hp motor for #34-410	230	170
62-144	1 1/2 hp motor for #37-290	136	105
62-142	1 1/2 hp motor for #28-243 and #46-140	121	85

TOOLS ON SALE™
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
* PLUS *... FREE *... Freight On Every Item

1986 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
4 WAYS TO BUY: CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW., Inc.
216 West 7th St. - St. Paul, MN 55102 - Est. 1933

SAW-ATHON
by PORTER-CABLE

#314	4 1/2" Trim Saw		
List 180	.....	SALE 109	
#346-1	6 1/2" Top Hdle		
List 161	.....	SALE 100	
#617	7 1/4" Push Hdle		
List 166	.....	SALE 103	
#587	7 1/4" Speedronic		
List 199	.....	SALE 125	
#315-1	7 1/4" Top Hdle		
List 166	.....	SALE 103	
#368-1	8 1/4" Top Hdle		
List 176	.....	SALE 110	

DELTA SUPER SPECIALS!

#33-150	SAWBUCK		
List 656	.....	SALE 499	
#28-560	BANDSAW		
3 wheel			
List 448	.....	SALE 349	
#28-243	14" Band Saw		
with enclosed Stand and 3/4 hp Motor			
List		\$897.00	
Sale		\$675.00	
#28-243 14" Band Saw			
with Open Stand without Motor			
List		\$594.00	
Sale		\$440.00	
List		\$1943.00	
Sale		\$1295.00	

PORTER-CABLE

Model	Description	List	Sale
696	H.D. Shaper Table	150	105
695	H.D. 1 1/2 hp Router/Shaper	278	190
399	Drywall Cut-Out Unit	100	70
736	V-Speed Speedronic Band Saw	450	330
7564	1/2" X.H.D. Drill 8 amp	205	145

DELTA

Model	Description	List	Sale
34-100	Motorized Mitre-Box	231	149

NEW LOW PRICES * PONY CLAMP FIXTURES

Model	Description	List	Sale
850	for 3/4" Black Pipe	11.23	7.15 79.00
852	for 1/2" Black Pipe	9.36	6.10 67.50

SUPER CORDLESS SPECIALS
from BLACK & DECKER

Model	Description	List	Sale
1930	3/8" rev hi speed	165	110
1950	3/8" High Torque	165	110
5930	Reversible Hammer	179	120
1970	3/8 rev hi torque screwdriver	179	120
1980	Rev adj. clutch Scrudrill	179	120

BRAND NEW! SUPER SPECIALS
from MILWAUKEE

Model	Description	List	Sale
0214-1 3/8"	cless drive/drill	154	109
0875	H.D. heat Gun, 11.6A Low 570°F - High 1000°F	69	49
5920	belt sander 3x24 w/o bag	289	199
5925	belt sander 3x24 w/bag	309	215
5930	belt sander 4x24 w/o bag	299	209
5935	belt sander 4x24 w/bag	319	214

BRAND NEW! BLACK & DECKER
#9425 8 1/4" Compound Mitre Saw
Special Sale Price — \$115.00

MAKITA (BUY OF THE YEAR)
Model 9401 4x24 Belt Sander w/bag
List 248.00 — SALE 139.00
* WHILE SUPPLY LASTS *

ROUTER RIOT * * * BY PORTER-CABLE

Model	Description	List	Sale
100	7/7 H.P. 6.5 amp	141	98
630	1 H.P. 6.8 amp	150	100
690	1 1/2 H.P. 8 amp	194	130
691	1 1/2 H.P. D-Hdle 8 amp	218	145
536	1 1/2 H.P. Speedmatic Double Handle	300	190
537	1 1/2 H.P. Speedmatic Double Handle	315	215
520	3 H.P. Production	460	270
518	3 H.P. Micropressor 5-sp	490	345

X-TRA SPECIALS * MAKITA TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
6010DL	Cless Drill w/flashlight-charger & case	162	90
DP3720	3/8 drill Rev. 0-1800 rpm	90	47
6510LVR	3/8 drill Rev. 0-1500 rpm	116	67
6013BR	1/2" Drill rev. 6 amp	174	100
5402A	16" Circular Saw-12 amp	468	315
2414	4 1/4" Cut Off Saw-13 amp	282	169
3612BR	3 HP Plunge Router	286	175
9401	4x24 belt Sander w/bag	248	160

PORTER-CABLE

Model	Description	List	Sale
696	H.D. Shaper Table	150	105
695	H.D. 1 1/2 hp Router/Shaper	278	190
399	Drywall Cut-Out Unit	100	70
736	V-Speed Speedronic Band Saw	450	330
7564	1/2" X.H.D. Drill 8 amp		

"I was convinced that no other machine could match its quality or versatility."

The HEGNER Universal Precision Saw has, as the editor of WOODWORKER'S JOURNAL wrote, "propelled (its owners) into a new world of scroll sawing."

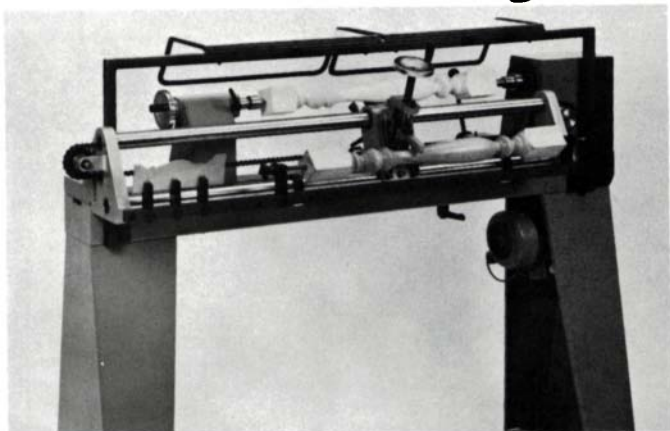
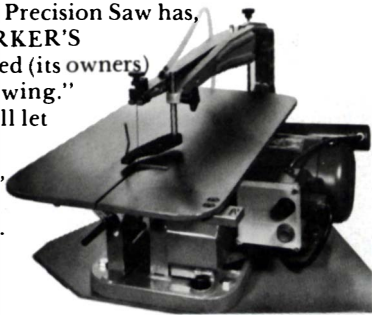
HEGNER Scroll Saws will let you saw the most intricate patterns accurately, quickly, without any relief cuts and without major sanding.

A customer wrote: "After seeing your saw in action I was convinced that no other machine could match its quality or versatility."

The Sport Auto shown at right was made from wood scraps and is just one example of how HEGNER saws can be put to use for pleasure or for profit, or for both. HEGNER offers no gimmicks. Just pure and simple quality, unsurpassed performance, ease of use, reliability and the best warranty. HEGNER - there's only one!

And now, the excellence of HEGNER design and manufacture surfaces again. We are proud to present the

49" HEGNER Woodturning Lathe.



Simplicity, quality and precision are combined in this woodturning lathe to give you the results you expect from HEGNER tools.

The 47" Duplicating Attachment shown with the HEGNER Lathe is without match in terms of precision, quality, and ease of operation. It is mounted on the back of the lathe and allows you to duplicate from an original turning or from a template.

Send for complete information today.

AMI, Ltd.
P.O. Box 312, Dept. 69
New Castle, Delaware 19720
Phone: 302-322-2226



AMI Ltd. is your source for HEGNER Saws, Lathes and Duplicators; FELDER Woodworking Systems; FLOTT Joints/Planers and Table Saws; and Lachappelle Workbenches.

- Please send me your free brochure on HEGNER saws.
- Please send me your free brochure on HEGNER lathes.
- I enclose \$5.00. Send me the 10" Sport Auto pattern.

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone No.: _____

PRO TOOLS INC.

1218 E. Katella
Anaheim, CA 92805

CALL TOLL FREE
(800) 445-TOOL (Outside CA)
(800) 842-TOOL (Inside CA)

*Largest Power Tool & Accessory House
On The West Coast*

Freight Prepaid on Orders of \$50.00 or More
in Continental U.S.A. Errors subject to correction.

SENCO Nailers & Staplers

K Stapler Narrow Crown	239.50
Senclamp For Miter Joints	329.50
LS II 1" Pin Nailer	249.00
SN I 1 1/2" Finish Nailer	254.00
SFN II B 2 1/2" Finish Nailer	389.00
3/4" H.P. Mini Air Comp	249.00

BOSCH

1158VSR 3/8" VSR Drill	59.00
1581VS Electronic Jigsaw	129.00
1801 1 hp Router	79.00
1804 1 1/4 hp Router	115.00
1920VSRK Cordless Drill	89.00
1921VSRK Cordless Screwdriver	109.00
1272 3 x 24 Belt Sander	159.00
1272D 3 x 24 Belt Sdr. w/Bag	169.00
1273 4 x 24 Belt Sander	169.00
1273D 4 x 24 Belt Sdr. w/Bag	179.00

HITACHI

DRL10K 3/8" C'less Driver Drill w/case	93.00
TR6 Laminate Trimmer	89.00
TR12 3hp Plunge Router Kit	169.00
C10FA 10" Miter Saw Kit	269.00
D13V 1/2" VSR Drill	89.50
D10V 3/8" VSR Drill	69.50
W6V 0-4000 Drywall Screwgun	69.00
CR10V VS Orbital Recipro Saw	119.00
CB0A 6 1/4" Cordless Circ. Saw	129.00

LEIGH

T0514 12" Dovetail Jig, through	136.50
T0514L 24" Dovetail Jig, through	209.50
D1258-12 12" Dovetail Jig, 1/2 blind & through	262.00
D1258-24 24" Dovetail Jig, 1/2 blind & through	339.75

MILWAUKEE

6539-1 Cordless Screwdriver	59.95
0210-1 3/8" C'less Driver Drill	112.00
6305 6 1/4" C'less Circ. Saw	139.00
0234-1 1/2" Mag Drill	114.00
0228-1 3/8" VSR Drill	94.00
5935 4 x 24 Belt Sander	214.95
6014 1/2 Sheet Sander	114.00
6365 7 1/4" Circular Saw	109.00
6255 Top handle Jigsaw	140.00
6507 Varspeed Sawzall	124.75
6511 Two speed Sawzall	122.75

SKIL

551 5 1/2" Circular Saw	74.00
367 6 1/2" Worm Drive	138.00
77 7 1/4" Worm Drive	138.00
825 8 1/4" Worm Drive	169.00
2016-2 3/8" C'less Drill Kit	98.00

MAKITA

6010SOW 3/8" Cordless Drill	48.00
6012HDW 3/8" C'less S'Driver	99.00
DA3000W 3/8" RA C'less Drill	99.95
DA3000R 3/8" RA Drill	104.00
50810W 4" Cordless Saw	104.00
804510 Finish Sander	44.00
804530 Finish Sander	49.00
43018V Jigsaw	129.00
4200N 4 1/2" Circular Saw	93.00
19008W Planer	94.00
1100 Planer	164.00
OP3720 3/8" VSR Drill	49.00
95018 Kit 4" Sander/Grinder	59.00
6510LVR 3/8" HD VSR Drill	69.00
36088R Router Kit	89.00
2708 8" Table Saw	219.00
5402A 16" Beam Saw	349.00
9030 1" Belt Sander	129.00
9900B 3 x 21 Belt Sdr. w/Bag	123.00
9924B 3 x 24 Belt Sander	134.00
99240B 3 x 24 Belt Sdr. w/Bag	139.00
Pony #50 3/4" Bar Clamps	6.50 ea.
Occidental Bag Set: Sm, Med, Lg	89.00

RYOBI

AP-10 10" Surface Planer	399.00
TS2514 10" Miter Saw w/Free 10"-LU85M010	219.95
S500A Finish Sander	39.00
W200S 16" Beam Saw	287.00
TS308 14" Miter Saw	399.00

ROCKWELL

40-500 Scroll Saw	89.50
28-160 10" Band Saw	129.00
23-680 6" Bench Grinder	54.00
23-880 8" Bench Grinder	89.00
11-950 8" Bench Drill Press	109.00
31-352 1" Sander/Grinder	199.00

FORSTNER BITS Made in W. Germany (Arco)

2120 4 pc Set (1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 1/2")	27.00
2119 Compl. Set (1/8" to 1 1/2")	75.00
All Bits Sold Separately	
Biesmeyer 50" Rip Fence	299.00
Dowl/It Model 1000	24.95
Model 2000	34.95
Ryobi Plunge Router and Freud 15 pc. Router Bit Set	219.95
15 pc. Router Bit Set	139.95

FREUD

LU84M011 10 x 50 Combo	34.50
LU73M010 10 x 60 ATB	35.50
LM72M010 10 x 24 Rip	37.00
—Special: All 3 of the above	102.00
LU85M010 10 x 80 Cutoff	64.00
LU85M014 14 x 108 Cutoff	105.00
LU72M010 10 x 40 Gen'l. Rip	35.00
LU82M010 10 x 60 TCG	42.00
PS203 7 1/4 x 40 Fine	22.00
PS303 7 1/4 x 24 General	17.00
AD800 8" Dado (adj.)	44.00
DS306 6" Dado (prod.)	94.00
DS308 8" Dado (prod.)	108.00

FREUD Hand Tools in Wooden Cases

WC104 4 pc. Chisel Set	19.00
WC106 6 pc. Chisel Set	28.00
WC110 10 pc. Chisel Set	48.00
TT108 8 pc. Turning Set	49.00
CS106 6 pc. Carving Set	58.00
CS112 12 pc. Carving Set	109.00
CM100 Carvers Mallet	8.00

FREUD Hand Planes

SP002 Adjustable Block Plane	11.00
SP004 Smooth Plane	22.00
SP005 Jack Plane	26.00
SP007 Jointer Plane	41.00

All FREUD Router Bits, EC and UP Shaper Cutters an unbelievable 25% OFF!!

FREUD #90-100 15 pc. Rtr. Bit Set 159.95

PORTER-CABLE

314 4 1/2" Trim Saw	122.00
7548 Jigsaw	142.00
330 1/2 Sheet Sander	55.50
505 1/2 Sheet Sander	110.25
100 1/2 hp Router	93.00
690 1 1/2 hp Router	136.75
520 3 hp Router	290.50
9118 Planer Kit	205.75
312 Offset Laminate Trimmer	140.00
336 3 x 21 Belt Sander	121.00
360 3 x 24 Belt Sdr. w/Bag	189.75
361 3 x 24 Belt Sander	184.50
362 4 x 24 Belt Sdr. w/Bag	189.75
363 4 x 24 Belt Sander	189.75
504 4 x 24 Worm Drive Belt Sdr	338.25

SANDING BELT SPECIALS

Grits 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120:	
3x 21 pkg. of 10	8.00
3x 24 pkg. of 10	9.00
4x 24 pkg. of 10	10.00
Belt Cleaning Stick	5.00

WE HAVE 100 s OF LINES—1000 s OF ITEMS—IN STOCK—ALL ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS—CHECK, MONEY ORDER, VISA, MASTERCARD CAL. RESIDENTS—ADD 6% SALES TAX

Every Woodworking Project Starts With A Saw

SPECIAL FEATURES ON ALL FREUD SAWS:
BODY PLATE: 42 to 44 Rockwell "C" scale. Heat treated.
EXPANSION SLOTS: Allows blade to expand without distorting.
ARBOR HOLES: Machined and ground to perfect tolerances.
MAX RUN OUT TOLERANCES: ±.003.
MAX RPM'S: On a 10" diameter is 7000.

freud
 LU84M - 480 Ø 10" Z 50 HM
 N. MAX 7000

freud
 LM72M - 411 Ø 10 Z 24 HM
 N. MAX 7000

Save On The World's Best Carbide Tipped Sawblades Through April 30, 1986.

Premium Quality

Premium Quality



LU84M
 Hook angle 7°
 Carbide Used: C4

While this type of blade is a compromise of the following blades, it will give you the results you expect in your shop. No one blade will do it all, however this is the one that comes closest. Most woodworkers we know have one of them. They are practical and inexpensive.



LU85M
 Hook angle 7°
 Carbide Used: C4

This is the world's best production made carbide sawblade. You can be sure of one thing that we are out to prove: You can spend as much as twice the price of our LU85M blade, but you will not find a better one!! We guarantee it! The use of this blade should be limited to super fine finish work only. The primary and secondary bevels and the teflon coating make this unique sawblade so very precise that the cut seems effortless in all kinds of materials.



LM72M
 Hook angle 20°
 Carbide Used: C2

This blade is designed for fast ripping along the grain of the wood. Excellent finish is obtained when ripping. The advantage of using a C2 grade carbide is to allow us to use an aggressive 20° hook for fast ripping and yet go through occasional knots without fracturing the tips.

freud

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264 • (919) 434-3171
 1570 Corporate Dr., Suite G, Costa Mesa, CA 92626 • (714) 751-8866
 In Canada 1(800) 387-7415

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	SALE
LM72M008	8 x 24 x 5/8 Flat Top	\$ 56.98	\$39.99
LM72M010	10 x 24 x 5/8 Flat Top	64.85	43.99
LM72M012	12 x 30 x 1 Flat Top	86.57	49.99
LU84M008	8 x 40 x 5/8 Comb.	71.53	43.99
LU84M009	9 x 40 x 5/8 Comb.	70.99	43.99
LU84M011	10 x 50 x 5/8 Comb.	74.51	43.99
LU84M012	12 x 60 x 1 Comb.	112.60	63.99
LU85M008	8 x 64 x 5/8 ATB	93.27	59.99
LU85M009	9 x 72 x 5/8 ATB	101.98	63.99
LU85M010	10 x 80 x 5/8 ATB	110.88	72.99
LU85M012	12 x 96 x 1 ATB	134.30	83.99

In California
 Call Toll Free
 1-800-824-0141

If You Live
 In This Area
 Call Toll Free
 1-800-824-8045

If You Live
 In This Area
 Call Toll Free
 (Outside NC)
 1-800-334-4107



Call us for the name of your nearest Freud distributor.

BRATTON INTERNATIONAL MACHINERY

Call for These Premiums and Other Telephone Specials



BRATTON MACHINERY (Depending on the purchase amount or machine manufacturer) is NOW giving away with every PURCHASE a FREE BENTLEY PORTABLE 5" AC/DC BW TV, a \$130 value; FREE WESTON AM/FM CLOCK RADIO/TELEPHONE, a \$60 value; FREE WISE 6 PIECE MAGNETIC TIP SCREW DRIVER, a \$15 value. These GIFTS have full warranties from the manufacturer and will give YOU years of ENJOYMENT. All items in this ad are marked for the appropriate GIFT. For tools not listed, call BMS & find out what GIFTS you will get.

This promotion has been so successful, that it will continue till May 1!

HITACHI

SALE

F1000A Planer Jointer	\$1299.*
P100F Planer	999.*
B600A Bandsaw Resaw	1499.*
TR12 Router	174.**
*FREE TELEVISION Freight Prepaid	**FREE 6 piece RACHET MAGNETIC TIP Screw Driver



BRATTON MACHINERY

The Best from the Far East

BMS-10 in Table Saw. 1 ph. 3 hp. 3 in depth of cut. %" arbor. 4200 rpm. table 36" x 27". miter gauge. 50 in right of blade; mag controls. *One Year Warranty*

BMS-100-10 In. Table Saw. mag cont.	\$ 999.*
BMS-200-8 In. Jointer 1ph 1.5hp. mag cont.	799.**
BMS-201-12 In. Jointer 1ph 3hp. mag cont.	1799.**
BMS-302-20 In. Planer 1ph 5hp, 3ph 5hp. mag cont.	2149.**
BMS-303-24 In. Planer 3ph 7.5hp mag cont.	3695.**
BMS-308-15 In. Planer 1ph 3hp. mag cont.	949.**
BMS-400-2 Speed Shaper 1ph 2.5hp mag cont.	1099.**
BMS-401-Spindle Shaper 3 speed 3hp 1ph. mag cont.	1999.*
BMS-502-Dust Collector 2hp.	395.**
BMS-600-14 In. Bandsaw 3/4hp. encl. std.	350.**
BMS-601-18 In. Bandsaw 2hp open stand	699.**

*FREE PORTABLE TELEVISION
**FREE RADIO/CLOCK TELEPHONE

Limited Quantities Freight Prepaid
Above machinery has a one year warranty

POWER TOOLS SPECIALS



Buy Any Portable Tool from BMS & Receive a FREE 6 piece MAGNETIC TIP RATCHET SCREW DRIVER—a \$15 VALUE made by WISE: A SUPER GIFT ONLY FROM BMS

PORTER-CABLE

NEW-7548	Orbital Jig Saw	139.
NEW-7648	Orbital Jig Saw	139.
100	1/4 Router	94.
330	Finish Sander	62.
360	Belt Sander	180.
362	Belt Sander	190.
505	Finish Sander	109.
690	Router	132.

MAKITA

1900BW	Planer	101.
3601B	Router	124.
5007NB	Circular Saw	106.
6010DWK	Cordless Drill	89.
6012HDW	Cordless Drill	104.
6510LVR	Drill	69.

CALL FOR MORE SPECIALS
Above prices include shipping

DELTA INTERNATIONAL MACHINERY



Super Special of the Month \$1599. Frt. Pd.

	LIST	SALE
R34763-Unisaw, 10" table saw, 1ph 3hp	1871.	1599.*
R40601-Electronic Scroll saw, 18" throat	1074.	949.*
R22651-RC-33 Planer. 12", 2hp	1729.	1295.*
R43375-Shaper, 2 spd, 1ph 3hp	2100.	1849.*
R31730-Belt Disc sander with R52611 mtr std	1384.	1275.*
R37315-Jointer, 8", with R49054 mtr std	1583.	1475.*
R33150-Sawbuck	707.	499.*
R17900-NEW Drill press, 16 1/2", 1ph 3hp	317.	317.*
R43122-Shaper, light duty, 1ph 1hp	680.	549.*
R37223-Jointer, 6", w std & mtr	1177.	949.*
R28243-Bandsaw, 14" open std. 1/2hp mtr	597.	535.*
R34410-Contractor saw, 10", w/R62042 mtr	1110.	795.*

*FREE AM-FM clock radio/telephone and free freight



POWERMATIC

Model	LIST	SALE	Frt. Pd.*
Model 66 Table Saw w/BIESEMEYER	2079.	\$1775.	Frt. Pd.*
Model 26 Shaper	1973.	1750.	Frt. Pd.*
Model 60 Jointer	1757.	1399.	Frt. Pd.*
Model 180 Planer	4817.	4480.	Frt. Pd.*
Model 81 Bandsaw	2827.	2730.	Frt. Pd.*

*OR FREE PORTABLE TELEVISION with ea. purchase



BMS PRESENTS THE X/Y ROUTERMATIC

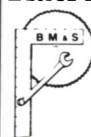
Create Distinctive Carving Instantly

Fixed overhead router with X,Y table to allow for decorative carving or shaping using a template. A pin router cannot compete! Operates on a 1 to 1 ratio with a 1.5 HP router motor. Comes complete and ready to run. Make your first carving within an hour!

SALE \$2,495.00 Delivered \$146/Month
FREE PORTABLE TELEVISION

GET OUR "NEW" CATALOG WITH EVERY PURCHASE OR SEND \$3 FOR CATALOG

BRATTON MACHINERY & SUPPLY



1015 Commercial St.
Box 20408FW
Tallahassee, FL 32316
Nat Watts 1-800-874-8160
FL Watts 1-800-342-2641, 904-222-4842
VISA/MasterCard

LEASE PURCHASE PLANS WITH TAX CREDITS AVAILABLE

MAKITA • FREUD • RYOBI • SANDRITE • NEWTON • MACHINERY

REPRODUCTION HARDWOODS

for the home craftsman

America's Source for

- Solid Lumber Panels
- Turning Squares
- Plywood
- Butcher Block Stock

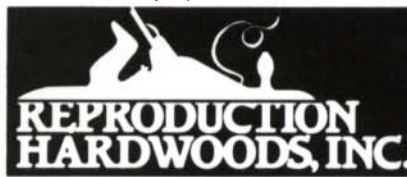
All products available in widths up to 30" and lengths to 60". Squares up to 5" thick.

RED OAK, MAHOGANY, CHERRY, WALNUT, HARD MAPLE, POPLAR

Stock is defect free, sized ready to use, shipped directly to you.

Send \$1.00 for price list and product descriptions.

Route 9, Box 214-M, Dept FW
Morganton, North Carolina 28655
(704) 433-5490



NEW! HIGH-PRECISION SCROLL SAW OUTPERFORMS THEM ALL!

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Use this high-precision saw to make hundreds of profitable, unusual items...toys, name-bars, filigree work, clocks, holders...the list is nearly endless! Because the Model 1600 cuts so smoothly, sanding is virtually unnecessary!

BUILT FOR THE PROS!

The new Woodmaster Model 1600 gives you a big 16-in. throat capacity, 2-in. cutting depth, a generous, oversize worktable, ball-bearing drive...and much more!

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send for Complete Facts! See how you can use the Model 1600 in your own shop for one full month without risk! Easy terms. MAIL COUPON TODAY!

Call Toll-Free 1(800) 251-4888

SEND FOR FREE FACTS TODAY!



Woodmaster Power Tools
Dept. CE12
2908 Oak
Kansas City, MO 64108

YES! Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee!

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

18th Century Furniture Kits

The original, and the largest manufacturer of authentic museum quality reproduction furniture kits in solid cherry, ash and mahogany.



Free Sale Catalog

Call 1-800-BARTLEY or In Illinois 634-9510

The Bartley Collection, Ltd.

747 Oakwood Ave., Dept. FW753
Lake Forest, IL 60045

THE CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BIT SYSTEM

WITH THE RELIABLE CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BIT SYSTEM YOU CAN NOW DO MANY OF THE JOBS THAT IN THE PAST COULD ONLY BE DONE WITH A WOOD SHAPER. THE PANEL CRAFTER, TRUE STILE & RAIL WITH RAISED PANEL CONSTRUCTION.

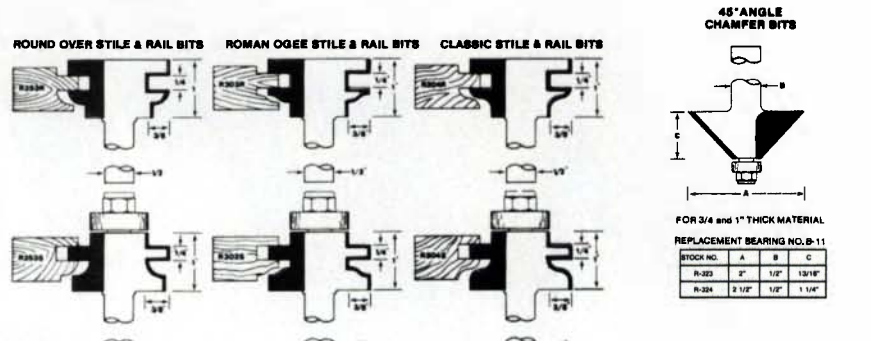
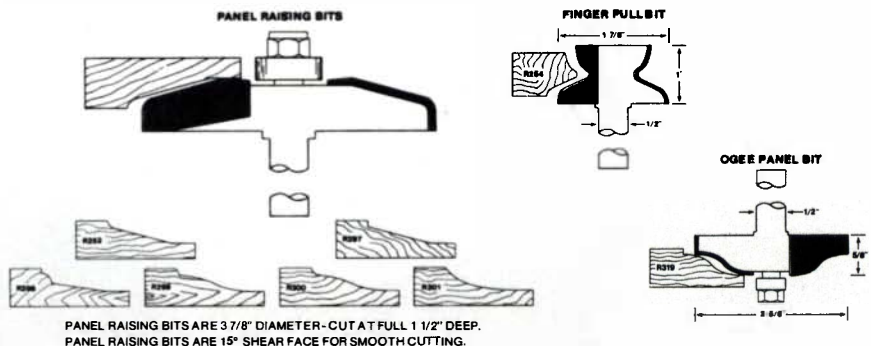
SINGLE ROUTER BIT, SINGLE PASS SYSTEM, NO MULTIPLE SET-UPS USING FLIP FLOP CUTTERS.

A TRUE RAISED PANEL WITH 1 1/2" REVEAL ON THE FACE OF YOUR CABINET DOOR.

A FINGER PULL CUTTER FOR THE OUTER EDGE OF THE DOOR, ELIMINATING THE NEED FOR EXTERIOR KNOBS OR DRAWER PULLS.

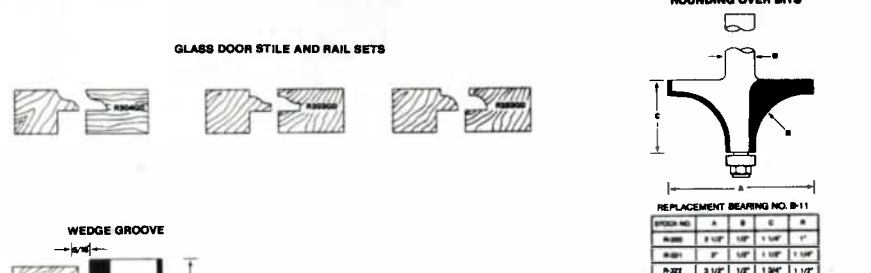
AN OPTIONAL BIT THAT TRANSFORMS YOUR PANEL CRAFTER INTO A GLASS DOOR STILE & RAIL SET.

CORNER LOCK-MITRE BITS, ONE FOR 3/8" TO 1/2" AND ONE FOR 3/4" THRU 1" THESE AND MANY MORE AND ALL MADE IN THE USA — ALL PANEL RAISERS AND STILE & RAIL SETS ARE TEST CUT PRIOR TO SHIPMENT.



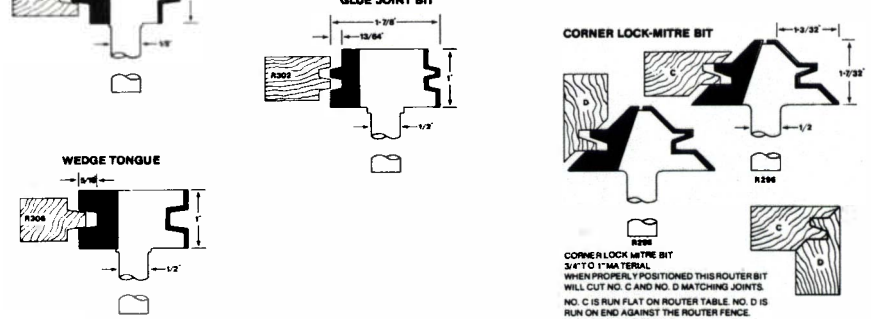
FOR 3/4 and 1" THICK MATERIAL
REPLACEMENT BEARING NO. B-11

BLOCK NO.	A	B	C
R-203	2"	1 1/2"	1 3/4"
R-204	2 1/2"	1 1/2"	1 1/4"



REPLACEMENT BEARING NO. B-11

BLOCK NO.	A	B	C	D
R-205	2 1/2"	1 1/2"	1 1/4"	1"
R-207	3 1/2"	1 1/2"	1 3/4"	1 1/2"



CORNER LOCK MITRE BIT
3/4" TO 1" MATERIAL
WHEN PROPERLY POSITIONED THIS ROUTER BIT WILL CUT NO. C AND NO. D MATCHING JOINTS.
NO. C IS RUN FLAT ON ROUTER TABLE. NO. D IS RUN ON END AGAINST THE ROUTER FENCE.
R400 3/4" TO 1 1/2" MATERIAL.

Made in USA Dealer Inquiries Welcomed

The Woodworkers' Store

112 Pages of Veneers, Wood Parts, Specialty Hardware, Tools, Knobs, Pulls, Finishing Supplies, Books, Kits & Plans

NEW CATALOG
See the 1985/86 Catalog
Great **NEW** Ideas & Products

Enclosed \$1.00 (3rd Class)
 \$2.00 (1st Class)

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

The Woodworkers' Store
21801 Industrial Blvd. Dept. J1603
Rogers, MN 55374

RELIABLE GRINDING
145 Hillcrest Ave.
San Bernardino, CA 92408

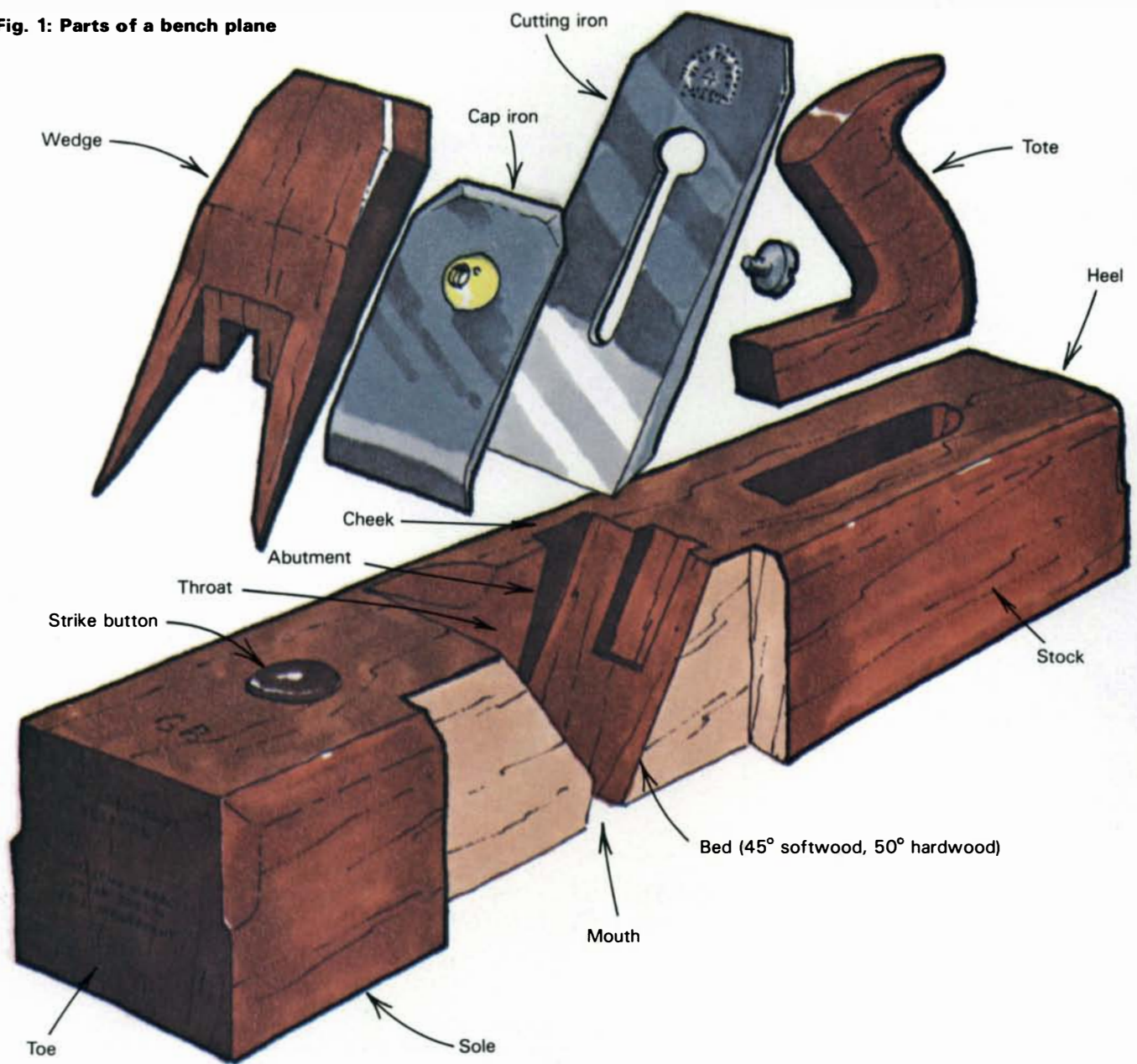
For complete catalog of more than 400 wood cutting shaper routers and specialty tools contact your dealer or call: (800) 424-9154, within CA call (800) 521-8521 or (714) 884-7258

Old Wooden Planes

Reworking brings rewards

by Graham Blackburn

Fig. 1: Parts of a bench plane



When I was first taught woodworking as a boy in England, metal planes and power saws had long been the order of the day, but we still began with wooden bench planes and the whole array of hand saws. In the years since, the older tools have all but disappeared—not only from the more traditional classroom and tradesman's toolbox, but from circulation in general. Today, many woodworkers don't even know their names, far less their application and the techniques of using them.

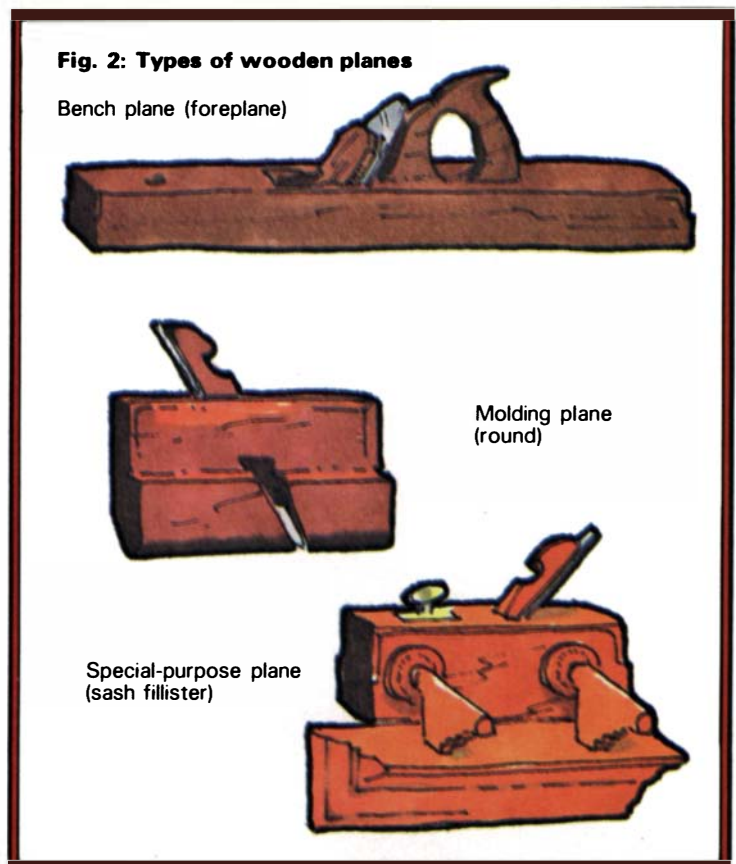
Old wooden planes, meaning not only secondhand planes but also planes that may be obsolete and even genuine antiques, can constitute an invaluable workshop resource for today's woodworker. Moreover, these old tools are, in many cases, the last link with an age that saw some of the finest woodworking ever produced. Old wooden planes are usually much cheaper than their modern successors. But they have more to offer than economy, and that has to do with pride, personal satisfaction, and a love of the material. You benefit greatly if you can work with tools and materials that you respect, tools you appreciate for their beauty and their rich history.

Anyone seeking to incorporate a tool from the past into his or her work, for whatever reason, faces the problem of where to find and how to recognize a usable or refurbishable tool. Once you start looking, finding old tools is the easiest part. They crop up all over the place: in antique shops, junk shops, flea markets, yard sales, auctions, and even in modern tool supply houses. What is harder is being able to know if what you have found might be of any use. Buying an old tool isn't like buying your first router, complete in its box with attachments and instructions. Resist the temptation to buy the first old plane you come across until you have studied the matter a little.

Hand in hand with potential utility goes the question of price. Collectors and antique hunters have helped preserve many tools that might otherwise have disappeared, but their interest has often raised the price capriciously, so that utility is no longer commensurate with cost. Collectors frequently look for qualities other than utility, which often means that an eminently worthwhile, but uncollectible tool may be offered for a song. For example, a plane with lots of shiny brass screws but a hopelessly checked wooden stock may be more expensive than a simpler, less-adorned plane in solid condition. The prices of the two are, therefore, in inverse relation to their use to the craftsman. Then again, collectors are often greatly concerned with makers. A perfectly usable plane produced by one manufacturer may cost significantly less than an inferior one made by a more sought-after firm.

In addition to gaining an understanding of how the tool works, you should also remember that its true cost must also include the time you may have to spend refurbishing it. Fixing a tool may seem inconvenient, an extra time-wasting obstacle, but it is, in fact, a very worthwhile process that will give you a more complete knowledge of the tool's functions and capabilities than had you bought the whole marvel complete and pristine in a box. You will make fewer mistakes in learning to use the tool, and be less likely to force it to do something it's not fit for.

At first, the variety of wooden planes may seem endless, but many were made in sets, differing not in function but only in size. You could, in fact, divide all planes into just three basic groups: bench planes, molding planes, and special-purpose planes (figure 2). Bench planes are the long, squarish planes used for smoothing and straightening wood; molding planes are thin upright planes used for molding the edges or faces of boards; and special-purpose planes comprise everything else—



they make grooves, rabbets, tongue-and-groove boards, window sash, raised panels, and a host of other things.

Planes that were needed by virtually every woodworker are far more abundant than seldom-used, specialized planes. This means that the planes easiest to find, namely the bench planes, are likely to be of greatest use to you, and, generally, the cheapest to buy. Wooden bench planes exist in a much greater variety of types, sizes, and qualities than modern metal planes and offer niceties not possible with machines or metal planes. For example, it is sometimes difficult to avoid tearout on rowed or curly wood on the jointer, whereas there are bench planes designed specifically for such awkward wood. Remember that much of the following discussion about old bench planes applies to all planes.

There was a time, before the advent of the power planer, when all wood arrived at the bench, or on the site, just as it was sawn from the tree—rough and not necessarily straight or flat, and in varying thicknesses. Before much else could be done to it, it had to be dressed, that is, tried, trued, and made smooth, and it was the bench planes that did this. Most of this work is now done by machine, but for small, individual jobs, as well as for the very best results, most wood must still come under the plane.

The smallest of the bench planes is the smoother, or smooth plane. Its job is to put the final finish on a piece of wood. Wooden smooth planes are 6 in. to 9 in. long, straight-sided or coffin-shaped, and the iron (blade) may be bedded at 45° or 50°—the steeper angle produces a better surface on hard wood.

The jack plane is 12 in. to 18 in. in length and is frequently the first to be used when dressing down the stock. British and American jacks are usually fitted with a handle (called a tote), which is most often of the open type. When the tote is set on a lowered portion of the stock, the plane is called a raze jack in America and a technical jack in Britain. The next size includes

planes from 16 in. to 22 in. long. These are variously referred to as panel planes, foreplanes, or trying planes. Their size overlaps not only with some jack planes but also with some jointer planes—the next larger type. In fact, over the last 300 years names have been far from standard; I'll call them foreplanes. Whatever they're called, these planes are used for finer work than the jack: removing the ridges left by the jack, truing the surfaces, and trying (making straight and square) the board's edges.

The fourth, and last, of the bench planes may be anything from 20 in. to 30 in. long, and is known in America as the jointer, in

Britain as a trying plane. It is differentiated from foreplanes only by size. Its job, however, is primarily to prepare the edges of boards to be joined to each other—the longer the plane, the easier it is to obtain a perfectly straight edge.

In real life, personal preferences, coupled with a large selection of patterns and sizes, make any absolute rules about the uses of planes ultimately impossible. The jobs to be done remain the same, however, and every woodworker is free to select his or her own slightly different combination of planes to do them.

At first glance, the typical wooden bench plane discovered on a blanket at a flea market might not appear to be capable of anything but the coarsest class of work. However, excepting truly hopeless and unrestorable ones, I think that when refurbished it will probably perform many times better than most contemporary store-bought iron planes.

Several things can render the tool fit for nothing more than decoration or exhibition, and of these the most immediately apparent is the lack of a cutting iron. You might find a replacement iron elsewhere, but it's usually not worth the effort, given the ease with which you could find a plane with its iron. The reverse is true of the iron—that is, the plane might be worth buying for the iron alone, even if the rest of the tool is useless!

Until the 18th century, all planes had only a cutting iron. Thereafter, a second iron, called variously the top iron, the break iron, the back iron, or most commonly the cap iron, was added to stiffen the cutting iron and break the shaving. For this reason, bench planes with double irons are preferable. (Single irons continue to be used for block planes and molding planes.) Cap irons are almost always screwed to the cutting iron, which will have a slot cut in it for this purpose. If your plane has a solid iron there never was a cap iron; if there is a slot but no cap iron, it is missing and you should look for another plane, just as you should if the cap iron isn't the same width as the cutting iron.

Next, examine the back of the cutting iron. It doesn't matter if the edge is in horrible shape, it usually is, but if the back of the iron is deeply pitted with rust, rather than merely rusted on the surface, you should pass it by. To obtain a truly sharp edge, the back of the cutting iron must be perfectly flat. Sooner or later every part of the back will be at the edge, and a pitted back will result in a pitted "saw" edge rather than a smooth "knife" edge.

The most common mystery associated with wooden planes is how to get the iron out of the stock. Jacks and bigger planes must be rapped on the top of the stock near the toe, as shown in figure 4. There is often a strike button inset here for the purpose. Short planes, like smoothers, must be knocked on the back end, and you will usually see the marks of previous hammer blows in this area. A mallet works just as well and damages the wood less.

Resist the temptation to wiggle the wedge as this risks damaging the plane's cheeks and the slot that contains the wedge. If the cheek should already be split or badly checked, there is little you can do to repair it, and the plane will never hold the wedge and iron securely in use. A damaged or missing wedge is another matter; replacement needs to be exact, but isn't difficult.

Look at the body of the plane next. Note the condition of the tote and the areas where the stock has been hit for iron removal. A few moons and dents are to be expected, but beware a plane that has had its toe or back pounded to splinters. A tote can be replaced easily, but, if the stock is too far gone, you must look elsewhere. What constitutes too far gone? Well, it may look worse than it really is. Small checks in the ends are not serious; many can be closed up with liberal applications of linseed oil. Larger checks or

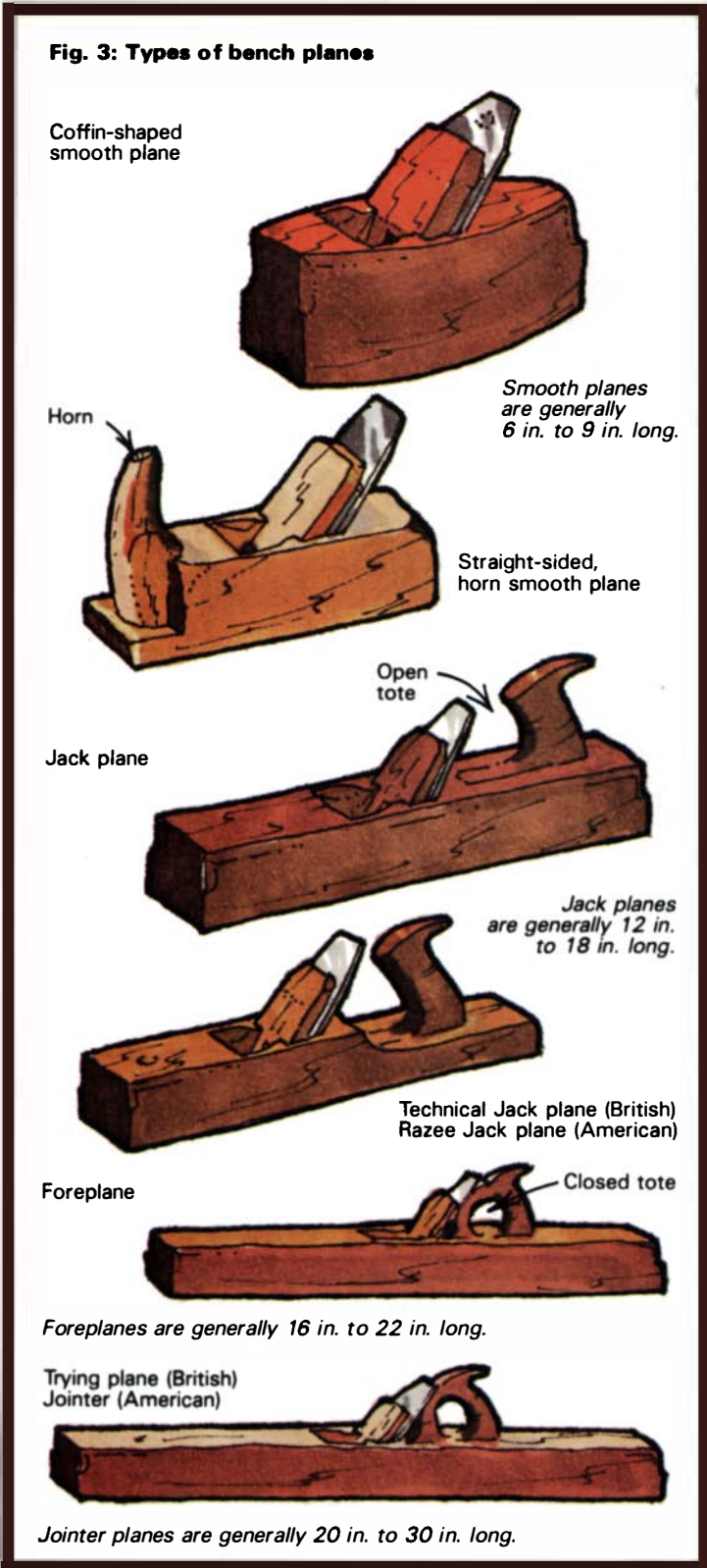
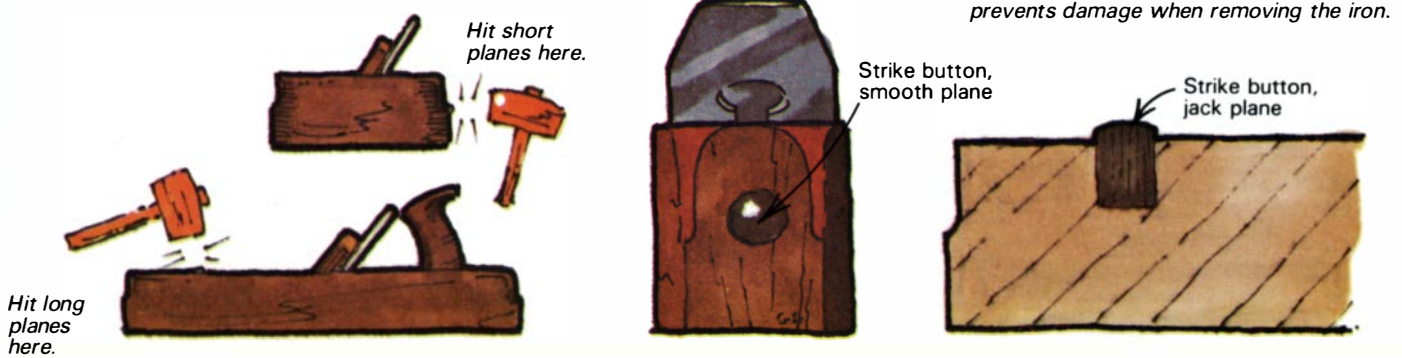


Fig. 4: Removing the cutting iron



cracks, especially any extending from the corners of the throat where the wedge and iron are seated, are cause for rejection. If the plane has been kept in a damp basement or allowed to dry out over the years, it may appear a deathly gray, but, if the wood isn't spongy, rotted, or riddled with worm holes, you'll be surprised how nice it will look after a sympathetic cleaning and reoiling.

It is unlikely that there will be any checks in the sides, unless these stem from a split throat, since the stock should have been cut so that the annual rings are perpendicular to the sole, thus providing maximum resistance to warping and wear. All other things being equal, ring orientation, as seen on the end of the plane, is a reason for choosing one plane over another.

The ideal sole is perfectly flat and smooth with a narrow mouth—the gap in front of the iron when it is set barely protruding. Here is where you must use some imagination. It has been a long time since most of these tools have been used, and it's extremely unlikely the sole will look anything like it should. First, try to imagine the iron properly sharpened, with the cap iron set right, and everything correctly positioned, and judge how wide the mouth is. If it is wider than the thickest shaving the plane will be expected to take, you must remouth the plane. This might sound like an unpleasant paramedic operation, but it's not too hard, providing the sole is not badly checked or too worn down. (I'll describe the process a little later.) The plane body was originally made square, but use and rejointing—the replanning of the sole to keep it perfectly flat—may have made it somewhat wedge-shaped. It is just possible that there may not be enough body left for more jointing or remouthing. In any event, it is almost certain that you will have to joint the sole, so check it carefully for excessive worm holes (one or two will do little harm) and the odd nail, to be sure you can do this.

If the plane you are considering passes all these tests, and if the asking price is no more than that of a comparably-sized new metal plane, then feel confident about buying it. It will usually cost much less unless the seller believes that he has something "extremely antique" and of interest to collectors.

When you get the plane home, the first thing to do is to disassemble it and clean it. Secondhand planes seem to have an amazing affinity to paint splatters, and these I scrape off with a penknife or razor blade, but if possible, I leave the rest of the patina alone and simply treat the wood with linseed oil. Frequently, however, more is needed. Many people regard removing the finish as a violation of the tool's "antiquity," but unless the tool is a rare or a special example of its class, it is first and foremost a tool, and should be maintained in as good condition as possible,

so that it may function as well as it did when new. Wooden planes were mostly made of beech, oiled or varnished. When the varnish wore off, periodic wipings with linseed oil combined with oil from the user's own hands kept the wood in good condition. If too much grime has accumulated on the plane for oil to penetrate, clean it with paint stripper, soak it in linseed oil, and wax it with a paste wax, such as Butcher's or Johnson's. (If you remouth the plane, oil it after making the new mouth.) Even the grayest plane will respond to this treatment, and with use you will soon rebuild the patina, this time on a healthy body.

For extremely dry planes, and planes with open checks in the ends, you can stand the plane on end in a container of linseed oil to allow more oil to be absorbed, and stuff an oil-soaked rag in the throat (seal the container to prevent spontaneous combustion of the rag), since these end-grain areas get thirsty faster.

The tote is glued into a shallow mortise in the stock; totes sometimes become loose and need to be reglued. The most common damage is to the tip, which gets broken off. It is astonishing how much more comfortable it is to use a plane with a fully-formed tote than one with a piece missing from the end. Depending on the extent of the damage, it will be very worthwhile either to graft on a new tip, or to make a whole new tote. The easiest way to make a new tote is to copy the profile from another one; experience will tell you whether a slightly different shape is more comfortable for you, but be sure to make the tote fit its mortise snugly or it will work loose again.

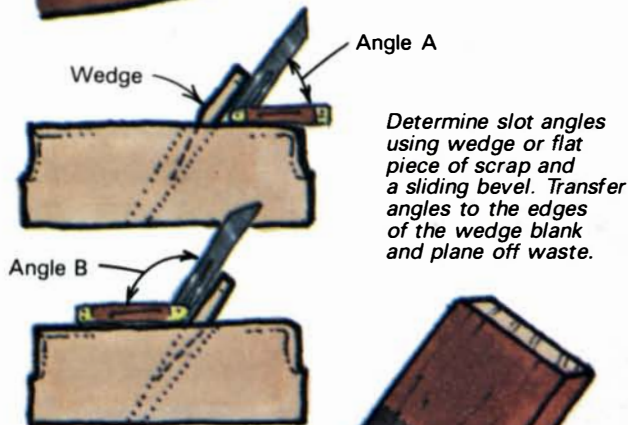
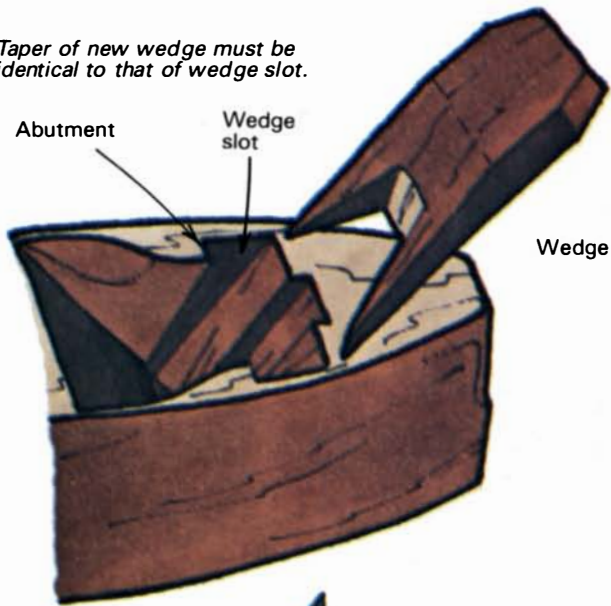
Damaged or missing wedges are also easy to replace. The new

Planes by post

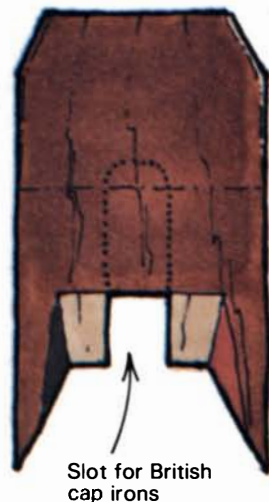
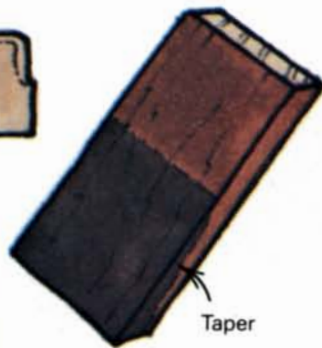
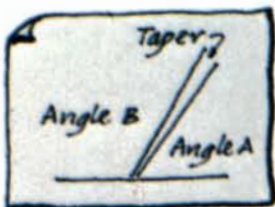
Not everyone lives in an area well stocked with old tools. Fortunately, a number of old-tool dealers around the country sell through the mail. In addition to collector's items, the four listed here handle large numbers of tools for use. Vern Ward publishes the **Fine Tool Journal** (RD #2, Poulney, Vt. 05764), a combination magazine/catalog that carries ads for his own Iron Horse Antiques, as well as dealers and auctioneers nationwide; \$10 buys six issues a year. **The Mechanick's Workbench** (PO Box 544, Front St., Marion, Mass. 02738) publishes a handsome "magalog" several times a year, usually for \$10 each. **Bud Steere** (110 Glenwood Dr., North Kingstown, R.I. 02852) puts out six catalogs a year at \$5 each. In the midwest, **Tom Witte's Antiques** (PO Box 399, Mattawan, Mich. 49071) will send a catalog and several supplements for \$3.50 per year. □

Fig. 5: Replacing the wedge

Taper of new wedge must be identical to that of wedge slot.



Determine slot angles using wedge or flat piece of scrap and a sliding bevel. Transfer angles to the edges of the wedge blank and plane off waste.



Cut out legs, chisel sloping relief between them, then plane top surfaces lightly for final fit. Slot wedge for boss on British cap irons.

wedge, however, must fit its slot exactly or it will not work: either the iron will chatter, you'll damage the abutments, or nothing will ever stay put. The secret is in precisely mating the taper of the wedge to the slot. Cut a wedge blank to width, then plane its back surface flat. Figure 5 shows how to establish the correct taper using a sliding bevel. Transfer the taper to both edges of the wedge blank using carbon paper, then plane away the waste. If you're not copying an existing wedge, you'll need to insert the new wedge and trace the line of the abutments on it to establish the position of the legs. Cut out the legs, and chisel the center slope, which eases the passage of the shavings. Trial-fit the wedge and irons; lightly plane the top surfaces of the legs, where necessary, to give a tight fit against the abutments. (On British planes slot the wedge for the brass boss that holds the cap-iron screw, as shown in figure 5.) Lastly, chamfer the inside edges and tips of the legs and the end of the slope.

Unless the cutting iron rests firmly without rocking on the bed, fine and secure adjustment will be impossible. Check the iron first, for accumulated rust or burrs on the metal. If the bed has warped or moved, careful filing with a flat file, and cautious paring with a chisel, should allow the iron to reseat properly.

Once the stock is clean, the tote and wedge in good shape, and the bed has been checked, all that remains to check is the mouth, but you can't do this until the iron is properly sharpened and the cap iron set. Sharpening is beyond the scope of this article, but make sure the iron is ground to the desired profile—I prefer a slight curve for jack planes and virtually flat for smoothers and foreplanes—and the bevel is ground to the right angle, usually between 25° and 30°, according to the quality of the steel and the hardness of the wood on which you will use this plane. In general, the harder the wood, the greater the angle.

The cap iron must fit perfectly against the back of the iron (figure 6), and, for fine work, exceedingly close to the cutting edge, since not only is it supposed to deflect and break the shaving, but also to put pressure near the cutting edge in order to reduce potential chatter. Furthermore, any gap between the two irons will trap shavings and "choke" the plane. A perfect fit requires that the back of the cutting iron be absolutely flat (if not, work it on a sharpening stone) and the leading edge of the cap iron be straight across its width, and as sharp as possible. You can straighten and square the cap iron with a flat file or diamond plate. A fine sharpening stone will remove file marks and sharpen the edge. It is most important to sharpen so that only the leading edge of the cap iron touches the cutting iron.

Now, slip the iron into the stock so that it barely protrudes from the mouth, to judge whether this gap is too large. It will almost inevitably be so, not only because the sole wears down, and has been possibly rejoined, but also because most irons were themselves wedge-shaped. Being thicker at the cutting end, they were worn to an ever thinner profile by frequent sharpening, thereby increasing the size of the mouth. A wide mouth makes tearout more likely; the remedy is remouthing, which involves inlaying a piece of hard wood into the sole just in front of the iron, as shown in figure 7.

The size of the mouth depends on the type of work expected of the plane—the shavings must be able to pass through. Coarse work producing thick shavings requires a larger mouth than fine work with its thin shavings. For fine work, I prefer a jack plane's mouth to be about 1/16 in. wide, and smooth plane, foreplane or jointer mouths as small as possible. Make the new mouthpiece 1/4 in. to 1/2 in. thick, and wider than the existing mouth to avoid fussy fitting at the corners. Place it on the sole and carefully mark

Fig. 6: Touching-up the cap iron

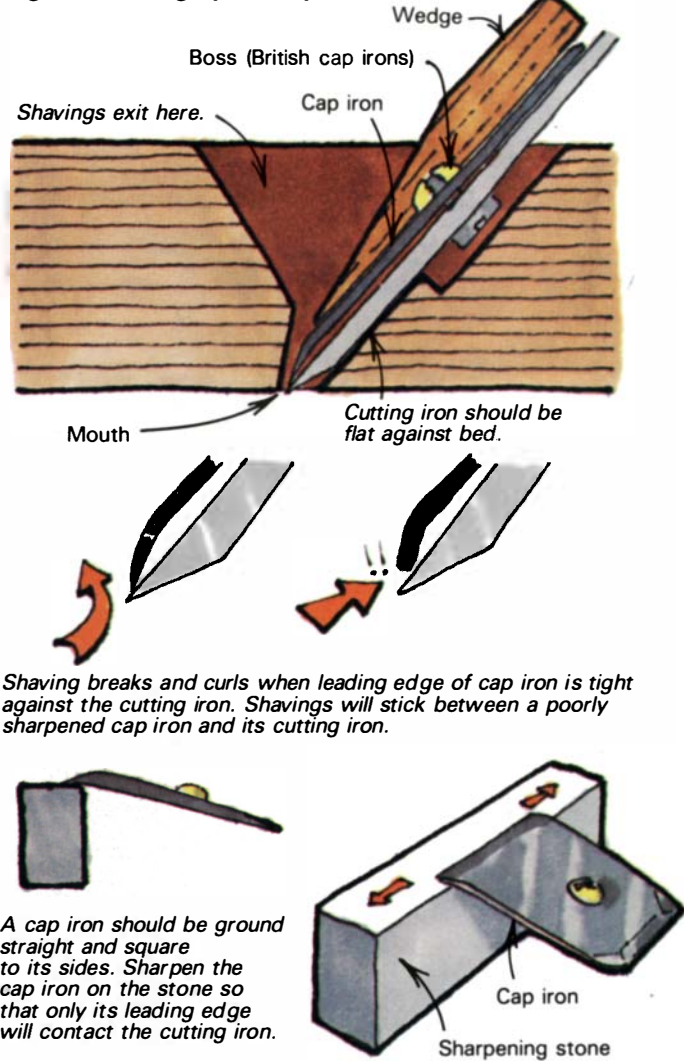
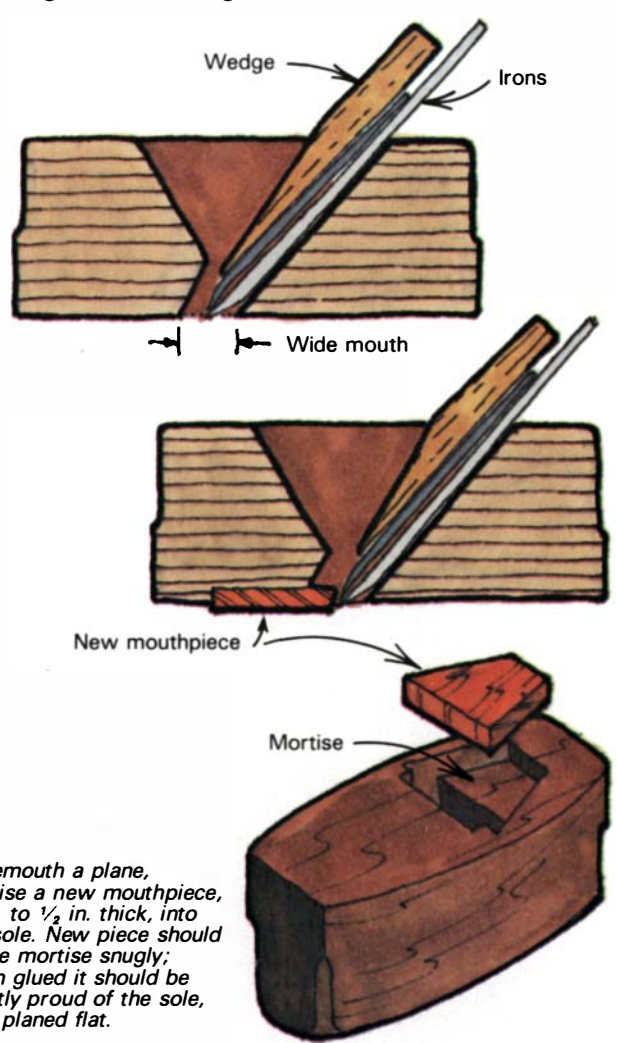


Fig. 7: Remouthing



around it with a sharp scratch awl. Mortise the sole carefully, making the sides square and the bottom level. This is easily done with a light-duty router or Dremel tool, or by hand with a Forstner bit and chisels. The mouthpiece should fit snugly and stand a little proud of the sole—this makes clamping easier. I bevel the edge of the mouth toward the iron, so that subsequent jointing won't widen the mouth unduly.

You can joint the sole of a long plane on a power jointer. But, if yours is a short plane or you don't have a jointer, then secure your longest bench plane upside down in a vise and push the sole over it, the way coopers planed their staves. Sight over the sole by eye and check with a straightedge and square to make sure that it is perfectly flat and square to the sides.

Oil the sole, wipe it dry, then polish it with wax or simply rub a candle over it. Setting the iron is the final step. The theory is simple, but only repeated, patient practice will make you quick and accurate at it. Insert the iron and the wedge so that the iron does not quite protrude, then gently tap the wedge to secure the iron, but only just. To lower the iron, simply tap its top end, then tap the wedge in a little more firmly. Sight along the sole and adjust the iron sideways by tapping its top end to the requisite side. If the iron is protruding too far, simply tap the back of the stock. That's all you need to know: tap the top of the iron to lower it; tap the back of the stock to raise it.

The wedge shape of the blade and the wedge itself are what make the process tricky. As you tap the blade deeper, it necessarily presents a thinner part to the wedge, thereby loosening the latter's grip, causing the iron to slip more deeply than you wanted. The secret is in securing the wedge firmly enough to hold the iron even after you have tapped the iron in some more, but not so firmly that a light tap won't move the iron. This is made a little easier by setting the iron as close to the desired protrusion as possible, before you first secure the wedge.

At this point you should now be in possession of a bench plane that will compare favorably with almost anything you can buy new, and for considerably less outlay. It may take a while before you feel perfectly comfortable with the adjustment process, and, of course, a lot depends on how well you sharpen the iron, which will most likely be of the superior, old-fashioned laminated type. Planing can be taught only partly by words and pictures; experience will teach much more, for the feel of a wooden plane is quite different from that of its metal counterpart. In the long run, I think the potential of wooden planes is far greater, given the wider range of tools making possible a size and shape for almost every job and every hand. □

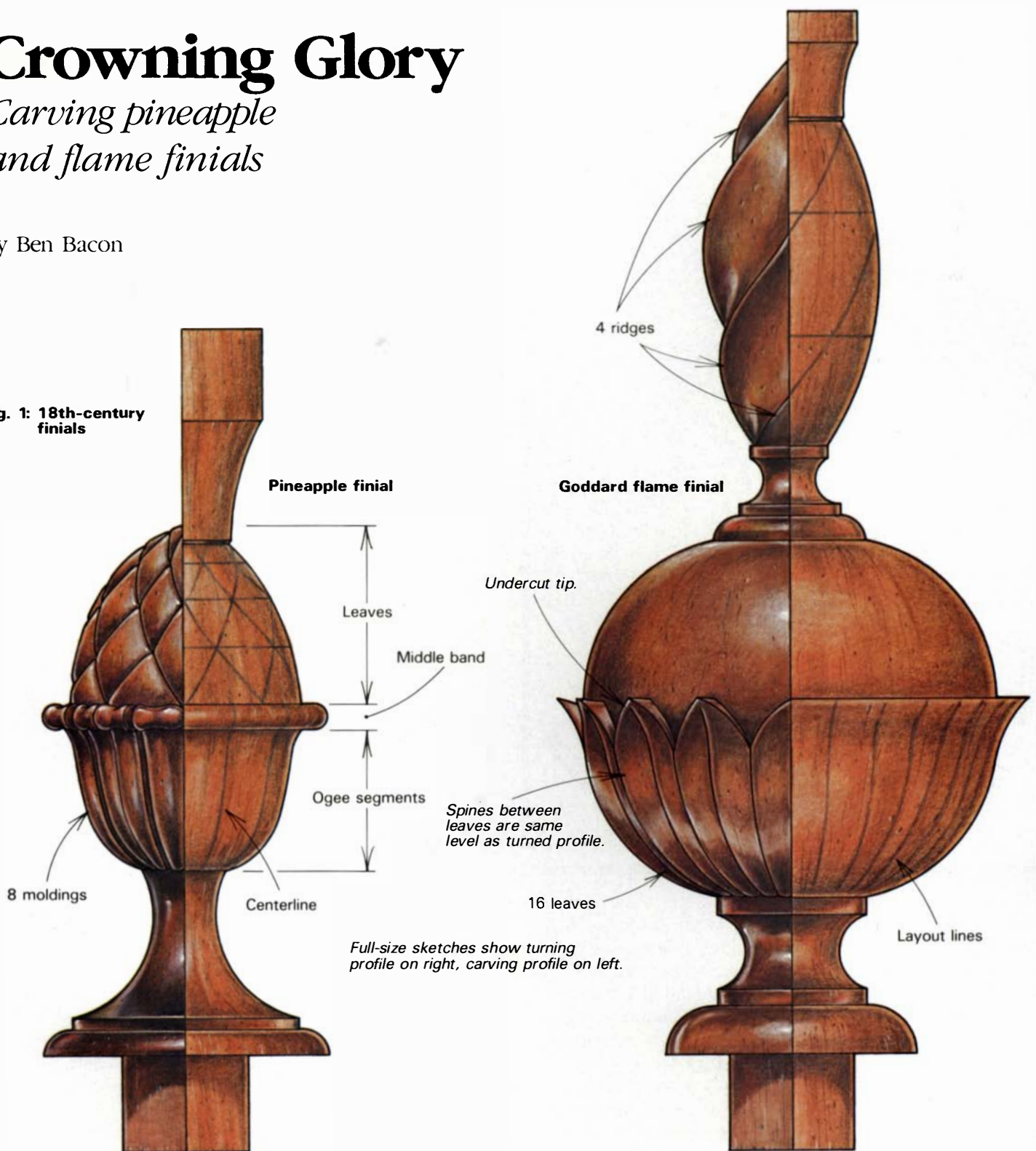
Graham Blackburn, author of numerous books on woodworking, is a furniture designer and maker in Woodstock, N.Y.

Crowning Glory

Carving pineapple and flame finials

by Ben Bacon

Fig. 1: 18th-century finials



Finials, the graceful, slender summits of many 18th-century furniture classics, are perfect for practicing the simpler aspects of carving, although the expression “simple carving” is something of a paradox. All carving, from the plainest to the most complex, requires the same methodical process of research, drawing, modeling, roughing out, and detail work. Finials are particularly good for beginners to develop these techniques because they are familiar objects—small, easy-to-make, and they incorporate a variety of elements, from decorative leaves to fanciful, spiraling tongues of flame. They also are painless to discard and to start again should things go wrong.

Before you begin, you must learn about what you want to carve

to produce a working drawing. This sounds tedious, and it usually requires several trips to libraries, museums and dealers’ showrooms, but, if you skip this step you’ll likely flounder, get discouraged and quit the project. Since we are more concerned with carving here, I’ve done the research for you, and given you a drawing of two typical American finials, figure 1.

One finial is a flame, a Goddard-Townsend favorite that was frequently carved on Rhode Island chests, clocks, and highboys. The other is a pineapple finial, which was used in many different forms all over the East Coast. Both finials are designed to cap off a piece of furniture, so the dominant element of each is its uppermost section—the flame and exposed pineapple. Beneath

these, each has a circular band of leaves or moldings. These decorative elements visually break-up the surface of a finial so it doesn't look merely turned, but they are regular enough not to detract much from the more important top decoration.

The first step is to turn the basic shape on a lathe. Both finials are made of South American mahogany, but walnut, maple, or cherry would be suitable. Don't get carried away with your turning—leave enough wood to do the carving. Because carving is a subtractive process (rather than an additive one, like cabinetmaking), it's easy to forget that most carvings are the remains of larger pieces of wood. As you work, you must visualize the finished carving, as well as the block needed to produce it. This is easy to see in turned work—find the greatest diameter of any carved section, as shown in the drawing on the facing page, and turn to that diameter. Also, leave enough waste at the top for clamping.

The pineapple is divided into three sections—the lower, molded half, the middle band, and the upper leaves. The molding consists of eight ogee moldings around the circumference, each segment itself divided in half. To lay out the molding, set dividers and mark the circumference on the middle band into eight equal sections. Each mark locates the centerline of one segment. Draw in the centerlines from the middle band down to the bottom of the finial, making sure that the gaps between the lines taper evenly as you draw down the globe-shaped turning. Begin carving on these centerlines by running a 3mm V-shaped parting tool down each line to make a series of 2mm-deep channels, as shown at top right. Note how the finial is clamped to the bench between pairs of bandsawn softwood supports. Clamping is mandatory. Most carving techniques require both hands on the tool. Generally, one hand is the power hand, supplying most of the force of the tool to the handle (or, wielding the mallet for heavier work), and the other hand is the controlling hand, the fingers spread over the metal, guiding the cutting edge. If the work is clamped securely, all the force will be transmitted through the tool to the wood, rather than into launching the work across the room. It's also impossible to cut your hands if both of them are behind the cutting edge. Be cautious—a 30mm gouge slicing across your wrists or fingers can do as much damage as a tablesaw.

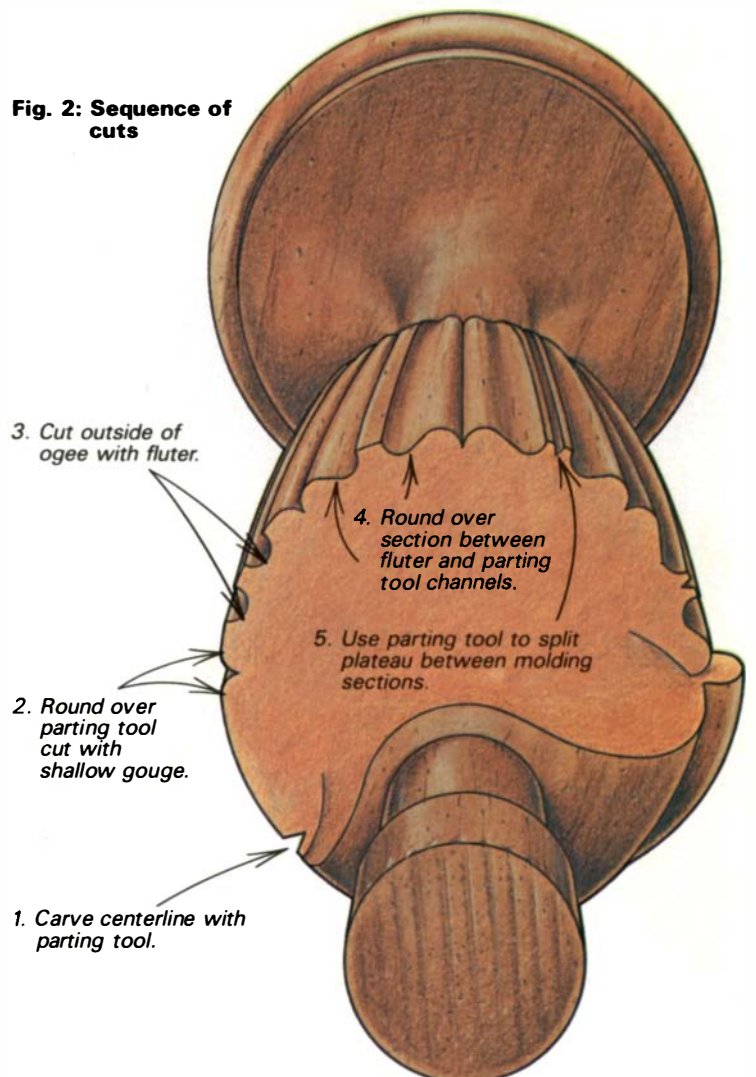
You should be able to carve three or four of the centerlines before unclamping and rotating the piece. Repeating your cuts this way is the fastest way to carve, because you spend less time hunting for and picking up different tools than you would if you carved each section individually. After you've cut all the centerlines, take a #2 3mm gouge to round over both sharp edges left by the parting tool, as shown in carving sequence in figure 2, leaving two soft curves that will form the ridges of the ogee.

Again working from the centerline, use dividers to mark the two bands that will delineate the outer edges of each segment. The bands fall either side of the dividing line between segments, which is midway between the carved centerlines, as shown in figure 2. After these straight lines are drawn, use U-shaped fluters to carve a hollow down each band line. Begin with a #7 4mm, but switch to progressively smaller fluters as the molding tapers. Here I would use a #9 3mm, followed by a #8 2mm. The edge of the hollow forms the side of the band, so be sure to make smooth, even cuts, keeping the outside of the tools (the side away from the centerline) just on the line you've drawn. Once this is done, and all your lines are neat and even, take a small gouge (#2 or #3, 2mm and 3mm spade tools, described on the following page, work well for maneuvering in these tight spots), and round over the inside sharp edge of the cut, as shown at center right, leaving



Carve a 2mm-deep channel down each centerline, top photo, with a V-shaped parting tool. The finial is clamped to the bench with wooden blocks, bandsawn from softwood so they won't dent the carving. To complete the molding, use small gouge, above, to round over the sharp inside edge of the fluter cut.

Fig. 2: Sequence of cuts





After separating each ogee molding into two parts by running a parting tool down between the bands, above, use $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. and $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bevel-edge chisels to deepen the V-shaped parting-tool cuts. Next, outline the pineapple leaves with a parting tool, then round over the four sides of each leaf with a shallow gouge, left, leaving the center of each leaf proud. Finally, sand the leaves.

the sharp outside edge. Now, repeat the entire carving sequence on the middle band. Make sure your cuts are crisp and that you have no rough tool marks or torn wood fibers where the band meets the molding or the pineapple.

The moldings are now complete, but need to be separated. Take the parting tool and run it down between the bands, splitting them into two distinct and equal parts, as shown at top left. Then take $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. and $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. chisels (I used cabinetmakers' bevel-edge chisels) and deepen the V cuts, leaving a very sharp, straight division between the moldings.

The next step is to carve the leaves on the top. First, saw off the excess wood at the top and carve the top with a #5 20mm gouge to the shape shown in figure 1. Then, to make sure that all the pineapple leaves on each level are the same size, draw bands of diminishing width around the finial, corresponding to the tips of the pineapple leaves. Next draw in the individual leaves, as shown in the plan, making sure that they diminish in size as they reach the top of the finial.

Clamp the finial dowel to the bench between bandsawn blocks, with a softwood support block directly beneath the pineapple. The first cut is with a 6mm parting tool between the leaves. Then, using #2 and #3 3mm spade tools and 8mm fishtail gouges, round over the four sides of each leaf, leaving the center proud, as shown in the photo at left. Sand the leaves, if

Spade tool from a fishtail



Less is better for spade tools. Upper shaft indicates how much fishtail is reground.

A good spade tool is, without doubt, the most useful tool a carver owns. It has a very thin shaft, usually no more than 3mm to 5mm square, a flared cutting edge, and can be maneuvered into tight spots where no other tools can go. The thin shaft is less likely to contact delicately carved elements than that of a heavier tool, and, therefore, causes far less damage, while giving the cutting edge maximum movement when you cut behind, under and around forms, such as the foliage work on picture frames or on the drawer fronts of some lowboys and chests-on-chest.

Although spade tools are great for maneuverability, their design does have some inherent problems. The thin shaft makes the tools weak, especially in relation to the force that such a broad cutting edge transmits. This makes the tools unsuitable for heavy or mallet work. The flared end is usually never more than $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, so a frequently sharpened tool has a very short working life. These reasons may be why the tools are no longer manufactured.

Since you can't buy new spade tools, and it's becoming increasingly difficult to find old ones, your only alternative is to make them yourself or to convert them from other tools. The easiest method is to adapt them from commercially available fishtail gouges, which are much heavier than spades. A true spade looks like a triangle on a stick. Carefully grind away the excess metal from about 1 in. behind the cutting edge to about 3 in. Then grind away directly behind the cutting edge to make the tool flare from the shaft at a greater angle. Some tools have an angle as great as 60°, but I think 75° to 80° is sufficient. As with all adaptations, the end product is not ideal. Removing metal directly be-

hind the cutting edge will often cut into the inner shape of the tool, distorting the interior grind and ultimately altering the actual shape of the tool's cutting edge.

You can avoid these problems by making your own tools from scratch. Annealed bar stock steel is ideal for very fine spades with a 5mm to 6mm cutting edge, like those shown at left. In the days when umbrellas were engineering marvels of bone, ivory and rosewood, the interior framing was steel the ideal thickness for spade tools. Grinding the tool out of bar stock steel is a lot more work. If you want a tool with a 6mm-wide cutting edge, you have to buy 6mm-wide steel and grind about 1.5mm off each of the four sides to get a 6mm cutting edge and a 3mm shaft. Once you get the outside shape you want, grind the cutting edge to the desired radius. Most spade tools are in the #2 to #7 range, but you can make any curve you want. As with all cutting tools, you want to make the cutting edge as thin as possible, while maintaining a strong edge. Harden and temper the tool (*FWW* #44, pp. 51,52), then form a tang by grinding the back of the tool to a point, like an awl. Clamp the tool in a vise with wooden sides, tang side up, and tap a handle onto the tang with a few gentle blows from your mallet.

Though it takes time and effort to form a precise, thin cutting edge, you will be rewarded by the number of times the tool helps you solve carving problems. You'll use and sharpen it so much, you'll notice that the cutting edge will get shorter and shorter, until it merges with the shaft. Like a wine from a vintage year, you'll enjoy returning to it again and again, and all too soon you'll find your favorite tool will be gone. —B.B.

necessary, then run down the groove between the leaves again with the parting tool, to make sure that the leaves are distinct. The finial is now complete, ready to be mounted.

The Goddard flame is carved in much the same way as the pineapple. Start with the leaves, evenly marking out the 16 tips with dividers and drawing centerlines down the leaves. You want to carve each centerline so it is lower than the leaf's edge. Run a 6mm parting tool down the centerline to make a 5mm-deep V-channel, shown below, top left, then round over the sides toward the center with shallow gouges (#3 8mm, #3 12mm, #2 3mm, #2 5mm). For a crisp, gently rounded cut, hold your gouge upside down with its bevel up, as shown in the photo below, right. Note that the definition between two leaves comes from the sharp spine created at their juncture as you round each edge toward its centerline. To be effective this line must be sharp, straight and even, so take care when rounding over. No wood is removed from the actual spine, so it remains at the same level as the original turned profile. Once the definition between the leaves is good, give the leaves a strong, straight centerline by running the parting tool down the center, straightening the line and removing any bumps or ridges.

The tops of the leaves are distinct from one another and curve slightly away from the ball. Carving this type of decoration re-

quires two steps, traditionally called "relieving" and "setting in." In relieving, you remove as much waste wood as possible between the leaf tips with a parting tool, carving straight into the wood, removing a V-shaped wedge that corresponds to the flaring away of the leaf tips. "Setting in" is the process of removing small amounts of wood to refine the desired shape and achieve a sharp edge. Once the waste is removed by relieving, you have enough room to manipulate your tools for these delicate finishing cuts, which are very similar to the fine paring cuts used by cabinetmakers to fit joints.

Once you've removed the waste with parting-tool relief cuts, take gouges that fit the shape of the leaf tips (#2 or #3 gouges, 5mm, 8mm), and set in the tips, bottom left, undercutting them slightly so that the leaf edges don't appear thick and clumsy. The same gouges are good for refining the surface between the tips to make the curve of the top section flow smoothly between and under the leaf tips. Don't make your setting-in cuts too deep, or you'll leave unsightly tool marks in the finished surface that are impossible to remove unless you recarve the surface.

Saw the tip of the finial off, carefully reshape the top, and draw the flame, which is composed of four ridges and four hollows. First, draw one spiraling line freehand on the flame blank until the flow of the line is smooth and regular. Then add two concentric bands to divide the blank into three equal horizontal seg-



Cut a deep channel down the center of each leaf with a parting tool, top left, so that the midsection is lower than the edges. Next, round over the sides of the leaf with bevel-up gouge, above. There's no hard division between leaves, just a sharp spine created as you round each edge toward its centerline. Finally, undercut each edge with a gouge matching the leaf-tip shape, left, so it won't look heavy.



The wood between the ridges of the flame is removed with a sharp fluter or 5mm gouge, top photo. If wood begins to tear out, reverse the cutting direction by moving your hands, as above, rather than wasting time by walking around the bench.

ments. With the dividers, separate each band into four equal parts, beginning where the spiraling line crosses the band. It's simple to then join these reference points to make four evenly spaced spiraling lines.

The greatest problem in carving the flame is keeping the sharp ridge between the hollows from breaking out. Because you're carving a spiral tapering at both ends, the grain direction changes constantly. In some places you'll be carving long grain; in others you'll be carving across the grain. Use sharp tools—a large fluter or 5mm #9 gouge—to remove the wood from the hollows, leaving the 3mm-thick ridge, top left. Keep a keen eye for wood breaking off ahead of the tool. When this happens, reverse the direction of your cut, as shown at left. For speed and efficiency, most good carvers work ambidextrously, allowing them to easily reach any part of the work without maneuvering their bodies. Achieving this type of skill, however, requires a year or two of practice. Then, use the same tools to achieve a thin, sharply defined peak, running in a smooth spiral from top to bottom, without waver or wobble. It is vital not to carve the very top of the ridge, if you do you'll distort the outline of the flame, introducing dips and irregularities where you should have a clean, spiraling line that conforms exactly to the shape of the original turning. Once you've worked all the ridges, sand the hollow of the flame, using 120- to 180-grit paper. Recut where necessary to refine the sharpness of the ridge, then you should be done.

I hope the finials give you a habit-forming taste of carving. After carving these finials, you should be ready to research and develop your own forms. More than anything, carving is a matter of practice, and more practice, to acquire the drawing and tool-handling skills that distinguish an accomplished craftsman. □

Ben Bacon is an American carver now working in London. He wrote about the traditional carving methods he learned during his five-year apprenticeship in FWW #50, pp. 60-63.

The final touch

Woodcarvers generally create one of four distinct surface textures when they complete a carving—they either leave the tool marks showing, sand the surface, file everything smooth, or decorate the surface using metal punches. The choice of technique depends largely on your skill, what's being carved (flat relief, foliage, deeply carved foliage, figures, chair work, or architectural ornament), and how the work is to be finished (polished with some type of oil or covered with gold leaf, for example).

A straight-from-the-tools finish gives clearly defined details and great visual clarity, but requires a great deal of skill to do it right. You must use your tools accurately and cleanly to produce a crisp surface free of distracting facets and torn wood fibers. Some workers also object to the slight irregularities of the cut surface.

Sandpaper is most often used where you want smooth, regular surfaces, but don't need great definition. Sanding is usually necessary when you plan to use a glossy, clear

finish that would highlight the inevitable small facets and marks left by tools.

Figure carvers prefer rifflers, small shaped files, because they feel the filed surface has a great subtlety and fineness of finish that cannot be achieved with tool or paper.

For backgrounds in relief work, a variety of different shaped metal punches (circles, double circles, stars, points, diamonds, for example) are used to literally punch the wood, creating a decorated surface that disguises the general unevenness of the surface.

The tool-mark texture and sandpaper are the only relevant methods for beginning carvers, so I will concentrate on these. Many books advise carvers to reject sandpaper altogether and rely solely on tools for the finish texture, but I think this is a misconception based on a failure to understand that sandpaper and carving tools are both instruments for removing wood. Carving tools remove wood quickly and accurately, with sharp definition. Sandpaper removes wood relatively slowly, but leaves a uniform, smooth surface that lacks sharp definition. Once you understand this difference, you can analyze what kind of surface you want, and then decide which of the two

methods will best achieve this surface.

Carving tools are the only medium when your goals are sharpness and crispness. In foliage work, flat relief work, and most carved decoration on carved and gilt furniture, where crispness is paramount, sandpaper should never be used, and care should be taken to achieve a fine, clean finish with the tools alone. Sanded foliage looks muddy and clumsy. But, if you're going to carve a surface that will be highly polished, one where the small facets that tools leave would mar the look and flow of the carving, then sanding is not only acceptable, but advisable. On the flame finials, for example, sanding the broad flutes between the ridges on the flame is the fastest way of achieving a smooth, regular, mark-free surface. It could be done with tools, but it would take far longer and probably look worse. But, if you sand the fine divisions between the ogee bands on the pineapple finial, you will end up with an indistinct mess.

In short, don't compensate for clumsiness with carving tools by using paper, but don't be afraid to use sandpaper where it is needed. As in all woodworking, suit the tools to the job at hand. —B.B.



Plywood Chairs

Slotted panels make springy seating

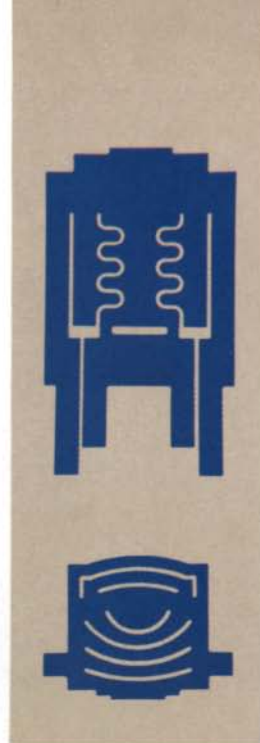
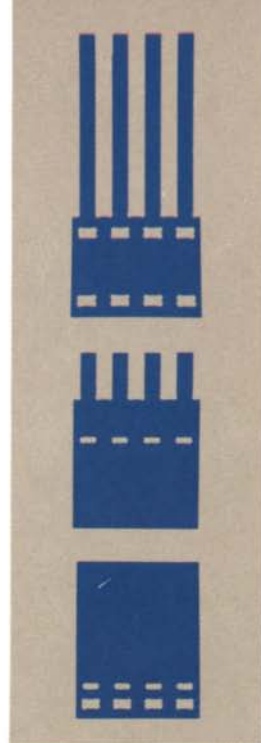
by Gregg Fleishman

Ten years ago I started designing chairs. I began working with plywood because I was familiar with the material, having used it in designing interfitting panels for concrete forms, and for building modular play structures and plywood-skin domes.

Most comfortable plywood chairs, such as those by Charles Eames or Alvar Aalto, are laminated—thin veneers are glued up on curved forms with vacuum or hydraulic presses—but I didn't want to get involved with such highly specialized techniques. I wanted a light, comfortable chair with few parts and no fasteners. And, I wanted a chair that could be easily built in multiples with a minimum of machinery and operations. In the beginning, I cut slots in the plywood to connect the pieces together. By the time

I was finished, I discovered that if you cut certain patterns of slots you end up, amazingly, with a plywood spring that can be bent around the human body to support it in a dynamic, lively way.

Discovering the right slot patterns, however, was a long process. It took me 4½ years and 34 different prototypes before I was somewhat satisfied with the design of the green chair, above, which I call the Lumbarest. The chair not only is interesting looking, but its flat, serpentine loops add flexibility. This makes the chair comfortable, and reduces the number of pieces needed to build it. Made with ⅝-in. plywood, it can support a 700-lb. static load. The Rock 'N' Roll chair in the photo's background can support more than 800 lb. when built with ¾-in. plywood. And each chair can be disassembled and stored, or



Chair #1 has a cantilevered back that looks somewhat like the tines of a fork. The pattern for this four-piece chair is shown at right. Two pieces cut to match the middle pattern crisscross and lock together under the seat.

Fleishman's second chair was radically different from the first. Because of the vertical slots, he was able to bend the outer part of the back forward to become the front legs, reducing the number of panels needed from four to two.

Photo: Jim Ruebsamen



Gregg Fleishman fits slots together to assemble the two-piece "Lumbarest" chair, which is the result of 4½ years of experiments with slotted plywood panels.

shipped flat in a relatively small carton. Strength wasn't that much of a factor in my early experiments. My first test was to assemble the chair and sit on it—hoping it wouldn't break.

My first chair, top left, was built from four plywood panels and has a back that resembles a fork with its tines extending upward through the seat. The cantilevered tines make the back rigid at the bottom for lumbar support and the top somewhat more flexible for shoulder and arm freedom. The flexibility of the back encouraged me to experiment more with the slots on the second chair, top right. This is a two-piece chair—its vertical slots let me bend the outer part of the back forward to become front legs, eliminating the need for a third or fourth panel. However, I lost the comfort of the first chair—the back is too straight and the top too firm. In the third chair, I cut large loops to create a more flexible back, and pulled it forward to increase the slope. It was too flexible, actually, so I began experimenting with other slot patterns on the fourth and fifth chairs, and so on.

I developed all of the chairs with this seat-of-the-pants (pardon the pun), empirical methodology. I made sketches on paper, then drew the pattern full-size on the plywood. I cut all the slots by hand, drilling out the ends first with a 3/16-in. bit, then cutting between the holes with a saber saw. A router with a 3/16-in.-diameter roundover bit and a bearing guide running in the sawn slot finished the edges. Sometimes, when interlocking notches would miss each other, I would glue scrap into the slots and recut.

I built the first chair with 3/8-in.-thick fir plywood, but when I began bending the chairs, I switched to 1/2-in.- or 5/8-in.-thick Finland birch voidless hardwood plywood. (Baltic birch will work as well). Now, I use 3/4-in. plywood for extra strength on chairs for adults, and 1/2-in. plywood on children's chairs, which are about 60% the size of the adult models. I also make chairs with Finn-Form, a special plywood covered with a brown or red phenolic film that acts as a release agent when the plywood is used for concrete forms. This thin film is attractive, durable, and strengthens the chair slightly. The other plywood chairs are finished with clear or colored polyurethane.

As I developed new designs, I preserved the basic form of a traditional side chair. In chair #6, facing page, left, a central ver-



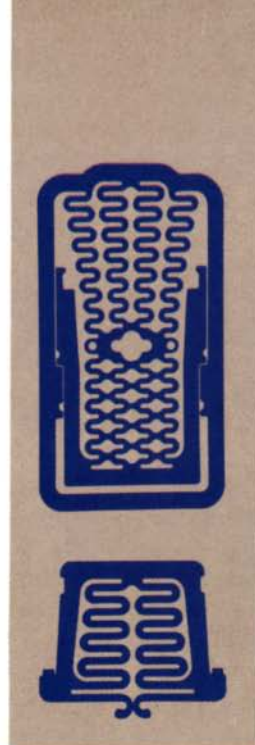
The seat on chair #6 locks into the front and rear legs. Pressure of the slightly angled seat stresses the legs, making them more rigid and stable. To make a comfortable and flexible back, Fleishman stopped the central back loop short of the seat.

tical loop system forms the back and rear seat support, and an outer portion comes forward to form the front legs. For flexibility and a comfortable back angle, the back loop stops just short of the seat, where the center portion splits and each side returns upward to support the shoulders before going back down to form the rear legs. The front legs also return upward to form the front seat support.

The next 11 chairs all contain these basic features, although I did experiment with variations of shapes, sizes, and detailing. The shapes and sizes define the way each chair works and the detailing defines the piece's personality. By the time I had finished chair #16, my designs had stabilized into compact two-piece assemblies so I decided to switch from the saber saw to a router and see if I could produce chairs economically, as I had originally planned. I used a double-fluted 1/2-in. carbide bit and template guide with a 2 1/2-HP router, cutting through the sheet in two passes. I made a series of templates to guide the router and keep the plywood rigid as the slots were cut. Generally, one template was used to cut the slots inside of the outer edges. Then a second template, which has projections that fit into the previously cut slots to locate the template, was used to complete the slotting. To finish, I repeated the process on each side with a roundover bit.

My production techniques worked well enough (about 1/2-hour cutting time per chair back), but I was still dissatisfied with the shape of the seat. I experimented with the design, and discovered a loop size and shape relationship that worked so well I decided to apply it to the other portions of the chair as well.

In chair #22, above right, I solved the final major problem in this two-piece chair project—how to increase the support for the seat front. As you see, I extended the rear leg stabilizer upward and bent it forward so it would cross over and interlock with the front legs before continuing forward to support the front of the seat. In the next few designs, I continued the back loop system down below the seat and bent a stiff brace arm forward. In later chairs, I changed to a stiff leg below the seat and added loops to the lower part of the brace arm. Generally, I varied the loop size and thickness, and thus adjusted the chair's flexibility, varied its height and back slope to improve its comfort.



Chair #22 introduced a new way to build in additional support for the seat front. The rear legs bend forward and cross the front legs, interlocking with them. Then, they continue forward to support the seat.

I concluded the basic design process in the final six chairs, beginning with chair #29. It has the first stiff central rear leg that is part of a stable structural frame supporting the flexible seat and back areas, a feature I incorporated in the Lumbarest. Although it was workable, I continued modifying the rear seat support, the details of the loops, even tried more radical back loop configurations. I gradually realized that I had reached a point of diminishing returns in these experiments. The major difference between chair #29 and the Lumbarest is that chair #29 is lower with a split at the top of the back. The Lumbarest is made from 12 sq. ft. of 3/8-in. Finland Birch and weighs 17 lb.

The chairs are now produced from templates on a pin router. A blank is clamped to the top of a template that has a pattern that is an exact duplicate of the chair design. As the pattern is pushed along the pin protruding up from the table, a router cuts slots in the blank from above. I cut to a depth about 1/8 in. less than the plywood thickness, leaving the remaining ply to hold the internal loops stable under the router's cutting action. After separating the blank from the pin-router template, I cut the final ply with a roundover bit and bearing guide in a hand router.

After finishing this chair design, I continued experimenting with other shapes using the same methodology as for the first series. The Rock 'N' Roll is made from a 2 ft. by 8 ft. piece of plywood. The Surround, the burgundy chair on p. 41, comes from a single 3-ft. square. These designs are covered by patents in the United States and Canada.

At the present time, I'm still working on refining my production techniques and developing my market. Right now the Lumbarest retails for \$325 to \$575, depending on how it is finished. As I find that a lot of my time and expense involves hand sanding the slots and edges, I've been investigating various types of bits and CNC (computer-driven) routers. With continued development and a higher volume production, these eminently functional and elegant chairs will soon be produced more economically from plywood and other readily available materials. □

Gregg Fleishman is an architect in Los Angeles. His shop and showroom is at 2742 South La Cienega Blvd., Los Angeles, 90034.

Shopmade Lathes

Low-Cost Wooden Longbed

by Carlyle Lynch

I designed and built this lathe to turn everything from chessmen and chair rungs to tall bedposts. The materials cost \$179.25 including \$30 for a used ½-HP motor, but not including some scraps of plywood and oak left over from other jobs. The spindles are made from machine steel tubing, which I threaded and reamed to a #2 Morse taper so standard Delta lathe accessories will fit.

Sources for heavy timbers are so uncertain that I decided to glue up the 3-in.-thick wooden members from kiln-dried southern yellow pine framing lumber; two 2x10s, four 2x8s, and one 2x6, each 12 ft. long. My local building supply dealer let me flip through his stacks to find pieces with straight grain and few knots. Besides the ready availability of standard "2 by" lumber, laminating had other advantages over heavy timbers. Until final glueup, most of my work was easier because I was hefting just half of each member at a time. The laminated members are also stronger and more dimensionally stable than heavy timbers.

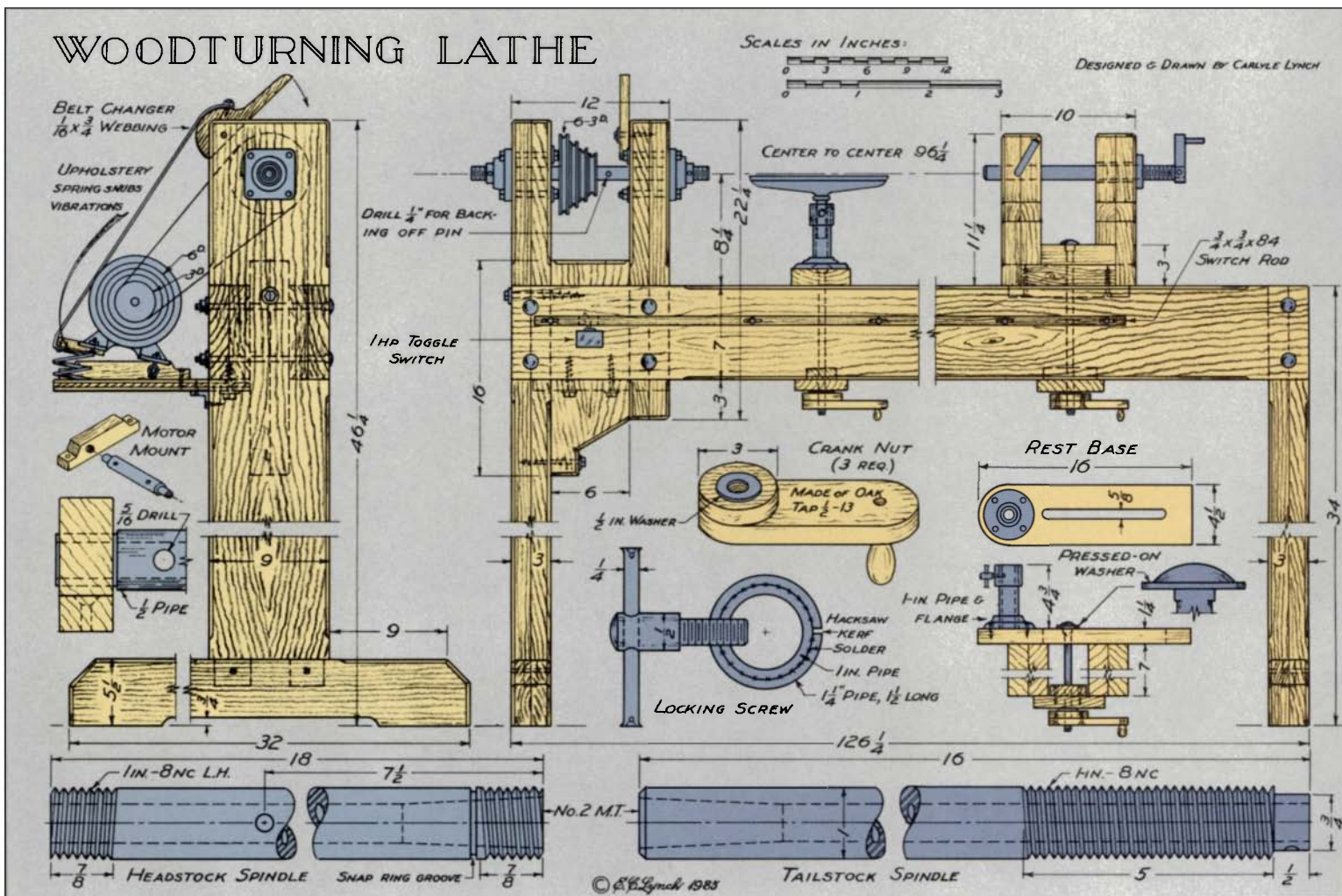
Each of the ways is made from two pieces of 2x8 (1½ in. by

7 in. after dimensioning), as shown in the drawing below. After temporarily screwing the ways together, I clamped the uprights to each way in turn, and made sure that the ways were square to the uprights. I drilled the carriage-bolt holes in the ways with a long electricians' auger bit guided through the dadoed bolt holes in the uprights. Then I glued, screwed and clamped the ways together.

The headstock brace was made a snug fit between the headstock uprights and the ways and fastened to the headstock leg with two ½-in. by 5-in. lag screws and washers.

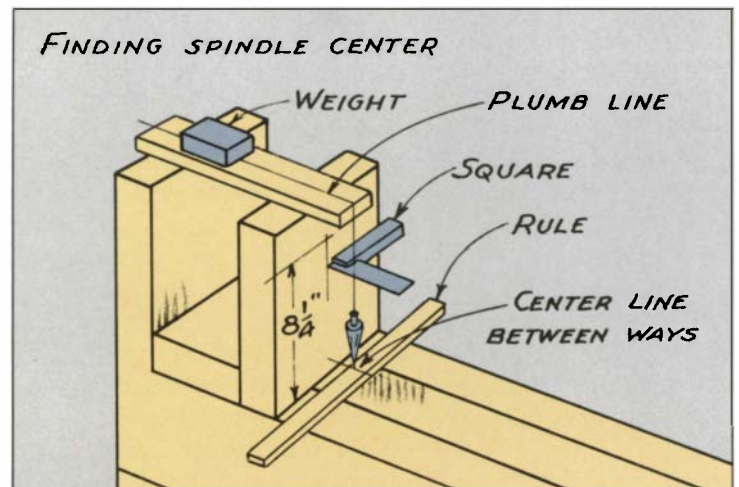
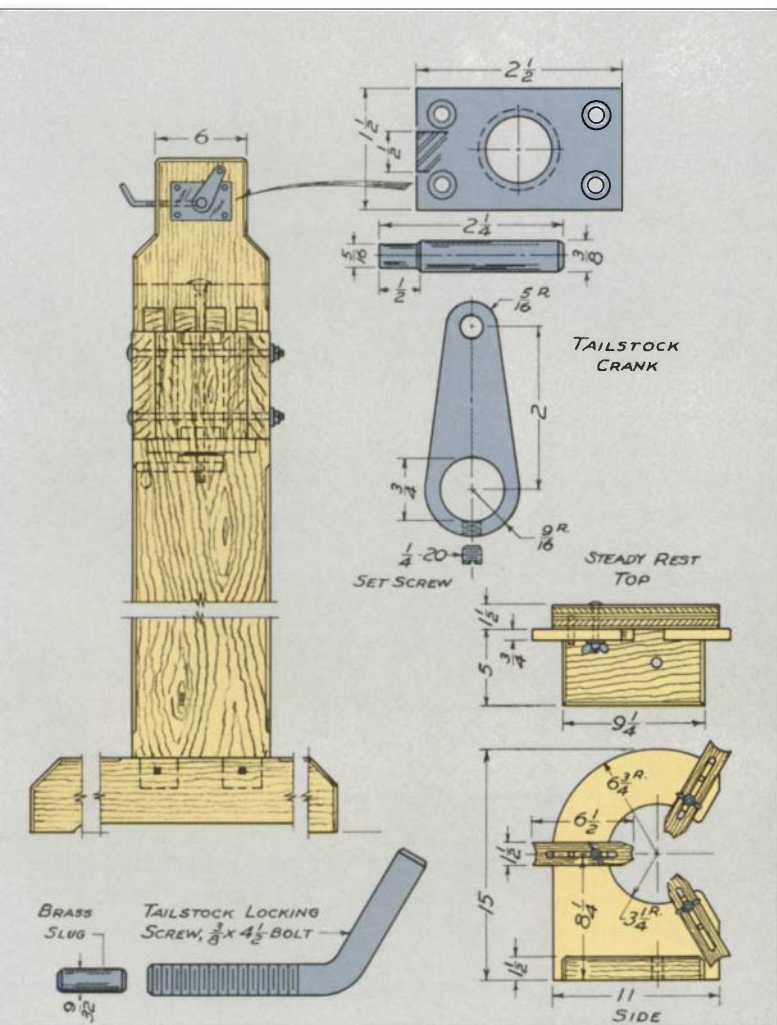
Each foot is made of two pieces of 2x6 (now 1½ in. by 5½ in.). I outlined blind mortises for the leg tenons, unscrewed the pieces and cut the mortises in each half. The foot halves were then glued, screwed and clamped together, then bandsawn to shape when dry.

The tailstock is made of two uprights joined to a base with dovetails. I cut 10° tails on the base with the bandsaw. I cut the



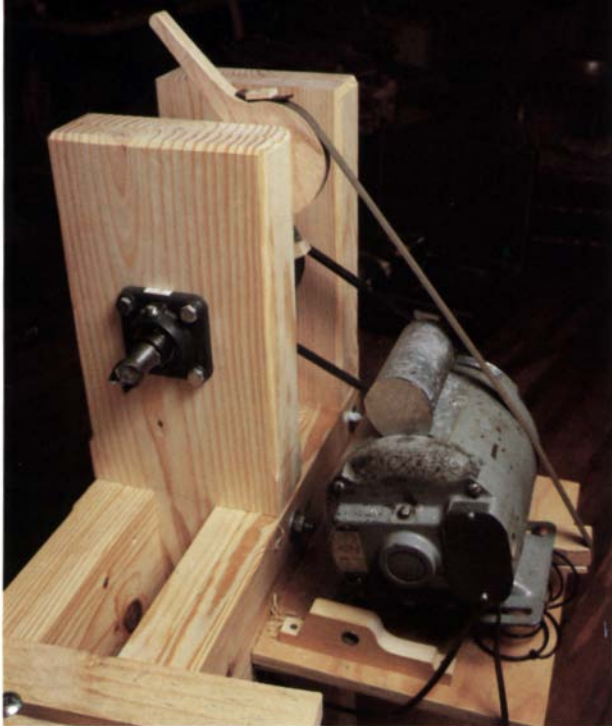


Glued up from yellow pine framing lumber, Lynch's wooden lathe cost less than \$200 in materials. With its 10½-ft. bed, it can handle up to 8-ft. work. A strip of wood, screwed to the bed through slotted holes, activates the on/off switch from anywhere on the bed.



Hardware specifications:

- 2—One 1-in. bore, 4-groove cone step pulley, 3, 4, 5, and 6 in. dia., and one to fit motor shaft (Made by Browning Mfg., Emerson Electric Co., P.O. Box 687, Maysville, Ky. 41056)
- 2—1-in.-bore flange block bearings (Fafnir RCJ, made by Fafnir Bearing Div. of Textron Inc., 37 Booth St., New Britain, CT 06050)
- 1—12-in. toolrest (Delta part no. 46-692; Delta lathe parts are available from local Delta dealers or may be ordered by phone from Delta International, 1-800-223-7278.)
- 1—6-in. faceplate, 1-in. -8 thread (Delta part no. 46-937)
- 1—Spur drive center #2 M.T. (Delta part no. 46-933)
- 1—Cup center #2 M.T. (Delta part no. 46-439)
- 1—Headstock spindle; 16 in. by 1-in.-OD machine steel tubing
- 1—Tailstock spindle; 15 in. by 1-in.-OD machine steel tubing



The headstock spindle turns in flange-block bearings bolted to the headstock uprights. The weight of the ½-HP motor keeps tension on the belt. Pulling forward on the lever pulls a strip of ¼-in. webbing to lift the motor forward and take the weight off the belt for changing speeds. The upholstery spring under the motor damps vibration. A birch-plywood indexing ring (above) screws on the inside of the inboard headstock upright. With the belt removed from the motor pulley, a pointer fits around the headstock spindle so that an 8d nail can slide through a hole in one of five concentric rows. A bar on the pointer passes through a hole in the spindle.

matching pins on the tablesaw by setting the miter gauge at 80° and standing the board on end. The other three tailstock pieces shown in the drawing are glued to these three parts. On the underside of the base, I screwed an oak guide block exactly as wide as the gap between the ways, so the tailstock moves smoothly on the ways without any side play.

To locate the headstock spindle hole on the inboard headstock upright, I assembled the lathe and leveled the bed in both planes by shimming the feet. I laid a rule across the ways and dropped a plumb line over the upright to the center point between the ways, as shown in the drawing on the previous page, then marked the center. I disassembled the lathe and drilled the spindle holes on the drill press—1½ in. dia. on the inboard upright and 1¼ in. dia. on the outboard leg.

To mount the spindle, I clamped one of the flange block bearings to the inboard upright, inserted the spindle, and clamped on the outboard bearing. I stuck a spur center in the inboard end of the spindle, and with plumb line, ruler, and a short spirit level on the spindle, I maneuvered the inboard flange block until the spindle was level and centered in the headstock upright. When it was, I clamped the inboard flange block in place. A strip of wood clamped under the flange block provided additional support while I drilled through one of the four mounting holes in the bearing for a bolt hole. With that corner bolted, I drilled and installed a bolt in the corner diagonally opposite. I moved the spur center to the outboard end and centered and bolted the outboard bearing in place. Once the headstock spindle was in place, I tightened the locking collars (supplied with the bearings) that hold the spindle in the bearings.

To mark the center for the tailstock spindle, I placed a spur center in the headstock spindle and slid the tailstock along the bed until it bumped into the spur center. Using this dent as center, I drilled a 1-in. hole through the inboard tailstock upright and a 1¼-in. hole in the outboard tailstock upright on the drill press. I spun the threaded steel plate onto the tailstock spindle threads and inserted the spindle through the holes in the tailstock. With a center in the tailstock spindle, I slid the tailstock up to the headstock to align the points. When the tailstock spindle was aligned and level, I clamped the steel plate in place and drove two No. 8 screws in diagonally opposite ⅝-in. holes in the plate, checked again for alignment and installed the other two screws. Then, two at a time, I removed the screws, drilled out

the holes to ¼ in., and replaced the screws with ¼-in. by 4-in. machine bolts. I made the tailstock spindle handle from a piece of flat steel bar, but a handwheel would be better.

The ½-HP motor rests on a plywood platform held to the back of the lathe bed by a piece of angle iron and a wood brace. The weight of the motor furnishes the belt tension. A piece of ¼-in.-wide webbing and an eccentric lever take the weight off the belt to make changing speeds easy, as shown in the photo, above left. An upholstery spring under the motor acts as a snubber to take out slight motor vibration. A 20-amp, single-pole, single-throw toggle switch is mounted on the front side of the bed. Slots cut in a ¾-in.-square 84-in. pine strip allow control of the switch from anywhere along the bed.

The drawing shows a wooden toolrest base with a pipe flange and short length of pipe that holds standard Delta toolrests. A 30-in.-long wooden rest can also be made for long work.

Tall bedposts and the legs of Sheraton tables are often reeded, fluted or carved, necessitating an indexing ring, not shown in the drawing. The ¾-in. birch-plywood ring is fastened to the left side of the inboard upright, as shown in the photo, above right. With the belt removed from the motor pulley so the lathe can't be accidentally started, a pointer is fastened on the headstock spindle so that an 8d nail can slide through any one of five concentric circles of holes in the pointer to engage one of five concentric circles of holes in the ring. Working in from the outer circle, the number of holes in each circle are: 60, 11, 9, 7, and 8. The circles were scratched by holding the nail against the plywood ring and revolving the spindle. A pair of dividers found the correct spacing by trial and error.

Long spindles must be kept from "whipping" while being turned, so I made a steady rest, as shown in the drawing. I carefully and slowly turn long pieces to a smooth cylinder for a couple of inches in the middle before turning the whole piece. Then, I set the hickory jaws of the steady rest against that smooth surface, turn the lathe on and touch on paraffin to lubricate the friction spot.

I finished the lathe with shellac, about the only finish that will prevent sappy grain and knots bleeding through. The lathe is bolted to the floor with angle irons, to keep vibration down. □

Carlyle Lynch is a retired teacher, cabinetmaker and designer in Broadway, Va.

Heavyweight Lathes

by Jerry Blanchard

About five years ago, I looked around for a lathe that would swing 24 in. over the bed. Big patternmakers' lathes had the capacity I wanted, but they cost a fortune and take up half the shop. Instead of buying one, I designed and built the lathe I had in mind—heavy, versatile, and bull strong.

My lathe is fabricated almost entirely of structural steel members. I machined everything myself on a 10-in. Delta metalcutting lathe. If you aren't up to basic machining, or don't have access to a metal lathe, a local machine shop can probably do the machining for you, working from the drawings.

I designed the lathe in sections that bolt together so I could move it piece by piece; alone, if I had to (three times so far). It would be simpler to weld things together if you don't care about portability. With a little scrounging, you can pick up most of the steel at a low price, as I did. The legs are made from 5-in. by 5-in. H-beams, and the bed is made from two lengths of heavy 6-in. channel iron spaced 1¼ in. apart. My lathe is 6 ft. long, but you could make the bed longer or shorter.

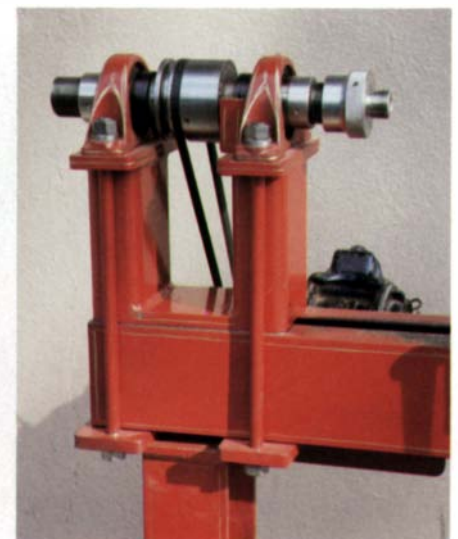
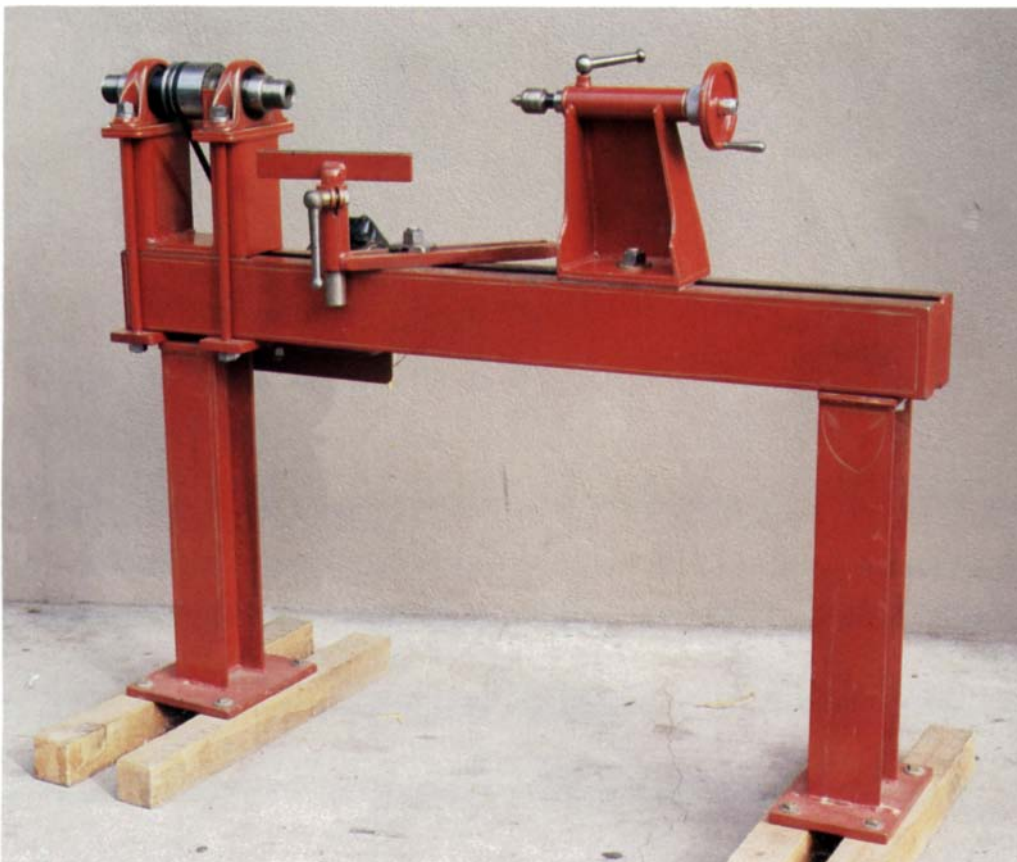
The headstock uprights are made from 3-in. by 6-in. mechanical tubing with a ⅜-in. wall thickness. The flat plates that make up the tailstock assembly, and other parts here and there, are mild steel. I cut the plates to shape with an oxyacetylene cutting torch and a hacksaw, ground the edges clean with a hand-held disc grinder, and arc welded the parts together with low-hydrogen welding rods (E7016 or E7018).

I made the headstock spindle from a 16-in. piece of 2⅝-in.-dia., seamless mechanical tubing with an inside diameter of ⅞ in. The ends are turned down to 2⅜-in. diameter, as shown in the drawing on the following page. This massive spindle may seem like

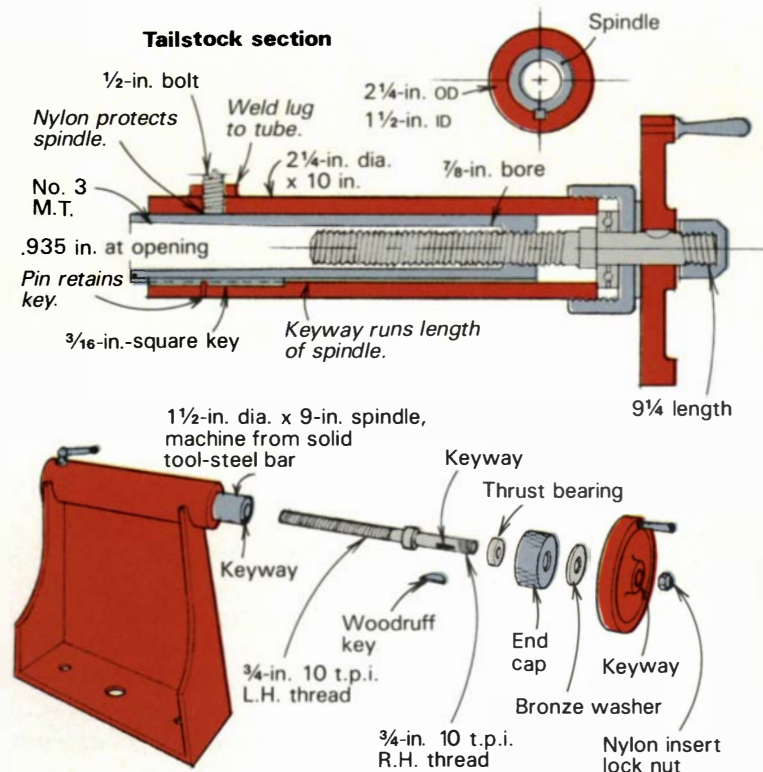
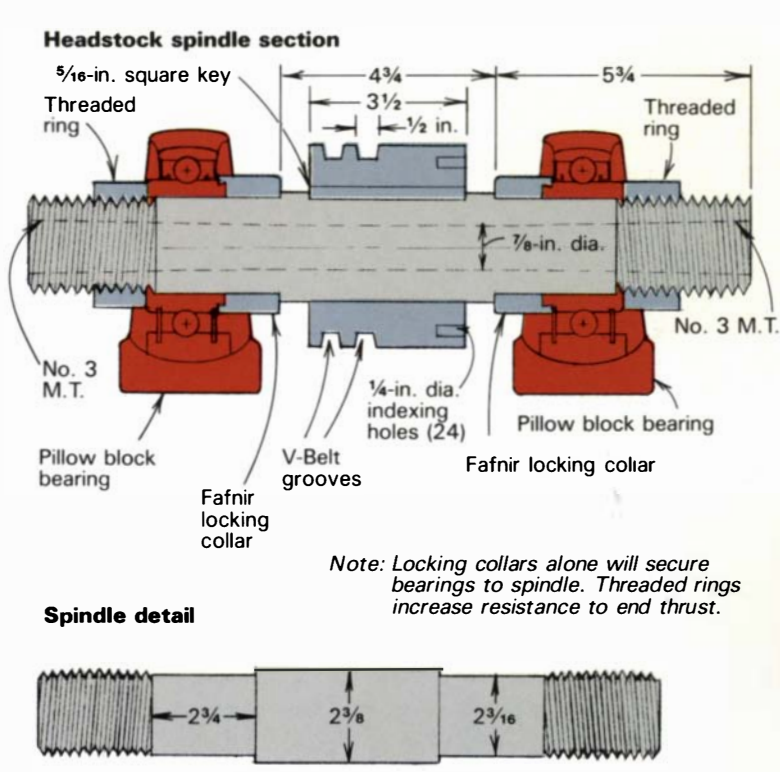
overkill compared to store-bought lathes, but I like to overbuild. I reamed a #3 Morse taper in each end to hold centers, and cut the threads on the Delta lathe. I could have mounted a step pulley on the spindle, but I planned to use a variable-speed motor so I didn't need a step pulley to change speeds. I wanted an indexing device so I combined functions and machined a heavy, one-piece pulley/indexing head that slips over the spindle. To drill the twenty-four ¼-in. indexing holes, I scored a centerline around the face of the pulley using the Delta lathe, spaced off the holes, and drilled them on a drill press. The pulley/indexing head is a press fit on the spindle, held in place with a key. As an extra touch, I crowned the surface of the pulley/indexing head slightly, just in case I ever felt like running the lathe with a flat belt off a lineshaft.

The headstock bearings are Fafnir self-aligning 2⅝-in. ball-bearing pillow blocks (available from bearing-supply companies in major cities). These compensate automatically for twist or other misalignment of the headstock so precision machining of mounting surfaces isn't needed. Pillow blocks come in various strengths, types, and sizes. Commonly-used sizes are cheaper than others, so it pays to buy pillow blocks that your dealer has in stock and make your spindle to fit. Fafnir pillow blocks come with eccentric locking rings that lock the spindle tightly to the bearings. I supplemented these with threaded rings at each end of the spindle to take heavy thrust loads applied from the ends. One-inch-diameter threaded rods bolt the headstock to the bed.

The tailstock assembly shown in the drawing works just like the tailstock on most store-bought lathes. The thrust bearing is not essential, but it makes it easy to really tighten up the spindle



This scarlet behemoth swings 24 in. over the bed, weighs about 500 lb., and knocks down for portability. The body of the lathe is welded and bolted from stock structural steel shapes. The headstock spindle turns in pillow-block bearings bolted to the headstock and bed. A variable-speed motor eliminates the need for a step pulley. An adapter (shown above on inboard end of spindle) permits use of standard size faceplates and chucks.



Josephus Daniels



Blanchard poses with the super bowl lathe (newly pinstriped) that he made for bowl turner Neil Weston. The lathe swings 8 ft. with the toolrest removed, and 36 in. with the rest in place. The top is a 21 in. square of 3/4-in. steel plate welded to 3-in. by 3-in. angle-iron legs. Two non-synchromesh G.M. transmissions from the 1940s—a 4-speed truck and a 3-speed—provide 13 forward speeds from 33 RPM to 856 RPM, and some in reverse for final sanding. Power comes from a 2-HP, 220-volt single-phase Baldor motor, mounted on the floor to isolate vibration. The spindle is a length of 2 1/2-in.-dia. heat-treated shafting. The clamp on the toolrest post is made from Powermatic lathe toolrest clamp parts ordered from the Powermatic parts catalog.

without too much effort on the handwheel. I made a lot of attachments for my lathe: centers, faceplates, steady rest, a sanding disc and a metal-spinning toolrest. Most useful, so far, is an adapter that allows me to mount standard lathe faceplates and chucks on the big spindle.

The motor on my lathe is an ancient G.E. variable-speed reversing model that works by mechanically shifting the brushes with a lever. It's underpowered, but the brushes spark and it smells wonderfully of ozone, and it pleases me to use it.

I spent some time sanding everything smooth and painting it shiny red with gold pinstriping. The lathe was a lot of work, but I enjoyed making it and it does what I wanted it to do. □

Jerry Blanchard, engraver, machinist, woodworker, and gunsmith, lives in Pebble Beach, Calif., and teaches woodworking at nearby Monterey High School.

Safety warning

A lathe is a dangerous machine. A block of wood that is carelessly secured can fly off and hit you in the face with enough force to maim or even kill. You can't make a lathe completely safe, but you can eliminate this danger by turning large-diameter bowls and out-of-balance blocks at the slowest speed setting on your lathe. Be sure your wood is securely mounted. Double-check your speed setting and rotate the stock by hand to make sure that it clears the toolrest before you turn on the lathe. As you throw the switch, stand to one side, just to be sure.

Before turning, take off ties, loose clothing and jewelry. If your hair is long, tie it back. Long hair can wrap around the spinning wood and pull your face into the lathe with frightening speed and force. Above all, *never turn wood without wearing a Plexiglas face shield*. Safety glasses and goggles don't protect your face.

Kentucky Quilt Cabinet

A cabinetmaker tackles two-board construction

by Warren A. May

A custom cabinetmaker has to be ready to make pieces of furniture that the general marketplace doesn't provide. At the same time, a craftsman is better off doing work that he feels a sympathy for. I had the chance to satisfy both requirements recently when some customers complained that they couldn't find furniture roomy enough to store quilts and other bulky items. Quilting is a popular hobby and home-industry in this part of Kentucky, and even if the quilters themselves didn't need a storage cabinet, I was sure the quilt collectors would.

The design is taken from the two-board hutches made by rural handymen all over this country. It's called two-board construction because of the sides—one long board on each side runs from floor to top to support the upper shelves and doors. A second, shorter board is attached on each side to support the counter and the lower shelves and doors. My adaptation, instead of shelves and doors at the bottom, has a pair of deep drawers. With some minor changes in the plans, this piece would be very easy to adapt to make a gun cabinet, a hi-fi center, a kitchen cabinet, or even a tool cabinet.

I have seen a lot of the old hutches, and I'd say the old joinery standards were, well, quick. Typical construction was a simple nailed butt joint reinforced with a nailed cleat on the inside. Shelves were laid atop nailed cleats as well. The two side boards often were not even glued along their length—the lower shelf cleats held them together. Lumber thickness varied randomly within any one piece, and so did cleat widths. It's as if whoever built these pieces was in a great hurry to get on to more important work, such as pulling stumps or cutting firewood.

These hutches served as storage and display pieces; sometimes the top doors were glazed so the contents would show, perhaps an imitation of the high-style city furniture, where china and porcelain figurines might have been kept visible yet out of harm's way. Ironically, all the glazed hutches I've seen had curtains inside so that the contents *wouldn't* show.

Hutches might be found in any room of the house, but most of them seemed to end up in the kitchen, storing canned goods and other non-perishable items. Inevitably, the doors sagged in time and rubbed a groove in the counter (I raised the doors in mine to prevent this). Some pieces were repaired with as much abandon as they had been made in the first place, and most have accumulated six or eight coats of paint, with apparently never the same color twice in a row. I love these old hutches because of the story they tell about past times. I remember one day seeing an old cabin that had sagged down a couple of feet on one side as the earth beneath it gradually eroded away. On the front porch was a two-board hutch that had managed to keep together and

keep its balance all the while—it was about 20° out of square when I saw it, but it hadn't given up. In fact, I managed to purchase it, straighten it up again, and give it a second chance. It has a place of honor in the gallery my wife, Frankye, and I run. Country crafts look just right in it, something you can't say about display cases made of glass and stainless steel.

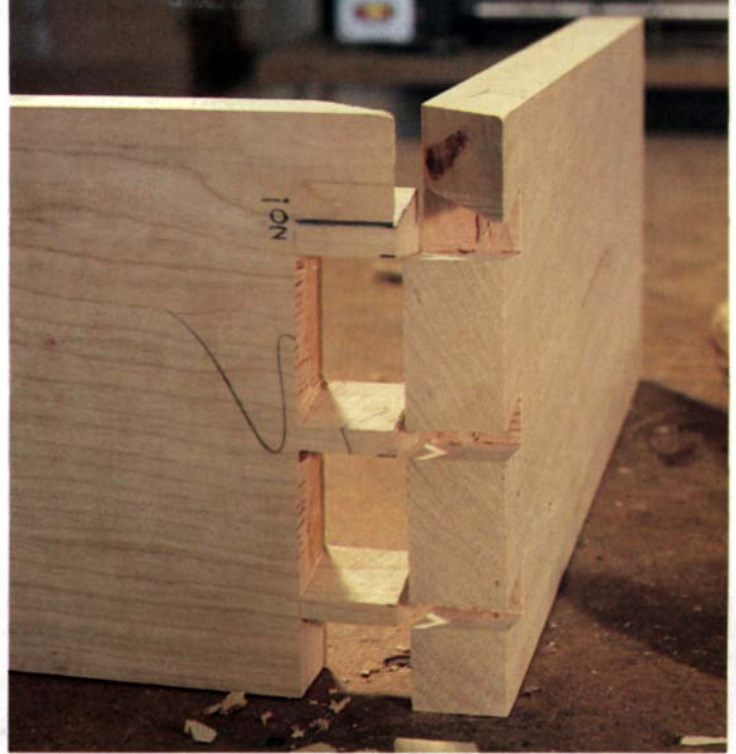
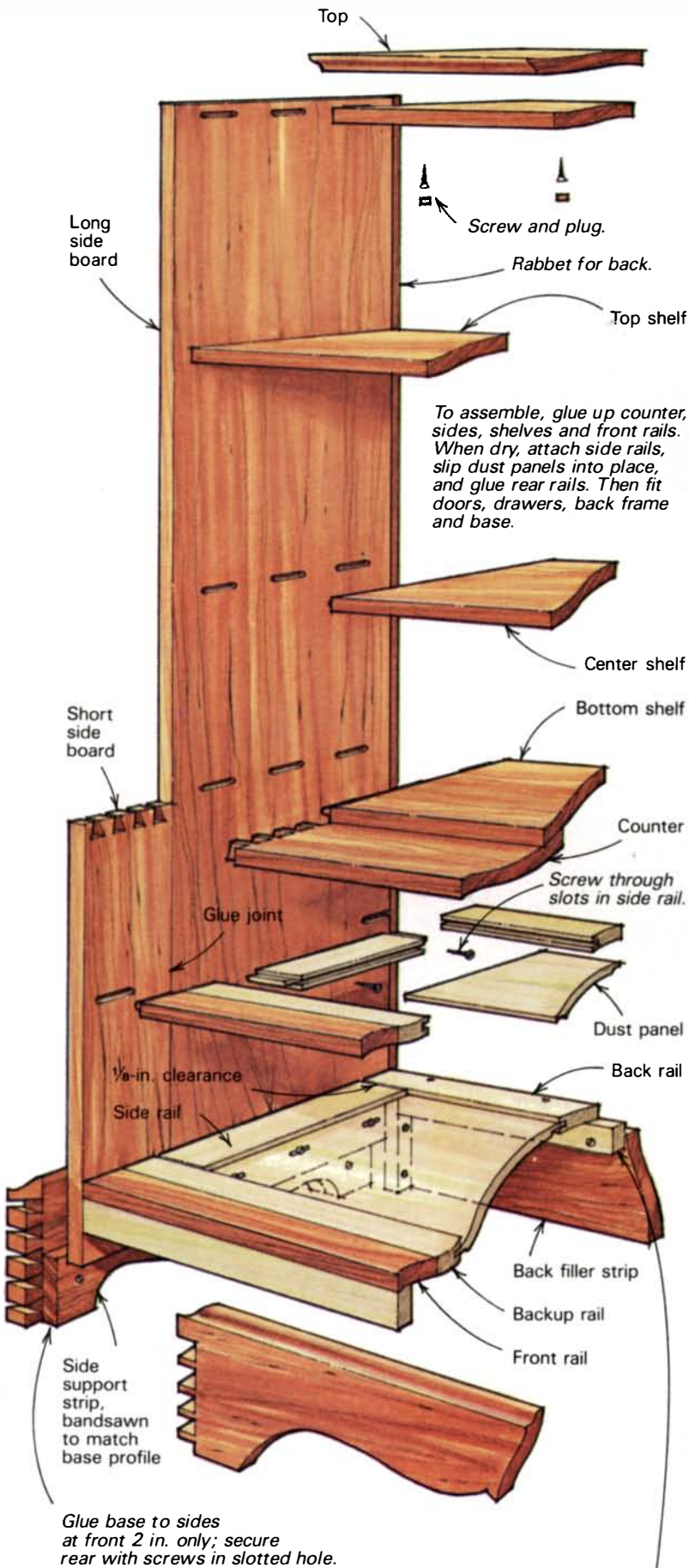
So, when it came to making a cabinet for traditional quilts, I was predisposed to a two-board design. I felt that I could avoid the design's construction flaws without losing its character.

I like to run my shop, which is in a corner location down the



The quilt cabinet owes its lines to traditional hutches, but the joinery and detailing have come a long way from the originals.

Carcase construction



A mitered through dovetail is made the same as a regular dovetail, except that the top corners are tablesawn at a 45° angle before the rest of the joint is cut. Notice the author's reminder to himself not to cut the top layout line for the first pin.

street from the gallery, so that most operations can be done by one man. My helper and I are likely to get customers stopping by at any hour of the day, and this way one of us can get on with the job while the other goes to talk. Over the years, I've worked out a router-joinery method that's clear enough so that either one of us can take up where the other leaves off, and which even allows one-man glueup when necessary.

If you consider the construction of the quilt cabinet, you'll get the idea. The sides are solid wood, and the crossmembers (whether shelves or front and rear drawer rails) fit into routed mortises, which are easily made with a straight bit and a right-angle fence clamped to the work. For a stock thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ in. or $\frac{7}{8}$ in., I have found that a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-thick tenon works best, with a length of $\frac{7}{16}$ in. Mortises are $\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep, to allow some end clearance, and can be routed in one pass in most woods.

I use several short mortises along the width of shelves rather than a long dado for two reasons. First, it is easier to fit the parts; second, the sides are stronger. At the top and bottom corners of my cases, I offset the tenons toward the inside of the cabinet, as shown in the plans, so as to leave more wood and help prevent end-grain breakout. I make tenons with a dado blade on the tablesaw, then clear the waste between them with bandsaw and chisel. The back of the case fits into a rabbet and is secured with brass screws. This allows the back to be removed for finishing the piece, which makes for a much cleaner job.

The top part of the quilt cabinet shows how such a construction would work for a simple bookcase. Just rout mortises for as many shelves as you would like, assemble by working the shelves in one at a time, then screw on the back. I like a solid top applied afterward, with a molded edge. The bottom can be similar to the top if the bookcase is hung on the wall; if it stands, you can apply a base and filler strip, as at the bottom of the quilt cabinet. I like the idea of a filler strip instead of carrying the sides all the way down, because it keeps the end grain away from the floor, where it might pick up moisture.

When my helper and I make a chest of drawers—the bottom half of the quilt cabinet is an example—the router-joinery method is very straightforward and allows easy assembly. To begin

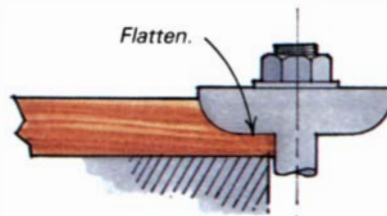
Hutch plans

Main rails and stiles, 2¼-in. x 7⁄8-in. stock, cut to fit.

Cross rails and stiles, 1¾-in. x 7⁄8-in. stock.

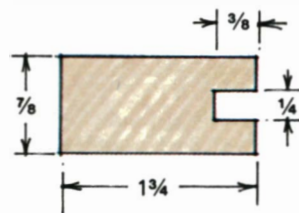


Door and panel construction



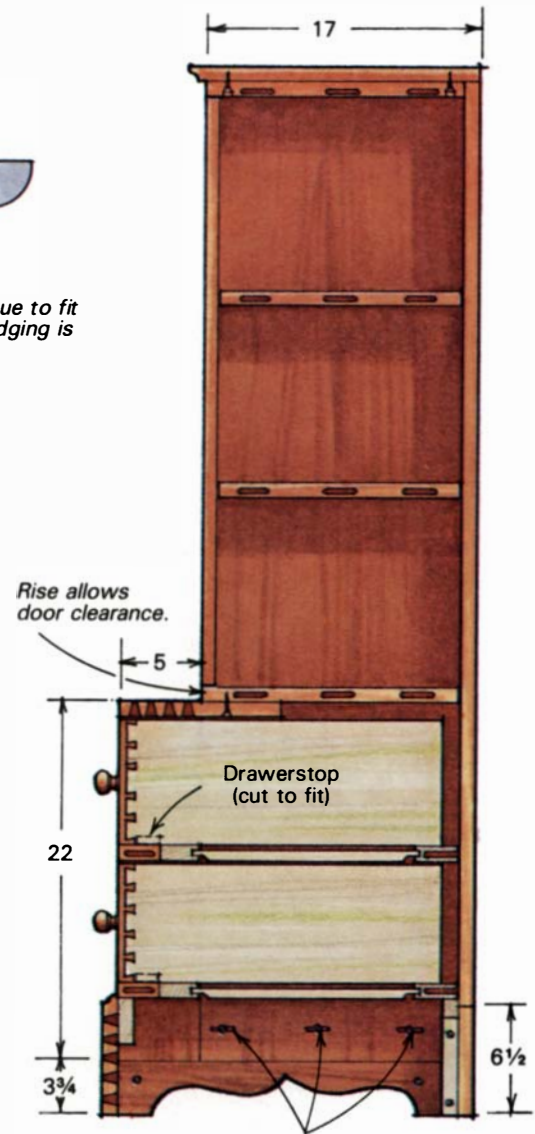
Re-ground shaper cutter cuts tongue to fit standard groove; versatile panel edging is used for door panels, back panels, drawer bottoms and dust panels.

Standard inner railing



Drawer sides are 5⁄16 in. thick poplar, bottoms are 3⁄8 in. thick. If drawer bottoms will not plane clean at full 3⁄8-in. thickness, plane thinner and save for dust panels.

Attach back frame with brass screws after finishing.



Glue sides to base at front only, use screws in slotted holes at rear.

with, we make up a standard yellow-poplar drawer rail in large lots, then use it for interior rails in all pieces. This alone saves a lot of confusion. The same profile, in show-wood, can be used for rails and stiles for doors and back panels, so we usually run off some in cherry and walnut as well. To shape the edges of the panels themselves, I re-ground a standard shaper cutter as shown above, to raise the panel and cut the 1⁄4-in. lip at the same time. We leave this cutter on the shaper most of the time, because in addition to door panels and back panels, the shape is handy to thin down the edges of both drawer bottoms and dust panels.

In making a chest with drawers, we cut the sides of the case to size first, then rout mortises for the front and back drawer rails. Front rails are routed to fit flush with the edge, back rails are set in to allow room for the back framing. The front rails are show-wood, of course, and on a wide drawer, we often back them up by gluing on a strip of the standard yellow-poplar rail to give extra strength and to minimize any chance of warping.

For a chest, the first stage of assembly consists of gluing the front rails into the sides and clamping things square. When the glue is dry, we add the front backup rails, if any, and side rails, securing them as shown in the drawings. Then we slip in the dust panels and attach the back rails. The top can then be

screwed on from beneath and various forms of base moldings and feet can be added. Although it's nice to have company, all this can be a leisurely one-man job.

Of course, the quilt cabinet is more complicated than a simple chest of drawers. To build this piece, first dovetail the counter to the short side boards. Measure this to determine the shoulder-to-shoulder length of the shelves and drawer rails. Then disassemble the dovetail joint and glue the long side boards to the short ones. Proceed to rabbet the sides for the back framing, then rout the mortises for the shelves and rails. Next, measure all this to get the true sizes of the drawers and doors. Once the overall proportions are established, you can let the piece build itself to its own measurements as it goes along.

It will be necessary to dry fit the dovetails at the counter, but I'm not sure whether to recommend that you dry fit the whole thing. We have found that another advantage of using the same joinery from piece to piece is that you quickly learn what tolerances to allow so that joints practically weld themselves together. If you dry fit too often, the wood becomes overcompressed and some of this strength is lost. □

Warren May lives in Berea, Kentucky.

Dovetails for Case Work

Strength and durability from traditional joint

by Gene Schultz

I cut my first set of carcass dovetails 12 years ago for a large toolbox. At the time, I was planning a career reproducing American furniture of the 18th and 19th century, a period in which dovetailed carcasses were the norm for fine furniture. I've since expanded my business to include modern materials, methods and designs, which permit a wide variety of carcass joinery. But for unquestioned durability and strength in solid-wood construction, it's hard to beat dovetails, and I use them whenever the job warrants—and the customer will pay for them.

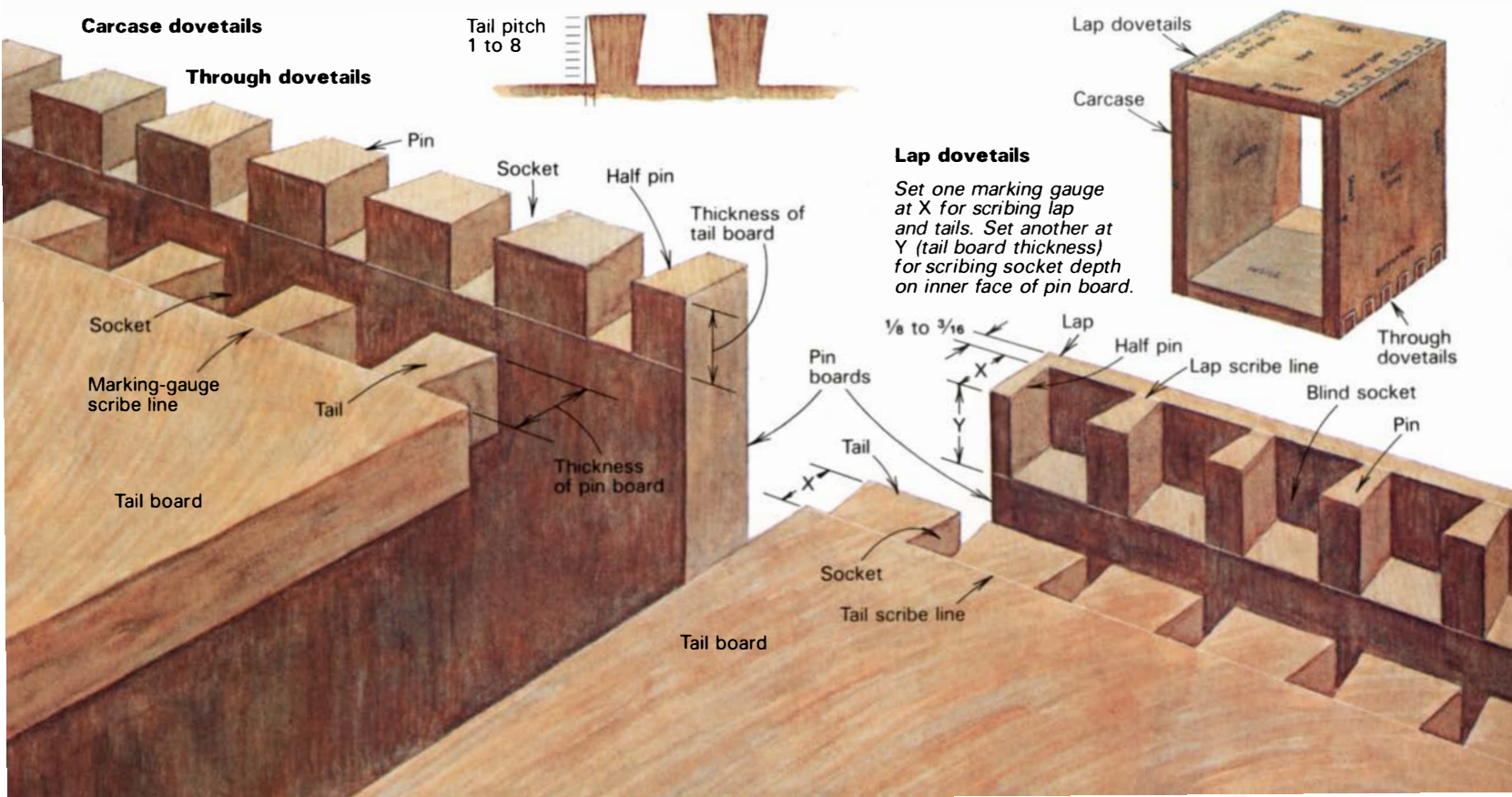
Traditionally, both through and lap (also called half-blind) dovetails were used for carcass work. In through dovetails, the joint is visible on the surface of both joined pieces. Lap dovetails are visible only on one surface and hidden behind a lap on the other. Through dovetails, which are faster to cut, were first choice when it didn't matter if the joint was visible; lap dovetails were selected when it did. Contemporary makers often choose through dovetails for their decorative quality, and use lap dovetails mainly for drawer work.

To illustrate the process of cutting both joints, I'll describe the making of the simple carcass shown in the drawing, lap dovetailed on top, through dovetailed on bottom. Before any joints are cut, the stock must be prepared. I usually rough cut the stock

about 1 in. longer and 1 in. wider than finished dimension, then plane them to final thickness—I finish by taking light shavings with a sharp handplane to smooth the surfaces. Next, cut them to exact size on the tablesaw. I use an accurate framing square and a 12-in. combination square to check that the boards' ends are square to the edges, as well as the faces. If necessary, I handplane them square. The stock must be perfectly square and uniform in thickness for the dovetailed case to go together well, without wind or other difficult-to-correct distortions.

Next, mark each board so there is no doubt about its position in the carcass. I mark the outside and inside faces of the top, bottom, left side and right side; then on each of those pieces, I mark the front and back edges, and the top and bottom ends. This may seem redundant, but it saves a lot of time and mistakes later on.

I layout and cut the tails first, then mark the pins from the tails. Others do the reverse, but I find this sequence easier and faster. Set a marking gauge to the exact thickness of the stock and scribe a line on the faces and edges of the tail boards, and on the faces of the pin boards. If the boards are the same thickness, tails and pins of through dovetails will be the same length and all four boards can, therefore, be scribed with the same



marking-gauge setting. I sharpen the spur to a chisel point so it cuts rather than scratches across grain. Darken the scribed lines with a chisel-point pencil so they're easier to see.

Some craftsmen space the tails precisely and evenly, their pitch uniform. I prefer the handmade look of asymmetrical pitch and spacing. For added strength, the pins and tails should be about equal at their widest part, but there are no hard and fast rules regarding width, and pleasing appearance is certainly important.

I divide the board for the tail spacing by eye, rather than measurement. Start by marking the center, then mark a half pin in from each edge, just a bit wider than half an actual pin. Divide the spaces between the center and end pin marks in half, and continue to subdivide until the spacing looks good to you. You may want to sketch out a few tail/pin spacings on paper to find one pleasing to you, then divide the board to approximate the sketch.

Now, draw the tails using your dividing marks as centerlines. The pitch I prefer is about 1 to 8. A much higher ratio resembles a box joint; much lower and the short grain in the tails may weaken them. I draw the tails with a pencil and plastic draftsmen's square, gauging the pitch by eye. If other joints on the case are the same, use the first layout as a rough template for them. Square the pitch lines across the end with a square and knife, then darken them with a chisel-point pencil. Finally, mark an "X" on the waste between tails—a simple precaution that can save much grief.

I saw the tails with a 20-point dovetail saw or a bandsaw, cutting the layout lines in half, rather than sawing to either side of them. Handsawing is best done with the work held rigidly in a vise, the top end parallel to the floor, and at a comfortable height. The closer the end of the board is to the vise, the less chatter sawing will create. As this puts the end rather low, I prefer to sit on a stool while sawing. As you work along the end, you can switch the board from one side of the vise to the other to reduce chatter. Auxiliary clamps, fixing an unsecured edge to the bench, for example, may be useful, too.

Start the cut with the saw at about 45° to the board's face. Use your thumb as a guide as you pull backward with light downward pressure to establish a kerf. As the kerf deepens, be sure you're cutting square across the ends, following the knifed-in scribe lines. As you near the marking-gauge line, lower the saw to finish the cut at the gauge line on both faces. After sawing all the tails, remove the bulk of the waste between them with a fine-tooth coping saw, slipping it into the dovetail sawkerf and cutting about 1/16 in. to 1/8 in. proud of the marking-gauge lines.

I clear the rest of the waste in the sockets between the tails with a sharp 1/4-in. to 1/2-in. bevel-edge chisel and mallet. Lay the board flat on the benchtop and clamp it securely. Place the chisel in the gauge line between two tails and chop down about halfway through the board. Chop first in the center of the socket, then in each corner; bevel-edge chisels conform to the pitch of the tails. If the waste is too thick, reduce it by making a cut or two away from the line. Chop square to the board's face or undercut slightly—this makes for much less clean-up later. Chop halfway through all the sockets on one side, turn the board over and chop from the other side to clear the remainder of the waste. Check with a square, or by eye, to make sure the socket bottoms are flat or concave (undercut), not convex, and pare any high spots with a chisel.

Dovetail saw cuts that aren't square to the board's face must be squared up before marking the pins. To do so, knife a square line on the end of the tail, then rest the chisel in the line to start a paring cut. Control the chisel by holding your arm and elbow



Determine the tail centerlines by eye, dividing the board in half, then quarters, and so on. You can freehand the tails' pitch with a straightedge as shown here, or use a sliding bevel for strictly uniform pitch.



Cut down the pitch lines for each tail. Start the cut against your thumb, the saw at an angle. Lower the saw to finish the cut at the scribed lines.



After clearing most of the waste from the sockets with a coping saw, chop to the scribe lines on both faces with a sharp chisel.



A stable, accurately aligned setup is crucial when scribing the pins from the tails. Pull any bow out of the pin board (the vertical one) by clamping it to the bench, as shown above. Scribe carefully, keeping the knife blade flush with the tail, as shown at left.

tight to your body and use “body English” to push, while manipulating the chisel slightly from side to side to guide it. Keep the chisel flat throughout the entire slice.

Now you’re ready to lay out the pins. Clamp one of the pin boards in the vise, with the board’s top end parallel to and just slightly above the surface of the benchtop, its outside face toward you. Place scrap blocks under the bottom end of the board so that it won’t move under downward pressure. Lay the tail board on the benchtop, aligning the appropriate end (check your marks) flush with the face and edges of the pin board. When the tail board is positioned exactly, secure it to the benchtop with a hand-screw clamp to keep it from moving while you scribe around the tails.

A snug-fitting set of dovetails depends on precise positioning and scribing of the pins from the tails, as well as accurate sawing and chiseling. A board that has bowed slightly across its width—a common problem—needs to be straightened for accurate scribing. I use a series of handscrews and my vise to pull it flat, as shown at top left. I move the piece manually until the distortion is corrected, then improvise a clamping arrangement that duplicates my hand position.

I scribe with a jackknife, and one that doesn’t have a super-sharp edge seems to work best. Place the blade tight against the tail and draw it toward you lightly. Then deepen the mark with a second pass under slightly more pressure—double scribing is less likely to follow the grain of the wood. When all the tails are scribed, remove the tail board and darken the knife lines with a chisel-point pencil. With a square and the knife, extend the

scribe lines down to the marking-gauge lines on both faces. Darken these; and mark the waste between pins with an “X.”

The procedure for sawing and chopping the pins is much the same as for the tails. Accurate sawing is especially important when cutting the pins. Try to split the knifed scribe line in half—that is, the sawkerf should fall entirely in the waste, leaving half the V of the scribe line on the pin. Removing the scribe line completely, or leaving it completely on, will make the joint either too tight or too loose. If you have difficulty controlling the dovetail saw, it is better to cut away from the line on the waste side and pare to the line with a sharp chisel. Clear the bulk of the socket waste with a coping saw, then lay the board flat on the bench and chop to the socket-bottom gauge lines, as for the tails.

Before test fitting the joint, inspect all the tails and pins for squareness and accuracy, and pare where necessary. Then, line up the tails and pins and tap them together evenly along the width of the boards with your fist, or a hammer and a scrapwood block. Keep the pieces square to each other to avoid damaging the joint. Don’t force the joint together—you may break a tail or even split a board. Instead, note where the joint doesn’t fit, pull the boards apart and trim where needed. I usually drive the tails all the way home on the test fit. When you knock them apart, be sure to keep the boards square to each other and tap evenly along the width.

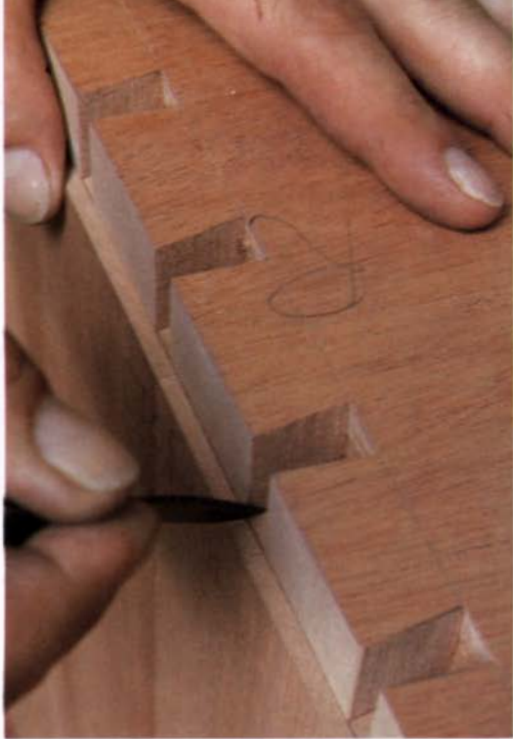
Lap dovetails are laid out and cut in much the same way as through dovetails, the main difference being the blind sockets. When preparing the stock, remember that tail boards must be shorter than the overall width (or length) of the case by the combined thickness of the two laps on the pin boards.

When laying out lap dovetails, I find it convenient to use two marking gauges, which eliminates some confusion and possible error when resetting the gauge. Set the first gauge to the length of the tails—the thickness of pin-board stock minus the lap, usually $\frac{1}{8}$ in. to $\frac{3}{16}$ in. Set the second gauge to the thickness of the tail-board stock. With the first gauge, scribe the faces and edges of the tail board and the ends of the pin boards to establish the lap line. Scribe the inside faces of the pin boards with the second gauge for the socket depth.

I divide the board and lay out the pitch of the tails by eye, as for through dovetails. The pins of lap dovetails are customarily much smaller than those of through dovetails, though extremely slender pins reduce the joint’s strength considerably. Saw and chisel the tails exactly as described for through dovetails.

When the tails are finished, scribe the pins using the previously described setup, positioning the end of the tail board exactly on the scribed lap line. After knifing around the tails, knife the pin lines square down the inside face, darken with a chisel-point pencil, and mark the waste. Split the knife lines with a fine dovetail saw, but this time, saw only to the lap line and the marking gauge line on the inside face.

Some craftsmen remove the bulk of the socket waste with a Forstner, or similar flat-bottomed drill bit or a mortising machine, others cut it out with a fine-tooth coping saw, as I do. I clamp the board flat on the benchtop for making the coping saw cuts, keeping well clear of the gauge lines on the end and face of the board. I complete the sockets with a chisel, chopping vertically and paring horizontally a little at a time ($\frac{1}{8}$ in. or less). Start the final cuts in the scribe lines and clean out the corners with a skew chisel. Undercutting slightly is okay. Take very thin slices with a very sharp chisel in difficult or reversing grain. Dry assemble the joint to check the fit.



Position the tails on the scribed lap line and carefully knife along them to layout the pins.

Now you're ready to glue up. With all you've invested in cutting the joints, take the time to prepare for assembly. I make a complete dry run to uncover any problems with the clamping procedure. Once you start spreading glue, you must work extremely fast to finish before the glue sets up. I usually use white glue, which allows about 10 minutes for assembly, but, if you're inexperienced, you might try a much slower setting glue such as liquid hide (for more on this glue, see p. 66). An assistant is a big help for spreading glue and handling the clamps.

For a carcass like this, I usually use three or four bar clamps across each case end, placing a 1x2 hardwood-scrap batten under the clamps to avoid denting the work. To put pressure on only the tails, I cut a shallow relief in the batten over each pin. A strip or two of masking tape prevents excess glue from sticking to the battens. Before spreading any glue, lay the carcass parts in the correct positions on the benchtop, preset the clamps to length and place them, the battens, and some damp rags for wiping excess glue conveniently near the case parts.

Spread glue evenly on all surfaces of the tail and pin sockets. Work quickly and methodically. It's usually best to first assemble two pin boards to one tail board, pushing them together as far as you can by hand pressure, then push on the remaining tail board just far enough to hold the case together. Position the battens (tape them in place if you don't have a pair of helping hands) and apply pressure uniformly with all clamps. Tighten the clamps slowly to allow the excess glue to squeeze out. If one part of the case isn't drawing down, reposition a clamp or add an extra clamp at that point and continue tightening all the clamps evenly.

When the joints are seated, put the case on a flat surface and check the squareness of the carcass by comparing diagonals across the front and, if possible, the back openings, with a tape measure or a pair of sticks. If the diagonals aren't equal, the case is out of square. Depending on the diagonal to be shortened, move the heads or heels of the clamps away from the carcass to pull it square. Once the glue has dried, plane the joints smooth—you'll be amazed at how crisp the joinery looks. At that point, all of your hard work will indeed be worth it. □

Gene Schultz is a partner in Boston Cabinet Making, a custom shop in Boston, Mass.



Clear waste from the sockets with a coping saw (top right), staying well short of the scribed line for the socket bottoms. Then chop the remainder of the waste, making the final paring cuts on the scribed lines (above).

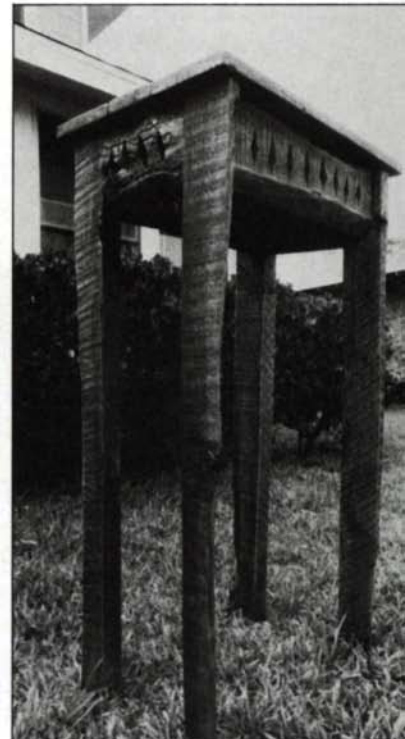
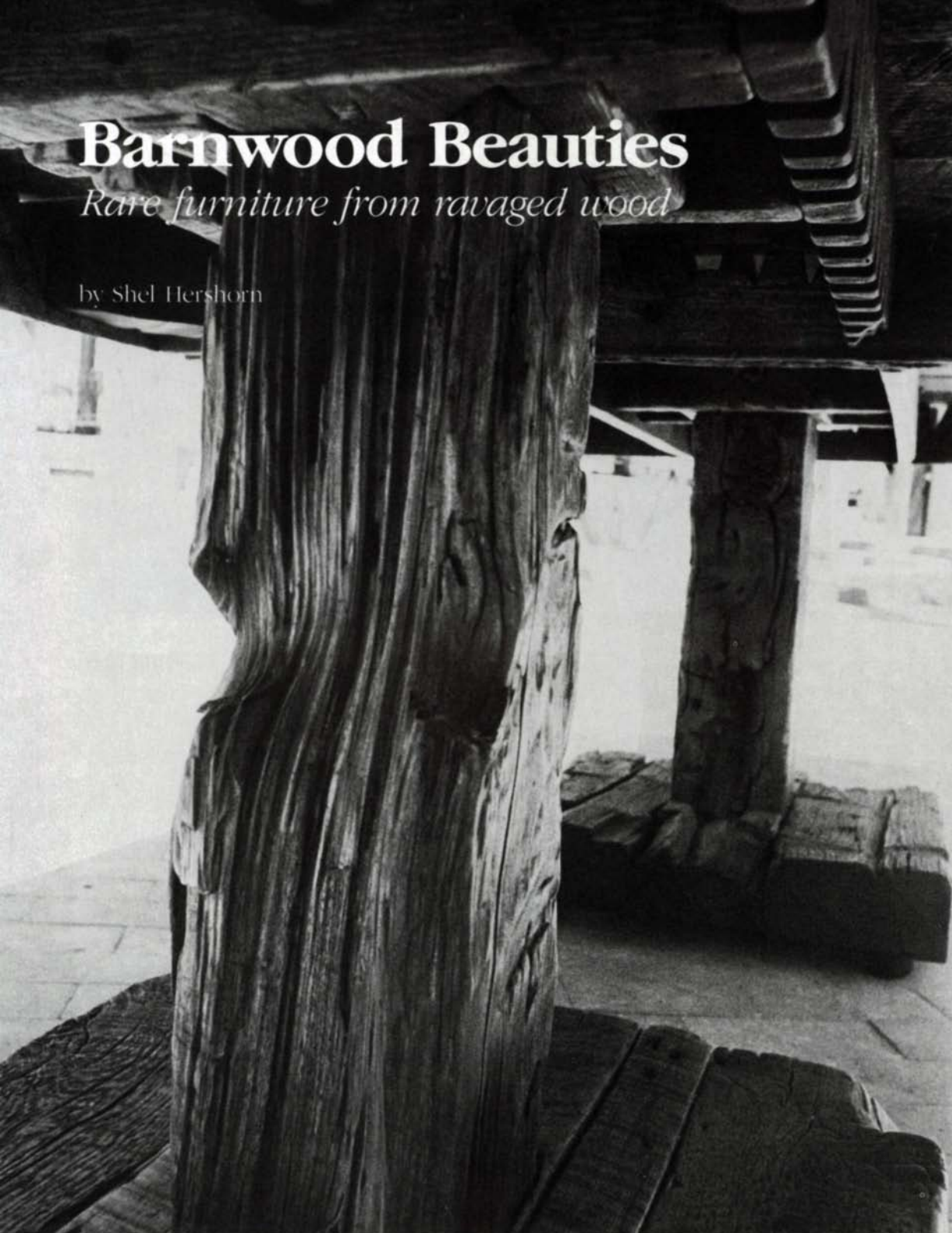


Using battens to protect the wood and distribute pressure, glue and clamp up the carcass. Work all the clamps down evenly to avoid straining the joints.

Barnwood Beauties

Rare furniture from ravaged wood

by Shel Hershorn



Julian Wood

Author

In 1971, I escaped from my life and photography career in Texas. I hit the road in a state of mild hysteria. My truck broke down in Taos, New Mexico, and I looked around and decided to settle in and start the healing process. The predominant Indian and Spanish cultures in northern New Mexico seemed to be light-years removed from the mainstream of American life. In other words, I felt “safe.”

In the early years of that period, I worked as a handyman and as an aging, slow-moving “gofer” in the construction industry. I also built a few pieces of furniture for our house from miscellaneous scraps of wood from our yard. And it looked nice to me—and to my loyal wife, Sonja. In 1975 I told Sonja that I was bored with construction and intended to devote my time to furniture design and manufacture. She clenched her jaws somewhat, but, in fact, gave me “enough rope. . . .” Now, two years after moving

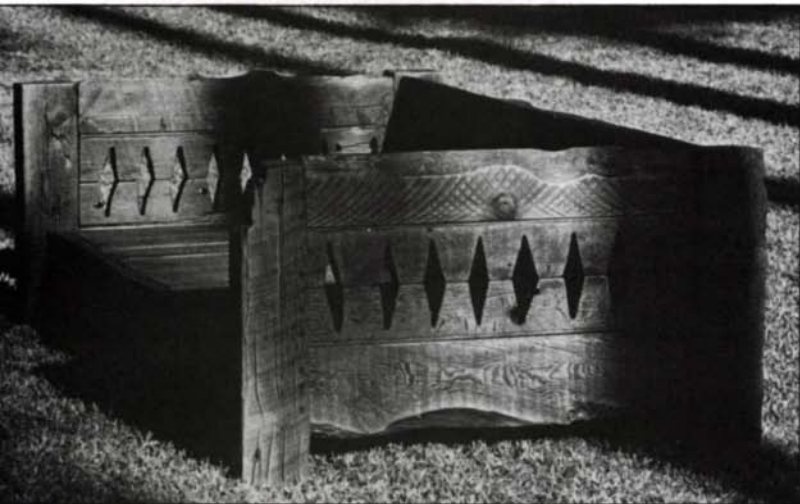
to a farmstead near Gallina, New Mexico, Sonja has quit her teaching job and we build furniture together.

Looking back, it seems natural that I would eventually focus on the kind of work I do now. Living in a three-room adobe house, I found wood, in all its forms, became an integral part of our existence. Heating the house and the water, cooking—all required wood. As we got into growing our own food, including meat, the need for forest products of all description for sheds, maintenance, posts and fencing, became part of our daily life. We spend as much of our time outside as we can, and Carson National Forest has become our playground, as well as our resource.

In the beginning, my woodworking philosophy was predicated on “good glove, no bat,” which in my case meant “good hands, low aptitude.” Add to that a decent eye and a strong appreciation for the primitive furniture built in northern New Mexico during



Julian Wood



Author

Shel Hershorn (on the right in the top photo) discusses two of his tables in the Taos Plaza. Collaborating with nature, Hershorn builds with the dry-land equivalent of driftwood. At far left are the tables' center pedestals. Despite their rough appearance, every surface on Hershorn's pieces is smooth as silk, the result of hours of careful sanding and filing. On the table and sofa bed (bottom left and right), Hershorn's simple saw- and rasp-cut ornament blends nicely with that provided by long-forgotten saws and years of wind and sand.

the 1800s. Consciously, words like "symmetry," "plumb," "square," and "parallel" are not part of my operation. My work will always be primitive because I can't draw a straight line, let alone cut one with a precision machine! So, to all of that add a touch of whimsy, and lo and behold, my business, the Semi-Polite Furniture Co., emerges.

Company law dictates that all mistakes will be incorporated into the finished product and must remain as visible details. For example, a loose mortise-and-tenon joint might be made solid with a one-piece, L-shaped shim; infirmities in a coffee-table top might be bound with thongs of wet rawhide. Anything goes, as long as it looks right to me, and implies the promise of endurance. I've been told that in my ignorance I overbuild, compensating for the frailty of the wood. I hope so. I suffer enough anxiety building this stuff.

I look for, and buy, unused barns, sheds, houses, privies, and mining structures. All of this lumber is either rough or re-sawn mixed-conifer, mostly Ponderosa pine. The buildings I understand to be from 50 to 100 years old. We dismantle these buildings most carefully, trying to avoid breakage and surface damage. The lumber yard that adjoins our shop has everything graded and stacked according to thickness, width, length, and color. One pallet is reserved for weird, one-of-a-kind pieces. I have to admit to being obsessed with using the most aged, stressed and convoluted boards and posts imaginable, and to finish them as soft as I can, through 400-grit sandpaper. All of this while taking as little from the board's surface character as possible.

The final product is finished underneath as well as on the outside surfaces. Every saw cut, drilled hole, dowel or dowel cap is beveled, aged, antiqued. Each crack, split, nail hole, wormhole is softened—first with riffler files and then succeeding grades of sandpaper. There is, hopefully, nothing incongruous in the final appearance of the piece. No sign of machine tools having been used. The final look (such as it is) can't be faked. There are no shortcuts that I know of.

The boards I start with can be frail and vulnerable, both in appearance and in fact, as long as the areas of stress and/or joinery are solid. Dangerous splits are bored and joined with dowel rods driven with a four-pound sledge. If the suspect board survives that treatment, it has passed a major test.

Most of my pieces are constructed with mortise-and-tenon joints and drywall screws. I cut my tenons with a dado on a radial-arm saw. The boards are always warped and/or twisted and/or cupped. Using wedges under the boards and a level, I get reasonably rectangular tenons. After cutting the joints, I bevel all edges with a rasp, then work the surfaces with 100-grit paper on a finishing sander. I use knife and riffler files to dig out rot and big splinters, mending and gluing as I move along. After more sanding come the riffler files, beveling all the cracks, splits, and aberrations in the surface, minimally taking off the hard edges.

Folding and refolding 2-in. by 2½-in. squares of 150-grit through 360-grit sandpaper, I sand every inch of the surfaces, including the interior surfaces of knotholes, shotgun blasts, and the like. This process is like "Painting-by-Numbers," where the grain, texture, and color of the board is the pattern to be revealed by the ongoing finishing procedures. Vinegar in which nails have soaked grays out the whiteness of fresh cuts in the wood.

I finish with a mixture of Watco natural, dark walnut and black walnut, and sometimes add a dab of Minwax golden oak and mahogany to enhance the natural reds and yellows that show in Ponderosa pine. One thing I remember from my photography days is the reflection of light and contrast. I enhance these features in the wood, wherever I can, with spot staining and the like. The end result is that the furniture resembles a lot of my photographs that used to give editors migraines—backlit, grainy and venerable. One last coat of natural, applied by hand with 400-grit wet/dry sandpaper, finishes the piece. Down and dirty is the final appearance. But, soft as the proverbial baby's bottom.

The way I have intended for my work to go has pretty much happened. For the last three years, I've been working on advance commissions and essentially building the stuff to suit myself. If I like it, then the client should like it. If they are not bent like me, then it's unlikely they would be with me in the first place. So far, only one person has shied and bolted at first viewing. □

Shel Hershorn makes furniture near Gallina, New Mexico.

Making a Wooden Clockworks

Part two: Getting things ticking

by Wayne Westphale

In part 1 we discussed the theory of how a clock works. Now is the time to make one. There are a variety of ways to cut gear teeth, methods that cover a broad range of accuracy, speed and expense. The method you choose will depend on your goal, your shop equipment, and your budget.

As an example of how low-tech clockmaking can be, for my first clock I turned the arbors on a lathe setup that consisted of an electric drill (as a headstock) clamped to a 2x4 (the lathe bed). A piece of angle iron, drilled and tapped to carry a pointed bolt, became a tailstock. A chisel served as a lathe tool and a piece of scrap as a tool rest. My first tooth cutters were reground spade bits, as shown in the bottom right photo on the facing page. Needless to say, this was doing it the hard way.

I've always tried to surpass each clock I've built with a better one, and along the way I've invested in some pretty sophisticated equipment—machines more often found in a metalworking shop. These are not essential to building a good clock, but they allow me, as a matter of routine, to achieve repeatable accuracy with little fuss. Expect this clock to tax your ingenuity in getting the necessary precision from your own machines and tools. There are ways around every problem as long as you understand the features in a clock that are critical to its operation.

Horologists don't speak of gears, but of wheels and pinions. Wheels, the large gears, have teeth; pinions, the small gears, have leaves. I cut teeth and leaves on two different machines, but the process is basically the same—I use a set of reground router bits to cut the gullets between the teeth.

The preparatory step, laminating plywood gear blanks, was described in part 1. The photos on the facing page show some of the actual cutting, including my jig for bandsawing circles. To cut the wheel teeth, I mount a stack of gear blanks on a mandrel and mount the mandrel on an old metal lathe, which I also use to turn clock arbors. The tool-bit holder on the lathe's cross-slide and compound has been adapted to carry a router, with the router bit perpendicular to the lathe centerline. By cranking one of the lathe's control wheels, the router bit can be positioned closer to or farther from the work, then locked in position to give a cut at a set depth. By means of another control wheel the router can be moved precisely along the length of the work.

The first step in cutting the teeth is to turn the lathe on at slow speed, then use an end mill or hinge-mortising bit in the router to trim the blanks to true round, sizing them to the correct diameter at the same time. This ensures that the arbor hole will be exactly centered.

The lathe is then turned off, and the blanks are indexed by a pin and a shopmade plate. The router roughs out the gullets one

by one by traversing horizontally along the stack. I crank the router from the tailstock end up to the headstock end to cut a tooth gullet. Then I crank the router back to the tailstock end, turn the stack of wheel blanks to the next index location and repeat the process. (The escape wheel is a special case. It has three very critical surfaces on each tooth, and I make these as shown in figure 3, on p. 62.)

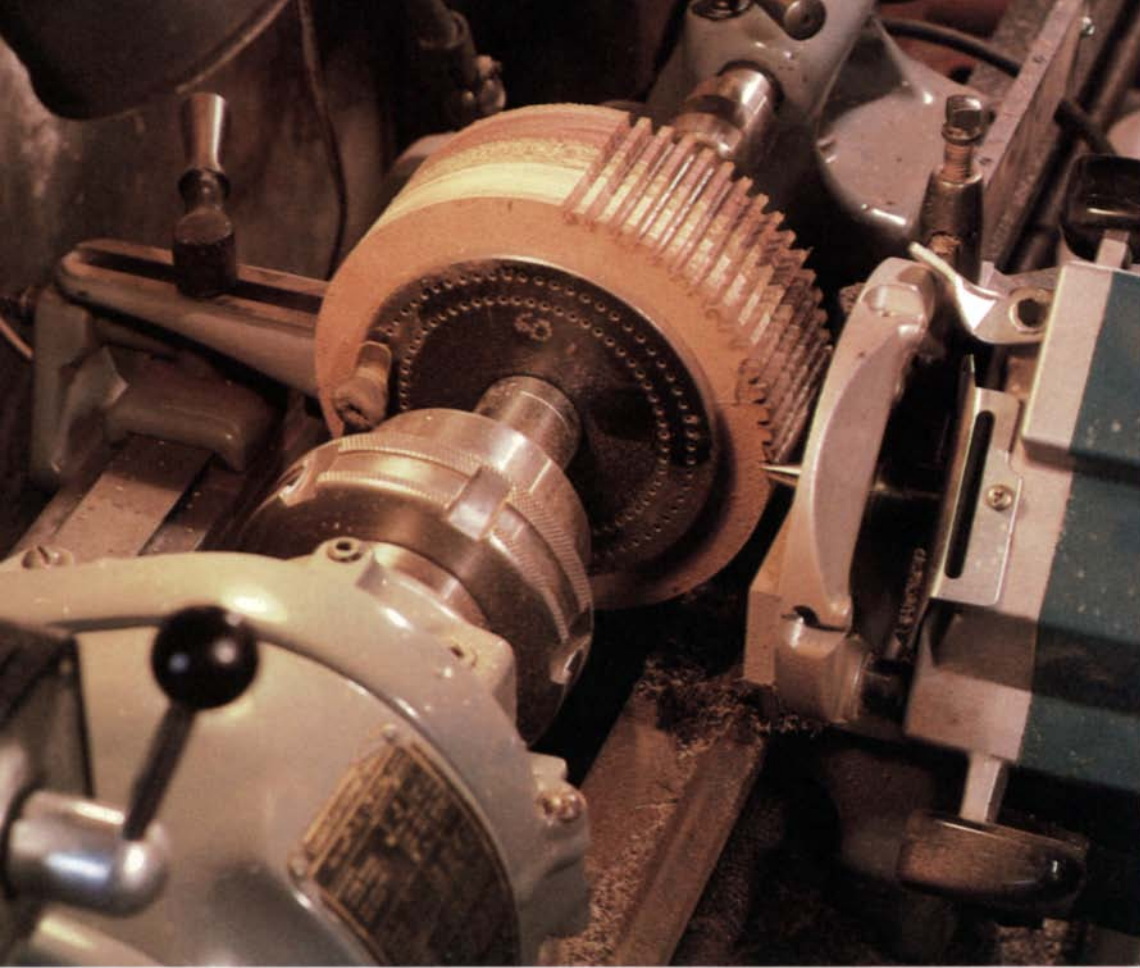
To minimize chipping—and maximize cutter life—I make several passes, each with a different cutter. The first cutter, as shown in figure 1, has straight faces, is easy to sharpen, and has an included angle of about 32°. It is a wasting cutter. I set it to about 80% of full depth. The next cutter profiles the tooth face and cuts to final depth. The last cutter eases over the tooth tip. The relief angle of this cutter is only 2° to 3°—the desired effect is to round over and burnish the tooth tip in one pass. Next, I lightly sand with 400-grit paper over a soft block to remove the burr left at the tips of the teeth.

This produces a stack of identical chip-free wheels. The method suits itself both to small-scale production or, if you are making just one clock, to making any identical wheels that may be in it (there are two identical pairs in my grandfather clock). Pinions are cut in a similar way on a milling machine, as shown in center photo. The same operation could be accomplished with a drill press fitted with a compound table (available from Sears for under \$80 and from time to time in various bulk-mail catalogs for even less) and a properly contoured cutter.

I profiled my cutters in a series of steps, as shown in figure 1. I began with a full-size drawing of each of the gear-tooth profiles. Figure 2, on p. 61, shows the exact profiles of the teeth and leaves in my grandfather clock. To achieve the necessary variety with the fewest number of cutters, I taper my cutters slightly at the tip, so that the tooth size, the width at the pitch circle, can be controlled by depthing the cutter as required. Pitch circle and other technical terms are explained in part 1.

Arbors and bearings—I turn arbors in the metal lathe—it is fast and sure and will maintain 0.001-in. tolerances (exact sizes are shown in figure 2). I strive for a snug fit of wheel to arbor. A metal lathe is not absolutely necessary, though I would not recommend using dowels straight from the hardware store either. You'll find that commercial dowels are only approximately sized and only approximately round.

I recommend a piece of tool steel or 1/8-in. drill rod be pressed into the arbor to serve as a pivot. Wood-on-wood is too inefficient at this point from the standpoint of friction as well as durability. The pivot must be accurately centered. If your lathe has a

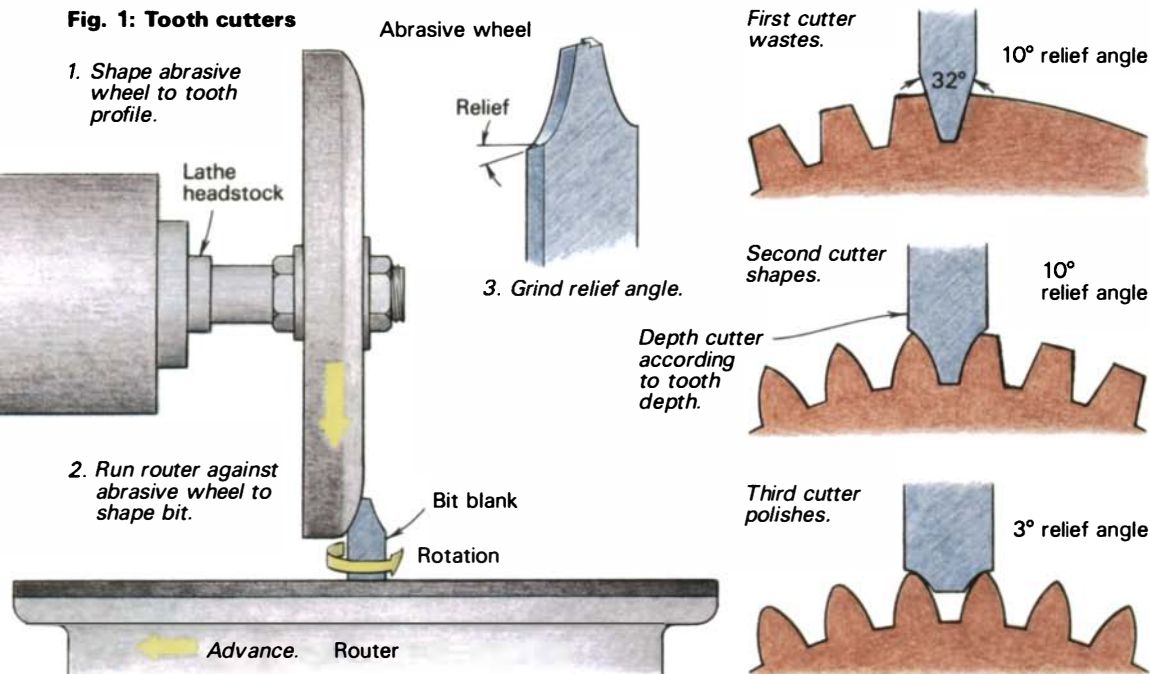


At left, large gears are cut by a router mounted on the cross-slide and compound of a South Bend metal lathe, which the author bought used for \$4,000. The blanks are indexed by the pin opposite the router bit. Above, Westphale cranks the router along a stack of six wheel blanks, backed up at each end by a hardboard blank to prevent tearout.



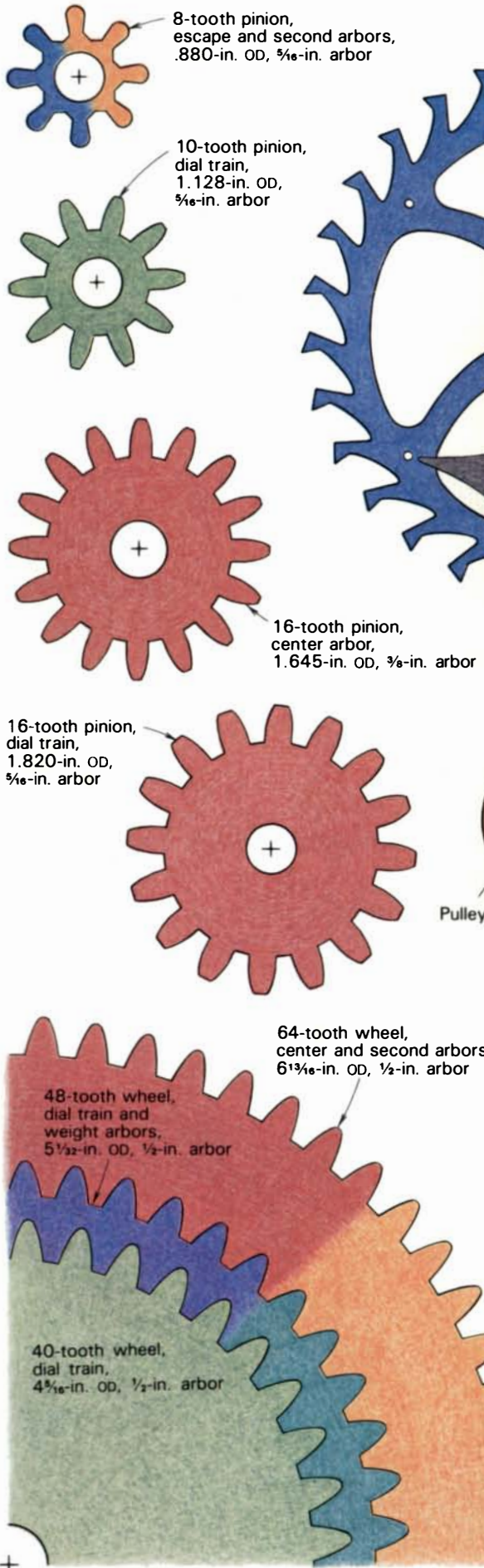
Left, a milling machine is the metalworker's precision version of a drill press, equipped with a table that can be moved horizontally on X and Y axes by hand cranks. The stack of pinion blanks is indexed by a dividing head, which calculates angles by means of perforated plates and a gear box. It takes forty turns of the crank handle to rotate the output shaft one full turn. Far left, an efficient circle-cutting jig: The board has a runner on the bottom that rides in the bandsaw's miter-gauge slot, and a number of axle holes to suit the various gear sizes.

Fig. 1: Tooth cutters

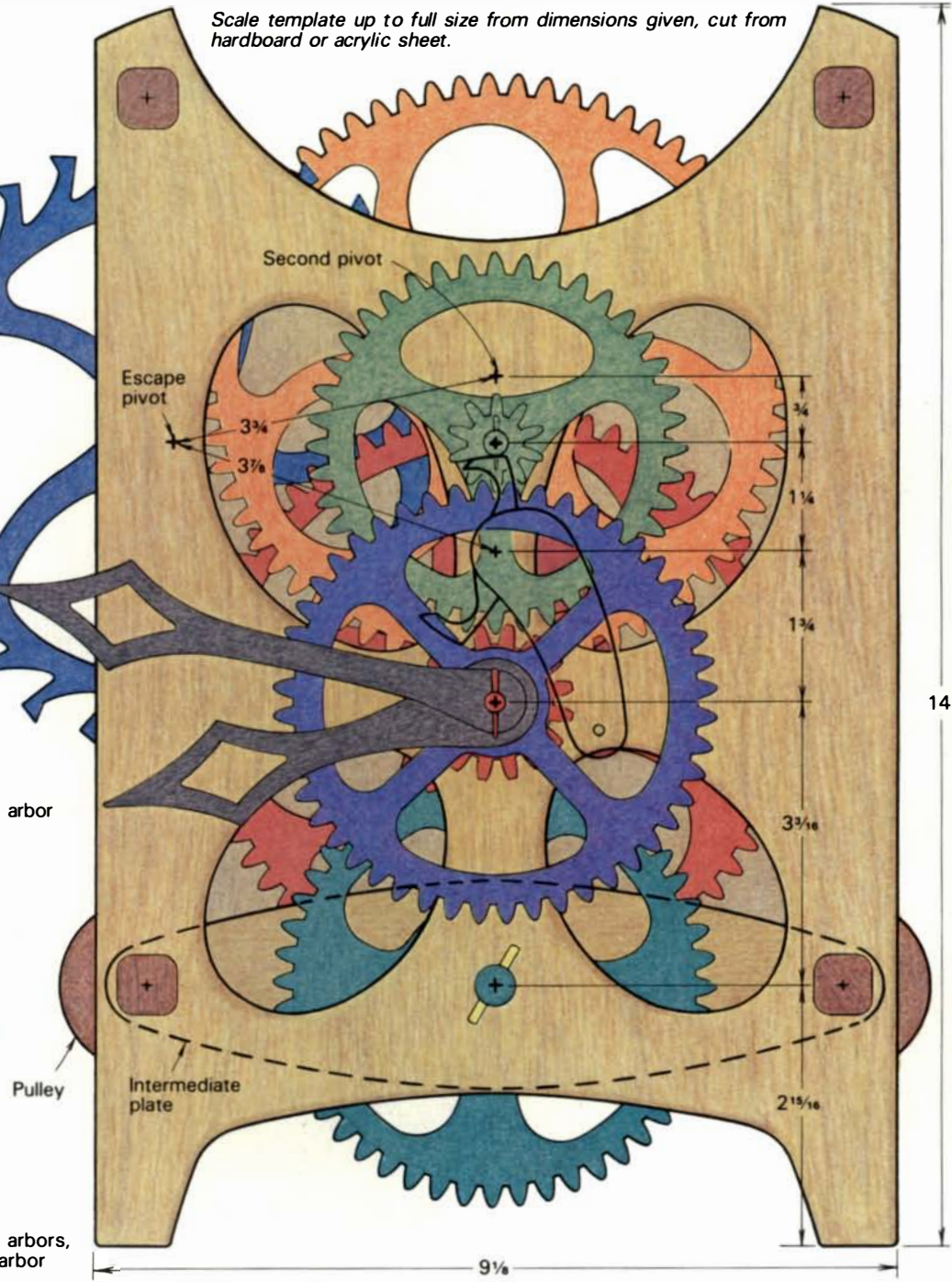


Cutters are reshaped as shown in the drawing at left. Tooling need not be high-tech. Westphale shows two of his early gear cutters, re-ground spade bits, alongside the highly evolved ones he uses today.

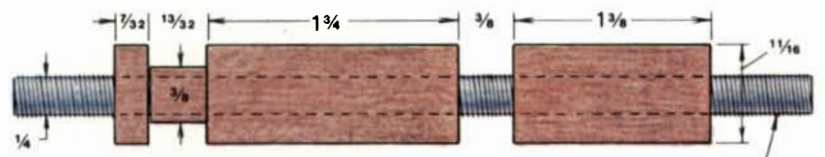
Fig. 2: Wheels, pinions and arbors



Scale template up to full size from dimensions given, cut from hardboard or acrylic sheet.



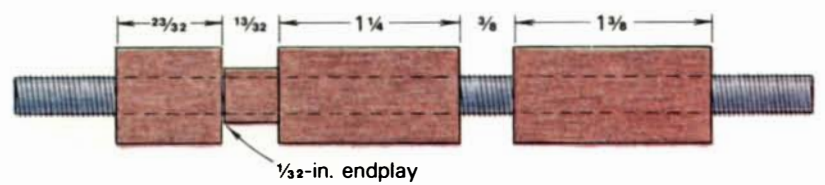
Standoff, left side

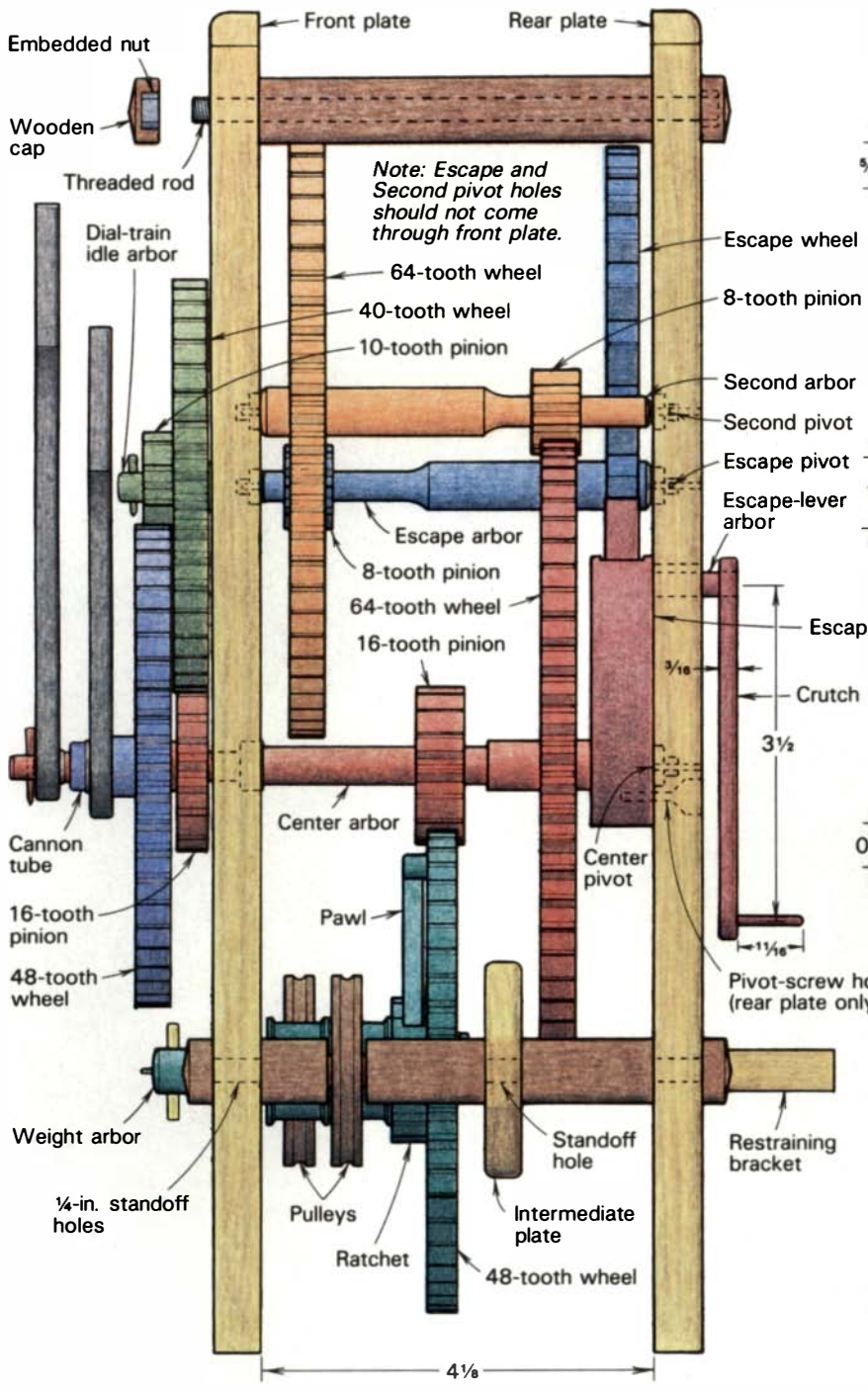


Three wooden sleeves of standoff trap intermediate plate and carry pulley.

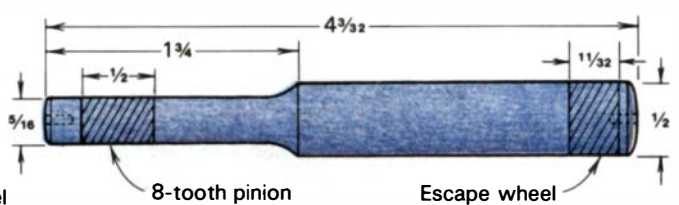
Threaded rod

Standoff, right side

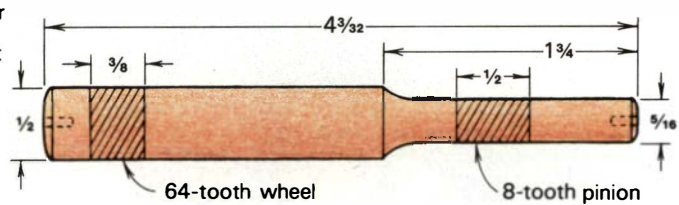




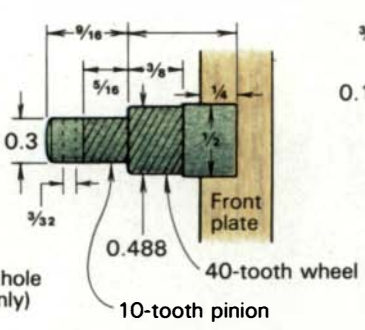
Escape arbor



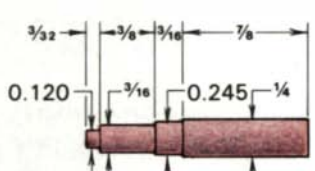
Second arbor



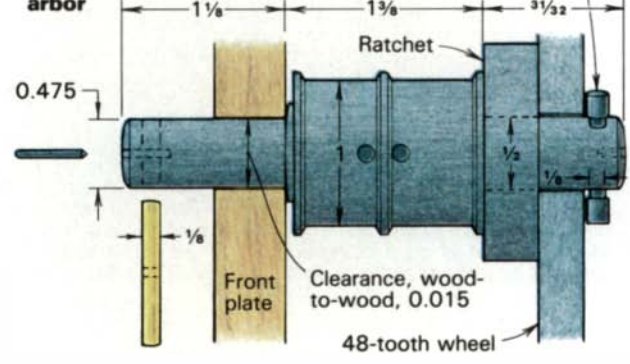
Dial-train arbor



Escape-lever arbor

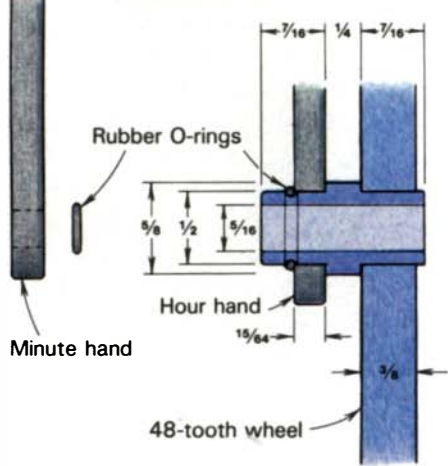


Weight arbor

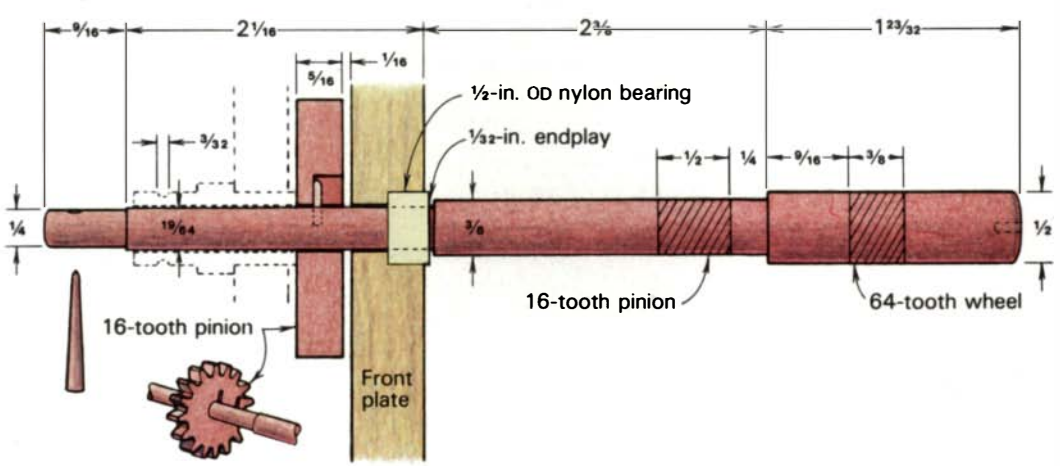


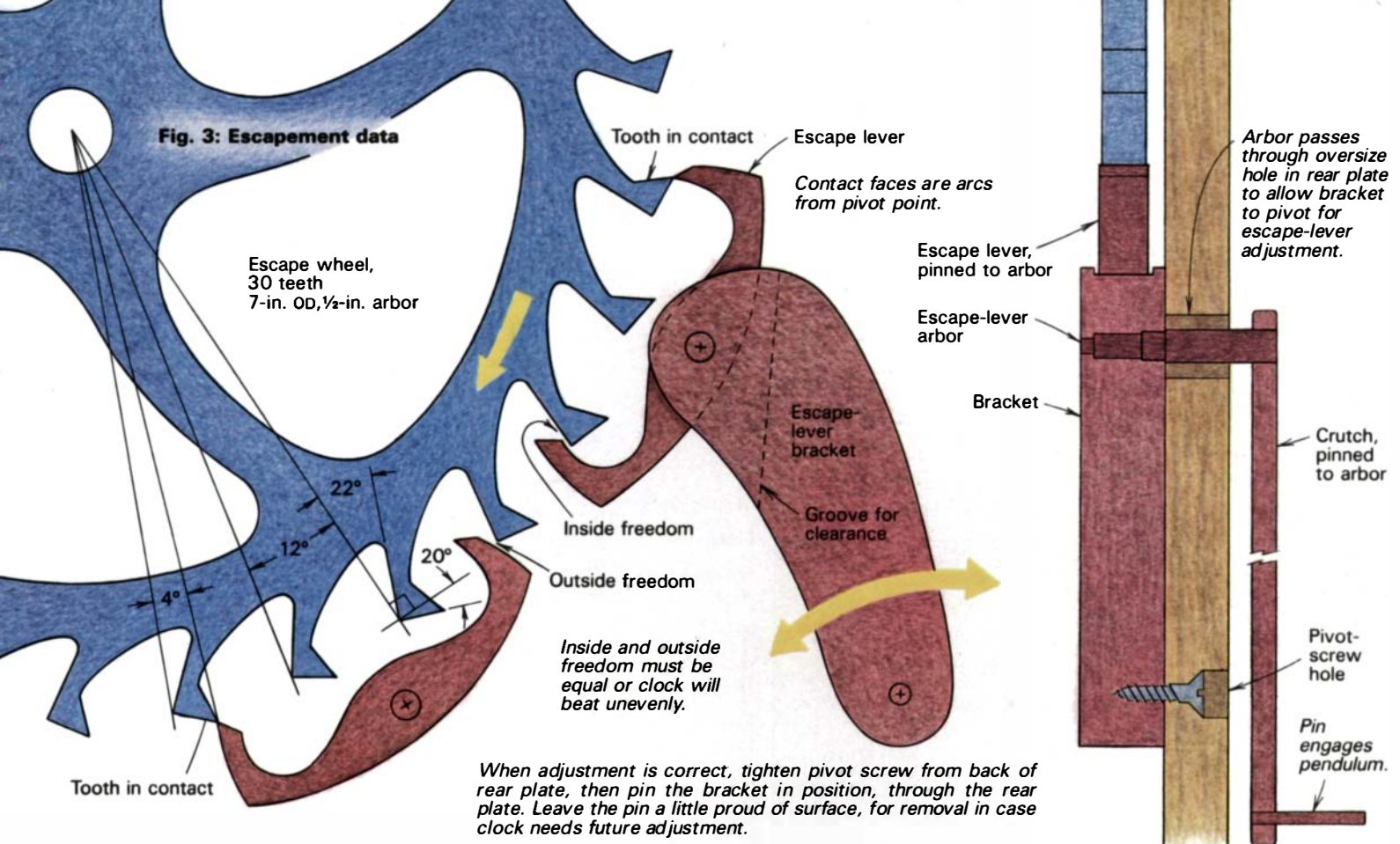
Three pins hold wheel on arbor.

Cannon tube

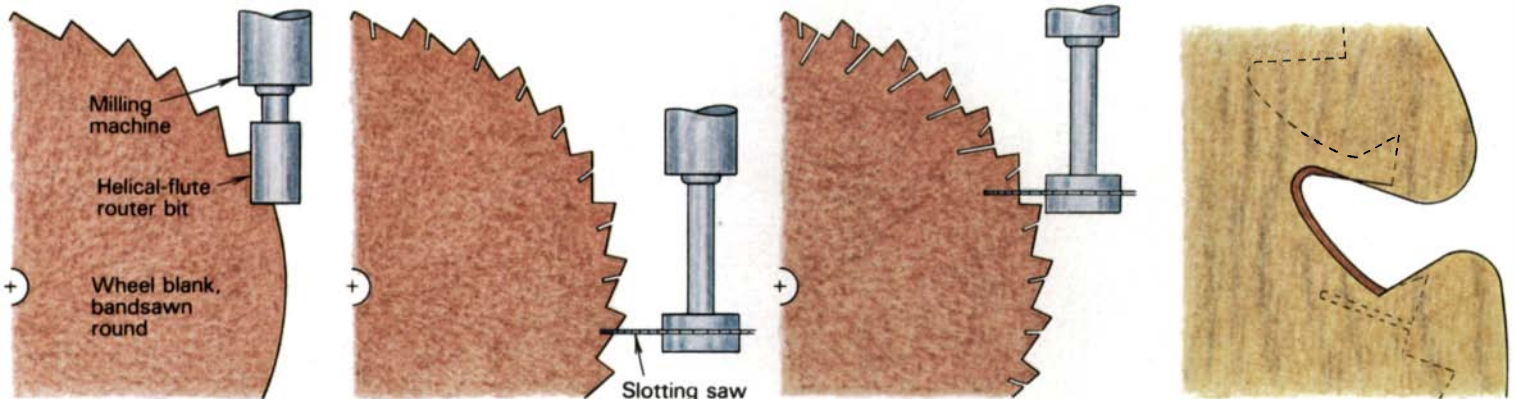


Center arbor





Making the escape wheel



Westphale makes the teeth on his escape wheels with a series of straight cuts, as shown above, then routs out the curved shape of the gullets using a template and guide bushing (far right). The escape-wheel blank (or a stack of blanks) is mounted on a mandrel through the arbor hole, and the mandrel is fixed to a divid-

ing head. The dividing head rotates and locks the wheel blank a fixed amount for each cut, ensuring even tooth spacing. Cutters are held in the chuck of a milling machine, the metal-working equivalent of a drill press. The milling machine adjusts precisely in three planes to locate the cutter relative to the work. The divid-

ing head is attached to a sliding table, worked by hand cranks, that moves the work horizontally past the cutter and back again for the next cut. When routing the gullets, the work is indexed under the template by the dividing head. Spokes are routed the same way (photo, facing page) then rounded over on a router table.

hollow headstock you can drill the pivot holes as I do, with a bit in the tailstock. If not, I'd suggest clamping a piece of scrap to your drill-press table and drilling a hole the diameter of your arbor through the scrap just off the edge of the table. Maintain the setup but change the drill to a size a few thousandths smaller than your pivot material; I find that a #53 drill bit works well. Insert the arbor from the bottom and drill carefully into the end. As the arbors are different diameters on each end, at least two different setups will be required.

Bearings, which I make from nylon rod, can be drilled with a similar setup. In this case, just drill part way through the scrap. For instance, if you use 3/8-in.-dia. bearing stock, drill a 3/8-in. hole 1/2 in. deep with a Forstner bit into the clamped scrap. Then drill a 1/4-in. hole all the way through. Cut your bearing stock into 1/8-in.-thick wafers. Insert the wafer, drill the appropriate size pivot hole, then push out the completed bearing from below.

Engagement testing—Test wheel-and-pinion engagement patterns at various center distances. In a scrap of plywood, drill a hole for a pin that will represent the wheel arbor. Around it, draw a series of pinion-arbor holes, one at the nominal distance from center, the others at 1/32-in. increments from the ideal. Mount the pinion on a pin in various holes, revolve the gears, and note how the teeth mesh. Part 1 explains what to look for. Choose the distance that gives the smoothest action. There is some latitude, but many times, while working out the tooth profiles of the grandfather clock, I had to refine the contour of one cutter or the other, and sometimes both. You don't have to go with the exact tooth profiles and distances I've worked out, but they work well and I recommend that you try to match them.

Once the teeth have been cut, the wheels can be lightened with any number of spoke configurations. Spoke shapes are limited only by what is practical and aesthetically pleasing. My



The escape wheel nearing completion. The acrylic template remains stationary, with its far end clamped to a block on the workshop wall. To rout successive spoke holes, the work is turned by the dividing head, which has been set in position to hold the wheel horizontal. Spoke-hole patterns for some of the other wheels in the clock are also visible in the photo.

spoke template is shown in the photo above. I use a router and guide bushing with a 1/8-in. veining bit. Some of my spoke patterns are a series of round holes of various sizes, which can be cut with a drill or a circle cutter as size dictates.

Next the spokes can be rounded over on a router table, using a regular piloted roundover bit. After that, I seal the wood with a mixture of tung oil, polyurethane and mineral spirits, equal parts of each. I soak the wheel for a few minutes, then wipe off all the surplus. At the teeth surfaces, I use high-pressure air to blow away all external traces of the sealer—all I want left is what has soaked into the wood. After drying, I repeat the sealing step a couple of times until there is enough finish on the wheel to be buffed and polished. The final step is to wax the surface and buff it, but take care not to wax the tooth surfaces—they must run dry.

After finishing, the escape wheel gets a little extra treatment with 400-grit paper to polish the contact surfaces of the teeth.

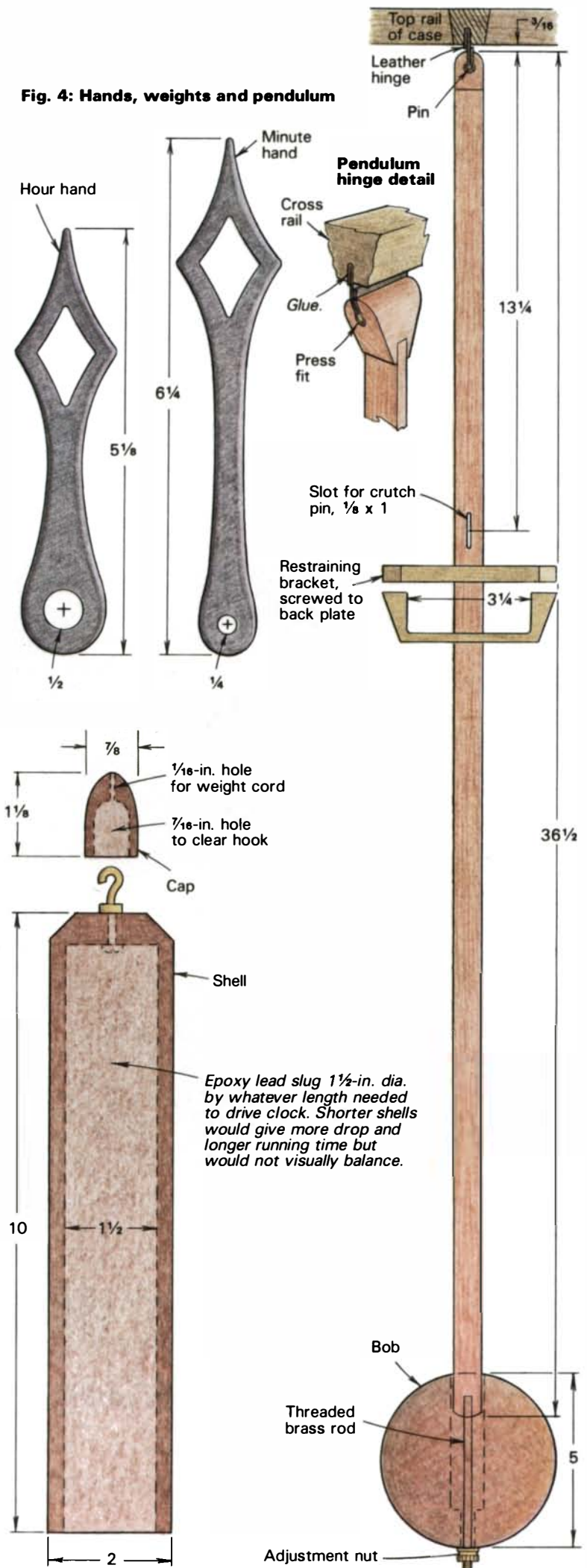
The wheels can now be balanced. Do this after the wheel and pinion are secured to the arbor (I use both glue and brass pins, driven at an angle). Wood density varies and sometimes wheels that you would reasonably expect to be balanced are not. To test them, I rest the pivots on the open jaws of a machinists' vise. The heavy side of the wheel will stop at the bottom. Rotate the wheel one-quarter turn and release. If the wheel stops in the same position, it needs balancing; if it doesn't turn, or the stopping position is random, it doesn't require balancing. Usually it will.

Mark the light side of the back of the wheel near the perimeter and drill a hole about halfway through the wheel. Insert a small lead plug or piece of lead shot and test again. Add more weight if required until the stopping pattern becomes random, then use a small nailset or punch to expand the lead in the hole. You can plug if you wish—I usually leave the hole open as evidence the wheel was balanced.

Setting up—The clockworks are supported by two outside plates. An intermediate plate carries the back end of the weight arbor. My template for the plates is shown in figure 2. Distances between pivots are critical, and should be adjusted in your clock according to how each wheel/pinion pair functions in the engagement testing described earlier.

My clock case is an open frame that is 76 in. high, 18 in. wide, and 11 in. deep. The clock plates are attached to the frame's crosspieces with screws from beneath. A photo of my finished clock was shown in part 1, and you are welcome to copy my case design as closely as you care to, but feel equally free to design

Fig. 4: Hands, weights and pendulum



Epoxy lead slug 1 1/2-in. dia. by whatever length needed to drive clock. Shorter shells would give more drop and longer running time but would not visually balance.

Rout-a-clock

by Jim Cummins

While editing Wayne Westphale's article, I had occasion to visit him in Colorado and watch him at work. He relies on precision metalworking equipment, which most woodworkers don't have, so I began trying to think of other ways to make a clockworks, using tools that might be found in any shop.

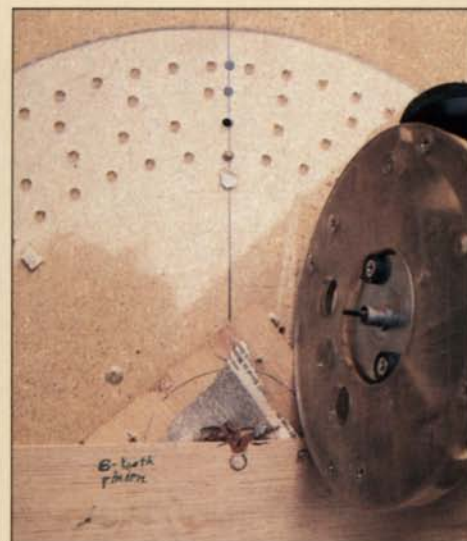
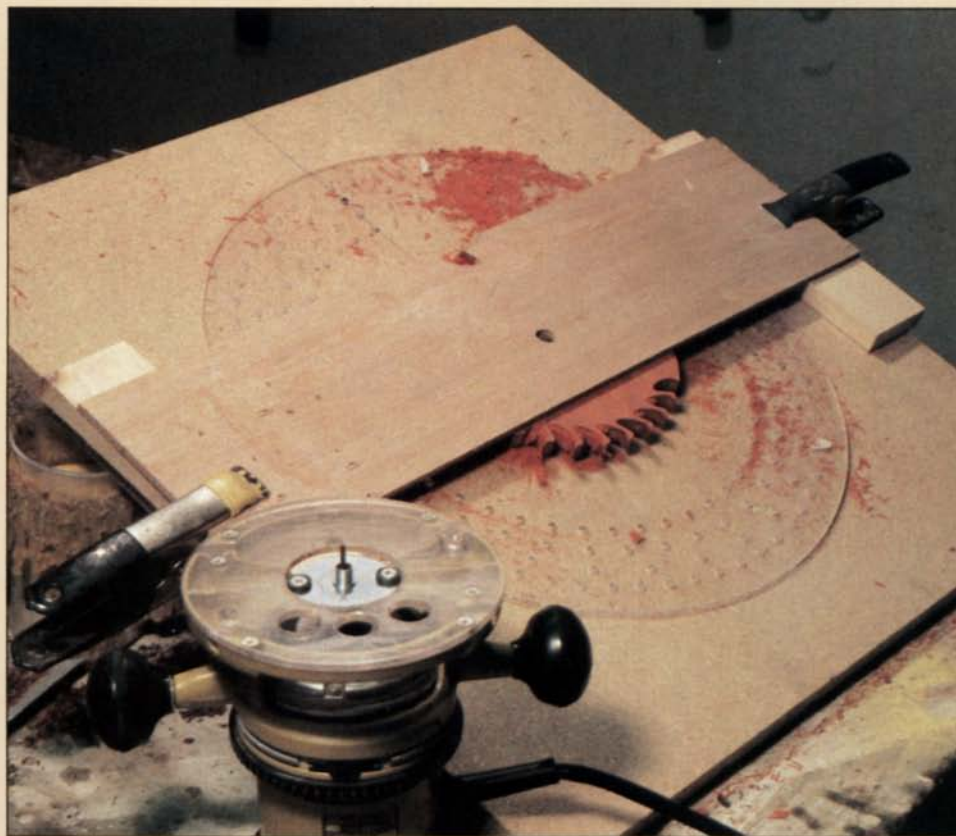
The various options seemed: to rig up a carriage on the drill press in imitation of Westphale's dividing head and milling machine, to rig up my lathe with a traveling router, or to focus on the indexing setup. I chose the last course and devised

the router-template jig shown in the photos. Here are the basics:

The index wheel turns on a 1/2-in.-dia. pin that sticks up through a particle-board base. My index wheel is acrylic plastic (though it could be hardboard, etc.) with four concentric circles drilled for 64, 48, 40, and 30 holes (various increments of these give all the necessary divisions in Westphale's design).

Mark what will be the centerpoint on the wheel, then use a compass to lay out the four index circles. I worked out the spacing for the holes by using the circle

division table that appears in *FWW on Proven Shop Tips* (or *Methods of Work*, *FWW* #38, p. 12). For those who don't have access to the table, here's how it works: Measure the exact diameter of the circle in inches, then multiply by one of the following factors: for 64 holes, 0.0491; for 48, 0.0654; for 40, 0.0785; and for 30, 0.1045. Work things out to as many decimal places as your calculator will allow. Set sharp dividers to the figure (you can measure with a machinists' rule in hundredths, or convert things to sixty-fourths as I did) and step off around



At left, routing an escape wheel on the indexing jig. The rough shape of the teeth can be cut using the template as shown. A second template is then needed to square off the tops of the teeth. Minor tearout can be patched with epoxy and sawdust. Pinion blanks (above) are too small to be screwed to the index wheel, but they can be glued to an oversize spacer for routing. The newspaper allows the finished pinion to be split free.

one of your own. Just be sure your design will accommodate the pendulum pivot as shown in figure 4.

Mount the plate assembly on the clock frame and hook up the pendulum and weights, shown in figure 4. My standard weights are three pounds each, but you may find that your clock will run on less (mine do, but I allow a 50% safety margin for customers).

The clock should be set level, and the escape lever must be adjusted so that it performs as shown in the tick-tock sequence in part 1. Let the clock run for a while, as a test to see whether it is fast or slow, then adjust the pendulum bob a little to correct it. If the clock is running slow, shorten the pendulum, and vice versa. Keep a record of how often you make adjustments and of how many turns of the adjustment nut you make each time.

You will probably have to make many adjustments to get the clock just right. Clocks don't really run at a steady rate, but speed up and slow down minutely according to the weather and which particular teeth are engaged at any one time. But these slight irregularities average out. My grandfather clock is accurate to a few seconds per day. For the final bob adjustments you may have to let it run a week or more before you can tell whether it is gaining or losing time.

If your clock has problems, a careful rereading of part 1 should allow you to understand what they are. Clocks are fascinating and magical, but they follow physical rules. The important checkpoints are summed up here: The perimeter of wheels and pinions must be concentric with the arbor and the pivots must be

the circumference to show the location of the holes. If it doesn't come out exactly right, adjust the dividers minutely and try again until it does.

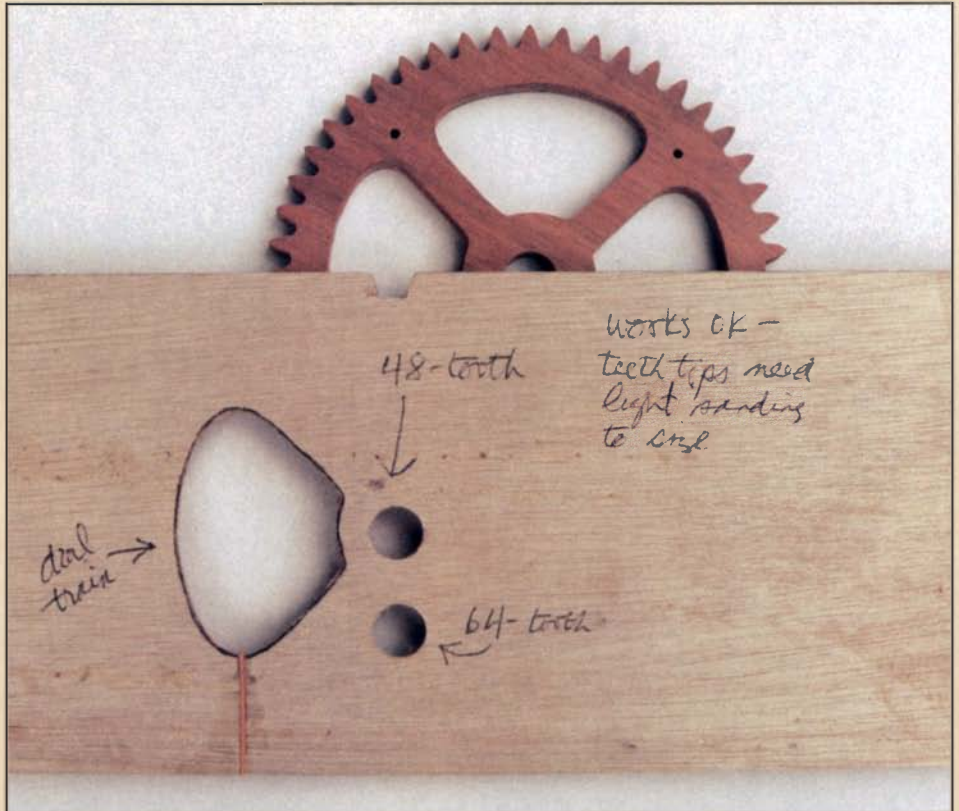
When the hole locations are scribed, drill the center hole. Next mount the wheel on its pin through the base, clamp the base to the drill-press table, and pivot the wheel around to drill the series of holes in each circle. I used a $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. twist drill (the plastic will ruin a brad-point).

Next, fit your router with a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. guide bushing and a $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. straight bit with at least a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-long cutting flute. Shopping locally, I found that Black and Decker bits were longer than Master Mechanic bits, so I bought a half-dozen at \$2.49 (I'm going to need at least that many more before I'm done). A router bit will give you a round bottom to the gullet, not as nice looking as Westphale's square corners, but perfectly functional.

Screw the wheel blank to the index wheel from beneath, with the screw holes where the spokes will eventually be. Use a spacer between (I used lauan plywood scraps) so the router bit doesn't chew up the index wheel. For the small gears, the pinions, I had to make two stepped-down center pins for the jig, one for a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. arbor hole and another for a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. arbor hole. The smallest pinions don't have enough wood in them for anchor screws, so I glued them to an oversize spacer with paper in the joint, as shown in the photo on the facing page.

Make templates that will rout the shapes of the gullets shown on p. 61. To use the jig, rout a gullet, turn the wheel a notch and rout the next, continuing until done. One critical point is to keep a sharp bit and to rout against the rotation, a technique called climb cutting. This helps prevent tear out.

My lauan plywood templates took me several tries each before I was satisfied, but each practice run of a few teeth will show you exactly what modifications are



The teeth and spokes of this 48-tooth dial-train wheel were routed using the plywood template shown. To make the spoke template, the author bandsawed the spoke hole pattern, closed the entrance kerf by gluing a strip of veneer in it, then trued the shape with a rasp. Next step will be to round over the spokes with a piloted router bit.

needed to come down to the correct shape. The template should be indexed by riding on the center pin—this ensures that the final wheels will be the same diameters as the practice pieces—and can be clamped as shown in the photo.

Spokes are routed similarly. Make a template for one spoke hole, then use the index wheel to rotate the wheel the correct amount to space them equally. The spoke edges can be rounded over using a piloted bit in a router table, if you have one (I just clamped my router upside down in a vise).

All this has taken me about five weekends so far, with a good part of the time

just spent musing about the myriad little decisions to be made at each step. I remember that it took me the best part of an evening to realize that I couldn't rout a tooth, but had to rout a gullet. Things like that.

In all, it's been as much of a challenge as Westphale promised and I've enjoyed the project thoroughly. My clock won't be ticking for at least a few more weekends, but the results so far are very promising, and I think I'm on the way. □

Jim Cummins, who putters weekends away at his frame shop in Woodstock, N.Y., is an associate editor at FWW.

at dead center of the arbor. Pivots must be straight, not bent (set the complete arbor, with wheel and pinion mounted, on the open jaws of a vise, then rotate the shaft briskly to check for wobble, warping, etc.). Allow $\frac{1}{32}$ -in. endplay between the arbors and the clock plates (even so, if the plates warp the arbors may bind). Check for teeth jamming (bottoming or tips butting). Remove the escape lever assembly to check whether the rest of the gear train spins freely. Test pinion leaves for uniform spacing with a micrometer. Never use oil.

I've found that the most likely problem is eccentric wheels, pinions or arbors. One diagnostic trick, which I hope you will never need to use, may pinpoint an intermittent fault. If your clock regularly stops for no apparent reason, mark each pair of

engaged teeth with small dots of masking tape. Then start the clock again. The next time it stops, look with suspicion at any taped pairs of teeth that are engaged as they were before. If it's not the teeth, the same test may pinpoint two gears that are slightly out-of-round, and that bind only when their long axes are aligned. A little work with a file may be all that's needed to put everything right. □

Wayne Westphale designs and builds clocks at his shop, Contemporary Time, in Steamboat Springs, Colo. His grandfather clock took two years to develop, and is copyrighted. Westphale extends to individuals the right to make a copy of his clock for their own use, but not for commercial purposes.

Visit to a Glue Factory

Versatile hide glue still holds its own

by Jim Cummins



The world's largest hide-glue factory, the Peter Cooper Corps., is located on the western shore of Lake Michigan about twenty minutes south of Milwaukee. Each day they produce 20 tons of granulated dry glue. Until recently I'd thought that the PVA glues had dealt hot glue a knockout punch. But hide glue is a long way from obsolete. In fact, after reading this article you may decide there's a place for it in your own woodworking. One of its features, for example, gives it a decided advantage over the PVAs—you can stain over hide glue residues without getting those ugly blotches. Also, you don't need a \$90 glue pot these days—a \$5 baby bottle warmer will do the job.

My visit to the glue factory began about a year before, when I received a letter from Larry Broadmoore of San Fernando, Calif., who excitedly passed on the following information:

"After 18 years of struggling with setting glue—which I use to

repair automatic musical instruments—I finally found out that the setting time of hot animal hide glue can be extended by the addition of small amounts of urea, a gel depressant. The time can be extended by seconds or minutes—if enough is added you will have cold liquid hide glue. This in no way lessens the strength of the glue. To the contrary, you will find that joints are stronger, as the glue does not skin over prior to closing of the joint. This simple trick multiplies the usefulness of hot hide glue many times. . . . There are dozens of grades and types of animal glue, and many additives that can make it flexible, water-resistant, etc. Ask Mr. George DeBoth at the Peter Cooper Glue Co."

This was news to me. I called up DeBoth and quickly found out that almost everything I knew about hide glue was wrong.

PVAs are stronger, right? No, hide glue won't creep the way PVA will, will stand dry temperatures of up to 400°F, and a good

hide-glue joint is one of the strongest possible with any adhesive. Even the weakest grades of hide glue make joints that are stronger than the wood itself. Hide glue is so tough that it can be used as a mask for sandblasting; it's so strong that a film of it applied to a pane of glass will dry, shrink and chip the surface away. There's a whole craft, called glass chipping, based on the process. Of the various grades of glue (more about them later) the preferred one for glass chipping is one of the "weakest," the stronger ones are too fierce, taking giant chips with them as they dry. That took care of myth number one.

But hide glue doesn't last very well, does it? I remember as a kid that whenever furniture around the house fell apart, it was because the hide glue in the joints had broken down into crusty, granular stuff. Re-gluing with hide glue, the only stuff I knew of other than DuCo cement, never helped much. DeBoth handled that one easily: "If you find that much dried glue in a joint, it means that there was never any good wood-to-wood contact. The problem was the joinery, not the glue. You never saw an old tabletop fall apart that way, did you? They're hide glue. In fact, joints in some Egyptian furniture found in the tombs are still sound after 3,000 years." There went myth number two.

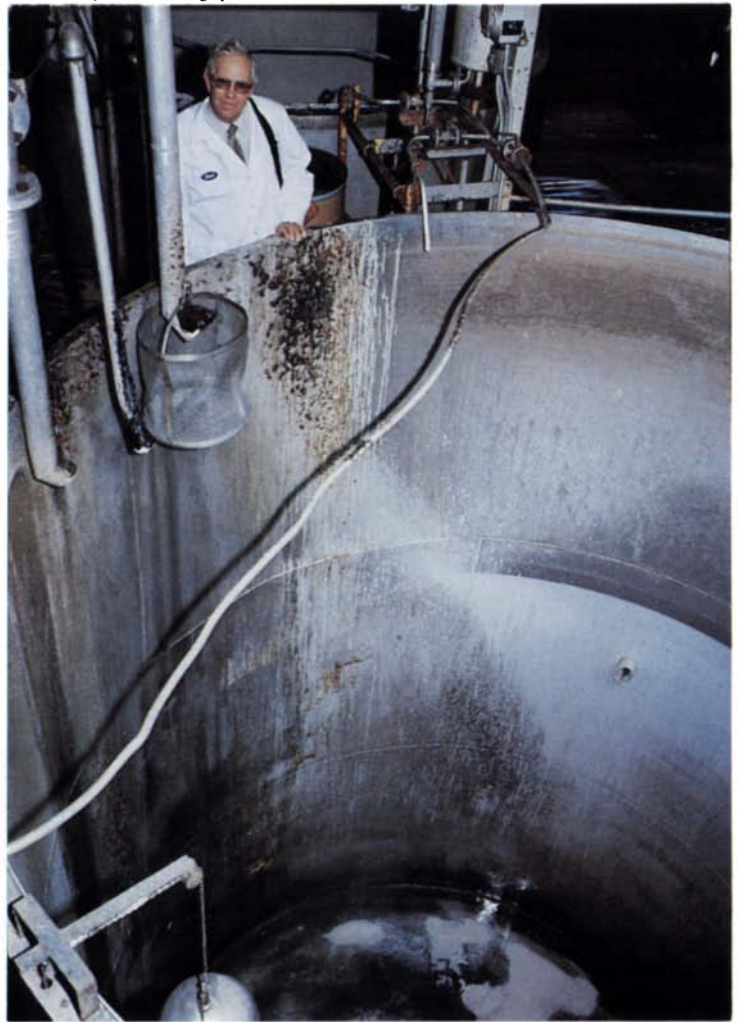
I told DeBoth that as far as I knew nobody much used hide glue but period furniture diehards and musical instrument makers. He responded by mentioning Kittinger and Steinway. That spelled the end to myth number three—companies like that were not using hide glue out of stick-in-the-mud conservatism. There must be something to the stuff.

So I flew to Milwaukee and drove south to Oak Creek, a mostly suburban area of 17,000 population that harbors some huge industrial sites shouldered side by side against the lake. Peter Cooper was *big*. DeBoth turned out to be a genial man with hair two shades grayer than mine and an arthritic knee a few years older than my own. John Eberhardy, glue-blending manager, joined us and we spent the next half-hour over lunch at a nearby diner. Talk turned immediately to woodworking. DeBoth has his own small shop, inherited from his father. Eberhardy, an athletic, rangy man in his late-thirties, is restoring a turn-of-the-century house, building furniture to fill it as he goes along.

Apropos the lunch, I learned that there's an edible grade of hide glue—called gelatin—used in pill capsules and in various common foods such as dessert concoctions and marshmallows. Gelatin is made at Peter Cooper in an entirely separate plant that refines the product to pure food standards. In a sort of carefree research project, company executives had been vying to see who could produce the sneakiest version of *ambrosia*, a delectable gelatine dessert enhanced by a little fruit and alcohol. DeBoth had won the last round, but Eberhardy was experimenting with a recipe that promised to make nitroglycerine seem tame.

"That reminds me," said DeBoth. "Glycerine is a widely used glue additive. It makes the glue film flexible. Normally, hide glue dries with a harder film and a higher tensile strength than PVAs—that's another of its advantages—it doesn't clog sandpaper. But if you need a flexible joint, such as for a roll-top desk or a leather hinge, mix from 10% to 20% glycerine with the glue, based on the dry weight of the glue, and reduce the amount of water by the amount of glycerine you've added. The glycerine will slow the tack speed, lengthen the setting time, and leave you with a flexible film. I wouldn't recommend using glycerine-glue for stressed-wood joints, though—it might creep."

I turned the discussion to lemon juice, which I'd heard was a way to slow tack time. DeBoth said that any acid, including garlic, will slow hot glue's tack time because it chemically attacks



The recipe for glue begins with a mountain of hides, best shifted with a front-end loader (photo, facing page). Above, George DeBoth pauses at what must be the world's largest glue pot, a holding tank midway down the line. The photo at right shows gelled hide glue near the end of the process. The spaghetti-like extrusions will be dried crisp in ovens, then granulated.



the glue, breaking up the long chains of molecules that interlock to give the glue strength. But acids weaken the final bond. Hide glue is a complex natural combination of protein chains. When hide glue sets, it does so in two ways. The first set depends on the particular grade of glue and the temperature. As the glue cools, the protein chains form a matrix something like a Velcro fastener, hooking into each other. This initial set occurs within a critical time period—with some grades of glue, those beyond the top of the chart on p. 69, the glue will set, or gel, within seconds, much too quickly to have any woodworking uses, but essential in industries such as papermaking.

The second set occurs when the water in the glue is absorbed by the surrounding wood. This takes about 24 hours, though clamps can safely be removed after two hours as long as the joints aren't stressed until they fully cure. The glue remains water soluble, allowing a piece to be taken apart for repair, but other solvents, oils and even gasoline, won't affect it. "You can dis-

assemble a hide-glue joint with plain hot water,” said DeBoth. “But this takes so long that the wood becomes saturated too, so most people use steam. If that’s not practical, you can break down the glue protein with a meat tenderizer, such as Adolph’s. Before re-gluing, neutralize the wood with peroxide.”

Glue used in woodworking mustn’t set too fast or it will skin over before a piece can be assembled. Depending on the job, a woodworker might want a setting time of a few minutes—for hammer-veneering, inlay work or rubbing glue blocks—or as much as a half-hour, for assembling a complicated case piece. A glue’s setting time depends, first of all, on its grade. Glue is made by heating hides that have been soaked in lime, which dissolves unwanted proteins and chemically effects the collagens so the glue can be extracted. A batch of hides (about 20 tons at a time) is heated gently at first to extract the palest and fastest-gelling glue. Then it is heated three times more, which yields gradually darker and slower-gelling glues. These are graded according to an industry-wide set of standards that was formulated in the Peter Cooper lab in 1827. Broadly speaking, jelly strength values range from about 30 grams (very weak jelly) to 500 grams (exceptionally strong jelly). The glue Larry Broadmoore extolled in his letter as being the finest he’d ever used was 150-gram strength; glass-chipping glue is 80-gram strength.

Setting time next depends on temperature. In a cold shop, working with cold materials, glue will gel faster than usual, and vice versa. One veneering technique calls for applying the glue then heating the work to reliquify the glue film at the time of pressing—you can use a heated veneer press or even, for curved work, hot bags of sand. Modifying the amount of water in the glue mixture will also affect setting time—the more water, the slower the set. Recommended proportions for various grades of glue are shown in the chart, and DeBoth cautioned that deviations shouldn’t be extreme. “If there’s too much water in the glue film it will squeeze too freely from the joint. If there’s too little water, the dried film will be too thick. Hide glue is not a gap-filling glue. Adhesion depends on the chemical bonding of glue and wood. The glue does not have to penetrate into the pores of the wood, that’s another myth—consider that porous endgrain doesn’t yield good glue joints, but glue will adhere very well to a non-absorbent surface like glass. You’ll get the best joints from chemically clean, fresh wood surfaces that mate tightly. Furniture factories aim for about 150 pounds of clamping pressure per square inch and apply only enough glue to give them a thin bead of squeeze out along the full joint length. It’s best to apply enough glue to one surface so that it can transfer to the other surface during the closed assembly time, when the edges are in contact but not yet clamped. If you apply a thin coat to both surfaces, the glue may cool and gel prematurely.”

DeBoth explained proper mixing procedures. “Glue has to be of the right consistency. Proper concentration depends on assembly time, the temperature of the room and the wood, the temperature of the glue, and the clamping pressure. The higher grades of glue are more viscous, slower flowing, than the lower grades, so the amount of water varies according to the grade of glue. Following careful measurements by weight, add the dry glue granules to cool, clean water, stirring thoroughly until the granules are evenly wetted. Soak the glue for half an hour, then heat at up to 145°F until the glue melts. Temperatures higher than 145°F will cook the glue, breaking down the protein chains and weakening the bond. You can use a commercial glue pot with a built-in thermostat or a double boiler and a candy thermometer. For small amounts, a baby bottle warmer will work,

and a thermometer is a good idea there too. As soon as the glue stirs out into a smooth mixture, it’s ready to use.

“Glue granules have an indefinite shelf life and will last for years if kept dry. We recommend making up hot glue day by day. It will easily last 8 to 10 hours if you keep it covered to prevent too much evaporation. The next day, make a fresh batch. The glue is the least expensive part of any woodworking project; it’s better to throw leftovers away at day’s end than to take a risk with a reheated batch. Commercial liquid hide glue has a shelf life of about a year, because the manufacturers add preservatives. If you extend gelling time to make your own liquid glue, I wouldn’t keep it more than a week.

“In the case of prolonged assembly times, or if the shop temperature is low, you can add small amounts of urea to retard gelling. High-grade urea is available from your local drugstore for about \$10 per pound, but for the same amount of money you can get 50 pounds at garden supply stores such as Agway—it’s used as a fertilizer.”

Back at the factory, DeBoth introduced me to Victor Apps, chief of production, who conducted us all on a tour. The first stop was a short distance from the office, in a tall corridor where a swinging, steamshovel-type bucket was biting into a knee-high pile of fresh leavings from a slaughterhouse. “There’s an ear,” said Apps, reaching into the pile and pulling one out. “These are trimmings from hides, the parts not worth turning into leather.”

Apps led us around the corner to a vast, dimly lit building. Five or six rows of 12-ft.-dia. wooden tubs stretched 700 ft. away into the murky depths. In the tubs, hides were being sloshed around by slatted wooden agitators on rotating arms, while debris was washed away by an endless supply of water—the factory draws about 10 million gallons from Lake Michigan every day. Midway down the left side was a pile of crushed lime as large as a two-car garage. At the far end, a mountain of dusty-blue leather scraps (the color comes from the chrome) dwarfed what looked like a three-times-larger-than-usual backhoe.

“Hides are washed and soaked in lime for three months,” Apps told me, walking briskly. “Then they go to another building where they’re heated to extract the glue.”

The extraction tubs, which looked like half-size railway boxcars, were on the second story of the building next door. They were just finishing a first heating, and as the thin glue floated to the top it was piped off through a huge strainer, a 10-ft.-high barrel filled with excelsior, resembling a giant wooden Brillo pad. The strainer removed loose hair and bits of hide to yield a golden, watery outflow.

From there, the water was gradually extracted by heating it in a series of steps that took us to what has to be the world’s biggest glue pot. Apps’ tour pace was whirlwind. He flitted like a bird ahead of us all. We, maintaining a straight line of travel, were hard-pressed to keep up with him, yet he constantly made his own diversions from one side of each building to the other, now checking a gauge on the wall, now pausing to chat with a worker while the rest of us caught up. Finally we all arrived at the penultimate station, where the molten glue was chilled to congeal it into a spaghetti-like jelly, then extruded onto a conveyor belt that would carry it through an oven to dry it hard.

I had lost all track of where I was, but suspected that we’d walked at least a mile—up, down, inside and out in a maze-like pattern that led from slippery raw hide to crispy sheets of glue. We’d trod hundred-year-old wooden stairways whose handrails were polished hard by use, and whose posts were capped by turned balls that had long ago been worn down to ovals. Midway

Recipes

The chart shows properties of various glue grades and the recommended amount of water to mix with them for general purposes. There are higher and lower special-purpose gram strengths not recommended for woodworking. The high-gram-strength glues on the chart have more shock resistance, and are best for hard, dense woods. The low-gram-strength glues are less expensive, still stronger than wood, and good for jobs with long assembly times. A glue such as 1XM would be a good choice for all-purpose work.

The amount of water in the table can be reduced by 20% to shorten gel time; this thicker glue is best for porous woods. The water can be increased by 20% to lengthen gel time; thinner glue is best for dense, non-porous woods. Hide glue is quite forgiving, but mixtures too far from standard can cause problems—too heavy concentrations will not penetrate and wet the wood enough; too thin concentrations will penetrate too much, bleed-in, and produce a starved joint.

Modifying gel time: Urea, a common chemical available from pharmacies and

garden supply stores, slows the gel time of hot hide glue without affecting the strength of the bond. Compute the percentage of urea in relation to the weight of dry glue. At 140°F, addition of 15% urea will extend the open assembly time of 1XM glue from about 1½ minutes to about 5 minutes (30% will extend it to 14 minutes). If the modified glue is at a lower temperature, open assembly time will be even longer, because the water in the glue won't evaporate so fast.

At 140°F, 30% urea will change the viscosity of the standard water/glue mixture from a honey consistency to that of milk. As the mixture cools, it will thicken. You can add up to 20% water to produce a glue that will be usable at room temperature. Results in the shop will vary according to grade of glue, concentration, humidity, temperature of the work and glue-film thickness. Adapt the basic recipe to your own needs.

Strength: The tensile strength of the glues listed is in excess of 10,000 PSI for all grades. Shear-strength tests of joints, made with 315-gram glue on some West Coast woods, produced the following results: California laurel sheared at 2,929 PSI with 50% wood failure; chinquapin sheared at

1,749 PSI with 92% wood failure; tanoak sheared at 3,042 PSI with 74% wood failure; madrone sheared at 2,675 PSI with 84% wood failure.

Increasing moisture resistance: Dissolve 8 ounces of borax in 9 pints of water, then add 1 pint of commercial formaldehyde (40% Formalin). Brush or sponge the mixture on one face of the joint and allow it to sink in. Apply glue to the other face of the joint and clamp as usual overnight. Full moisture resistance, enough to withstand conditions of very high humidity, develops in 5 to 7 days.

Better wetting: Animal glues can be modified at the factory in various other ways for special purposes: For hard-to-glue oily woods, the surface tension of the glue can be reduced by the addition of sulphonated oils. If foaming is a problem, the factory can add fat emulsions.

Hide glue is renowned for its versatility. The same glues used for woodworking are essential for products ranging from coated abrasives and polishing wheels to match-heads and gummed tape. Hide glues have a place in electrolytic refining, gasket making, textile sizing and, of course, paper-making. Without hide glue, in fact, this magazine page would fall apart. —J.C.



This low-tech glue lab requires only a scale, a bottle warmer and a thermometer. Various grades of dry glue are shown, along with a packet of urea, a white powder that extends gel time for making cold hide glue.

Glue mixtures			
	Peter Cooper Grade	Gram strength	Water-glue ratio
Extremely fast gel	A extra	379	2¾:1
	1 extra	347	2½:1
Fast gel for rapid assembly work such as edge gluing	1 extra special	315	2½:1
	#1	283	2⅞:1
	1XM	251	2:1
	1X	222	1¾:1
Slow gel time for prolonged assembly work	1¼	192	1⅝:1
	1⅓	164	1½:1
	1½	135	1¼:1

in the tour we passed through ghostly wooden-floored expanses like low gymnasiums, where hundreds of workers used to dry glue in sheets on chicken-wire racks. It's all automatic now—although there are 125 people working at the factory, I never saw more than one or two at a time except in the offices.

All through the tour, surfaces got stickier and stickier. The black patina on the wooden handrail wasn't paint—it was glue deposited in minute layers year after year by thousands of hands. The yellow railings at the end of the line, where the glue was fresh, did not feel sticky to the touch, but my hands had picked up so much glue that when I pressed my palms together I could hear the sound as they came apart. The sensation was nothing

like PVA, which pulls at the hairs on the backs of your hands and forms irritating crusts on your fingertips. This was entirely different—complex chains of golden protein that were warmed by my own body heat and ready to go to work. Tage Frid's test for hide glue is to put a drop between his finger and thumb, press for a moment, then pull apart. My whole hands could take Frid's test and pass. This was a good batch of glue. □

Jim Cummins is an associate editor at FWW. Dry hide glue costs from \$4 to \$6 per pound in most mail-order woodworking catalogs. Peter Cooper sells primarily to industry. Their minimum order is \$100, which will get you about 100 lbs. of glue.

Router Joinery

Jigs expand the repertoire

by Bernie Maas

When I bought my first router in the mid-1960s, I thought that it might be useful for putting fancy edges on things. My attempts to do something more with it, like dado or rabbet, usually came to grief when the machine kicked out and gashed the piece. I kept at it though, and over the years, with the addition of a variety of sub-bases, jigs and templates, the limitless possibilities of the router became apparent to me. Today, I believe that the router is one of the more significant innovations in our craft in this century, particularly since the recent introduction of plunge routers.

The router is relatively safe, and it promises surety of performance without a lengthy apprenticeship—ideal qualities for the students in the shop that I run at a small Pennsylvania university. Shapers are expensive and they can be dangerous; I have neither the budget nor the inclination to buy one for our shop. The router can do much of what a shaper can do, and much that a shaper can't. The new generation of heavy-duty plunge routers can accept ½-in.-shank bits with the size and mass of some shaper cutters. Our 3-HP Hitachi TR12 plunge router, for example, comes with collets for ¼-in., ⅜-in. and ½-in. bits; it lists at about \$300, although it can be found for half that price. Bits vary in price from a few dollars to over \$100 apiece. Most of the jigs and fixtures I'll discuss here can also be used with much less expensive light-duty or medium-duty routers, and inexpensive cutters.

Perhaps the simplest router fixtures are auxiliary sub-bases. We commonly make two sub-bases for new routers, as shown at left and center in figure 1. We prefer to use ¼-in. Masonite or void-free plywood (such as Baltic birch), both of which are hard, slide easily, and wear well.

The first sub-base is similar to the router's original base, but we cut the center hole just large enough for the biggest bit we use to pass through. This reduces the chances of dipping or sniping when routing around corners or working small sections. Additional holes make it easier to see the cut in progress. The second base has a long, straight edge (12 in. or more) to guide the router against a fence for dadoing, rabbeting, or cutting grooves. The straight edge helps prevent loss of control when exiting a cut. The third sub-base shown in the drawing, which extends 6 in. either side of the router, is useful for spanning large templates. Make it as thick as possible while allowing the router's template guide to protrude.

An excellent partner for the straightedge sub-base is the shop-made T-square fence shown in figure 2. The blade is 30 in. to 36 in. long, and extends 6 in. to 8 in. beyond the head, to steady the router as it exits the cut. We make our fences from stable, defect-free hardwood scrap. Usually one clamp is enough to se-

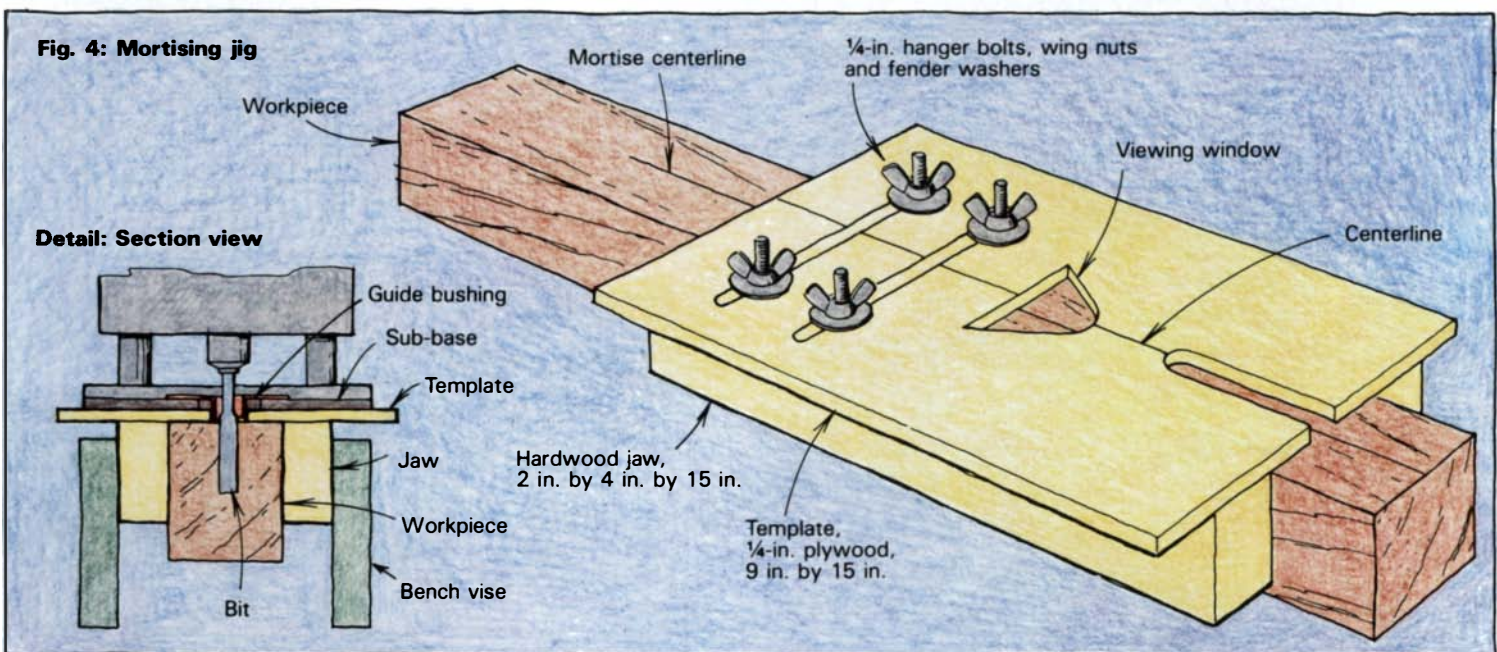
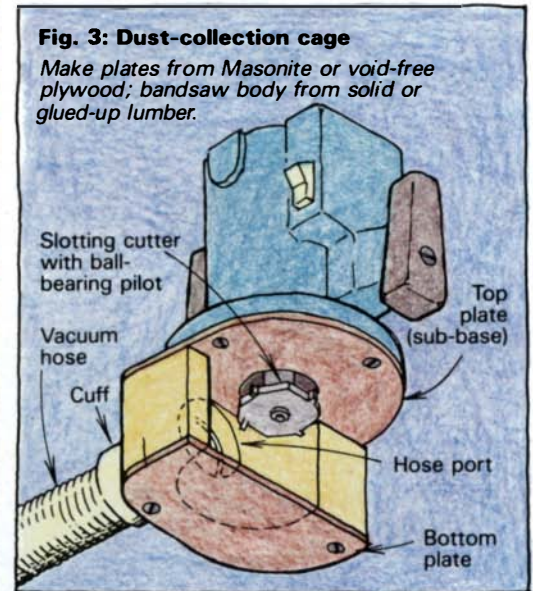
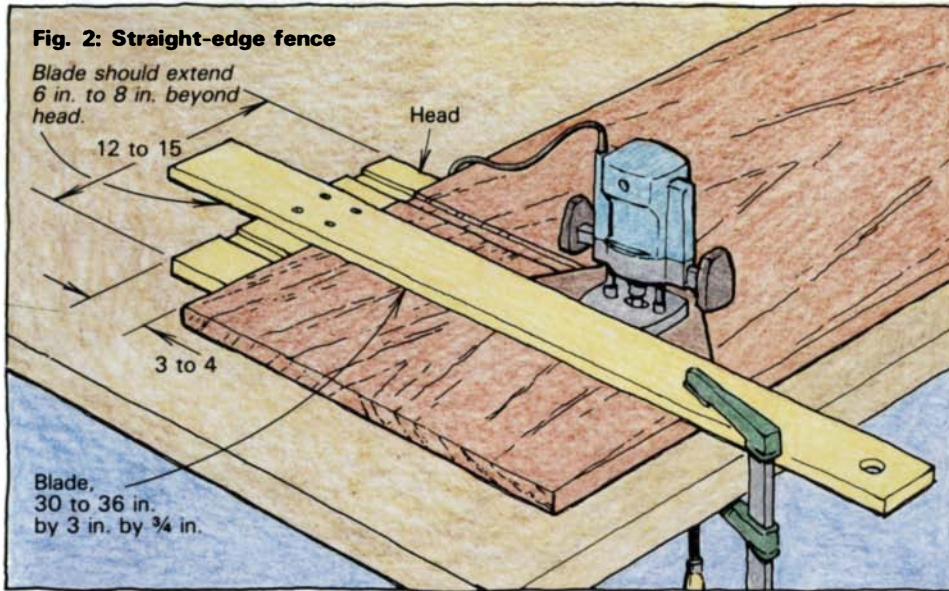
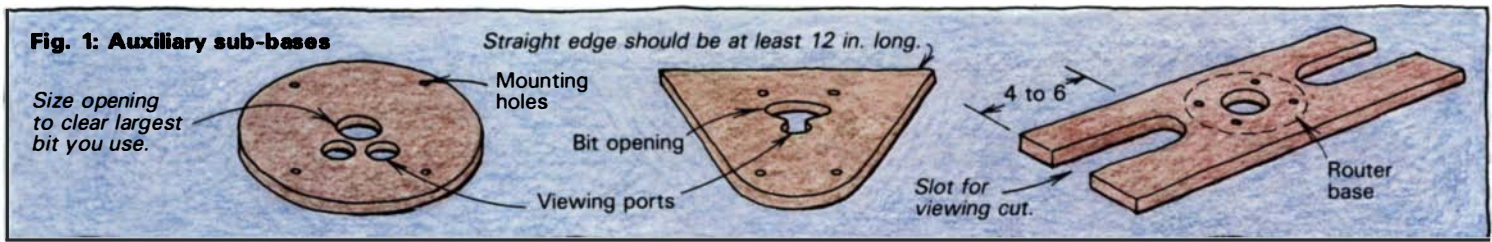
cure the fence to the work. Clamp the fence on the side of the dado, groove or mortise that will be most visible. This limits wander or run-out to the "no show" side.

Trimming the ends of a wide panel square, smooth and true can be a stumbling block. A 40-in.-wide, 2-in.-thick tabletop can be a bear to wrestle through a tablesaw, a radial-arm saw doesn't have sufficient reach, and portable power saws leave rough surfaces at best. A router fitted with the straightedge sub-base will trim the ends dead square and glass smooth. We use a Freud 12-130 bit, a ½-in.-dia. straight, double-fluted carbide bit with 2½-in. working length, or a Freud 12-158, a similar ¾-in. bit with 2-in. working length. (Double-flute bits seem to cut cleaner than single-flute bits.) Both bits have ½-in. shanks.

Trim the panel to within ¼ in. of finished length, clamp a straightedge or T-square fence in place, and rout away. Blocks clamped to each edge of the panel, flush with the end and top surface, will prevent splintering at the ends of the cuts. End grain is very hard on edge tools, so make several very light, full-depth passes rather than one heavy one. Remember to cut against the bit's rotation, moving the router left to right as you face the end—moving the other way causes the bit to grab and tear.

Aligning boards for edge gluing is easily and accurately done with splines in routed grooves. Shaper-cut edge-gluing profiles aren't an option for us, and doweling jigs have proved inaccurate and error prone. Stopped grooves, such a nuisance on a table-saw, are a snap with the router. We cut the grooves with a slotting cutter consisting of an arbor, ball-bearing pilot, and the cutter itself. No fence is needed because the pilot bears on the edge to guide the cutter. Cutters commonly have either two, three or four wings and come in a range of diameters and kerf sizes. I like four-wing cutters because they cut more smoothly and put less strain on the router. Set the cutter at about the middle of the edge; exact centering isn't important as long as you run the router on the same face of each board to be joined.

The only drawback to a slotting cutter is the vast amount of dust and chips it generates. The chips shoot out of the machine in a trajectory that is usually painfully in line with your forearm. To handle the dust and chips created by this and other large bits, we connect a Shop-Vac to the dust collector shown in figure 3. The collector is basically a cage-like device attached to the router in place of the normal sub-base. We make the top and bottom plates of Masonite or void-free hardwood plywood, and bandsaw the body from a block of any available lumber. The hole in the top plate (the sub-base), should be just as large as the cutter, and the clearance between the collector body and



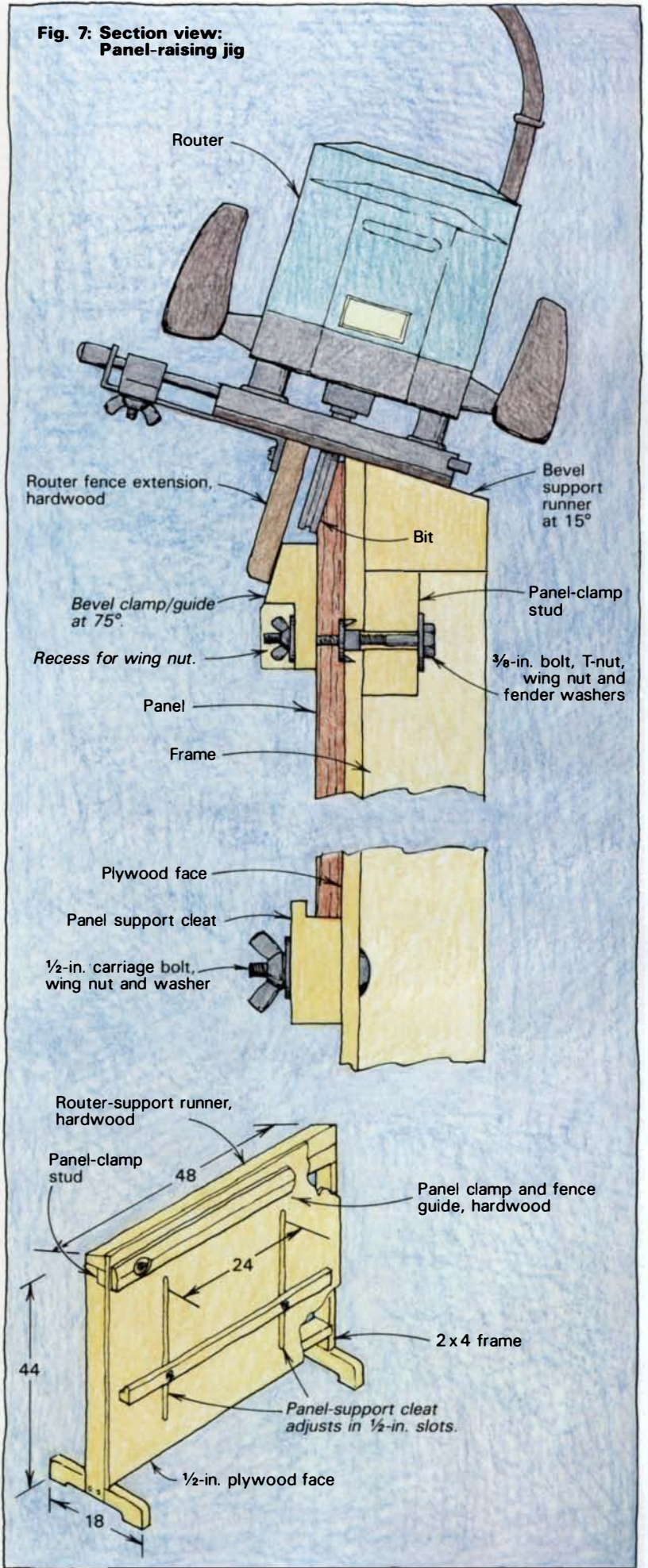
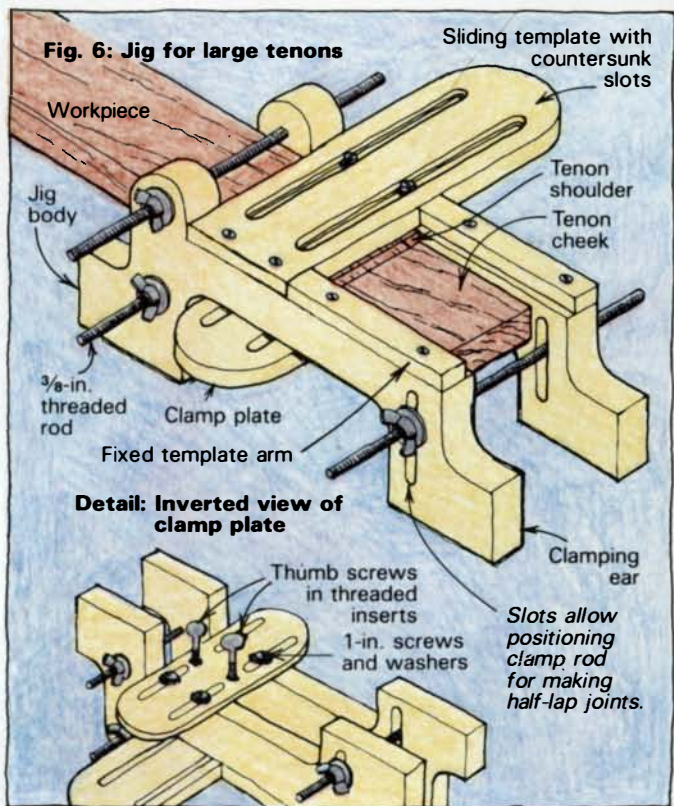
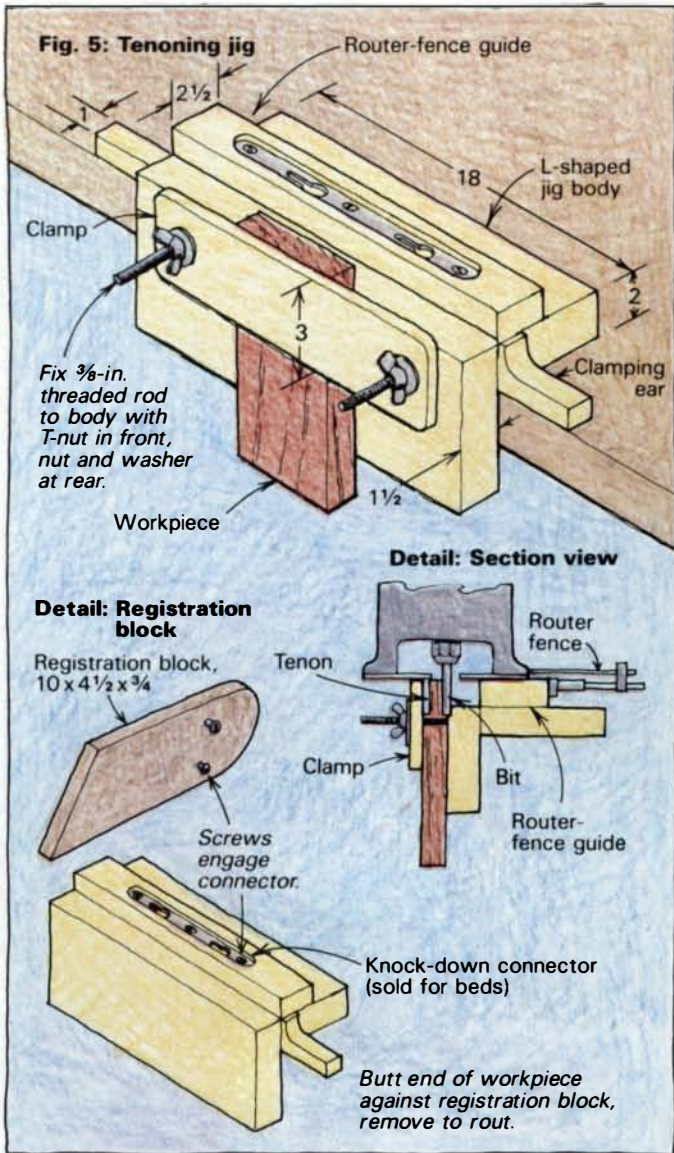
the cutter should also be kept to a minimum. These close tolerances maximize available suction. We bored the hose port in the body with a multi-spur bit. Shop-Vac hose cuffs are usually 2 1/4 in. in diameter, and tapered; jamming the cuff into the hole should be sufficient to hold it without an additional fastener. Position the port so that its center is in line with the trajectory of most of the chips.

Mortise-and-tenon joints are strong, dependable, and basic to much woodworking. However, they require a flair for hand tools or a retinue of expensive stationary power tools, both of which can be discouraging to novices. The plunge router presents a low-cost, quickly mastered alternative. It's possible to cut mortises and

tenons using just the factory-supplied machine-mounted router fence, but we developed a simple pair of jigs (figures 4 and 5) to eliminate the possibilities of wander or run-out that can occur when guiding the router with only the fence.

The mortising jig consists of two hardwood jaws, about 15 in. long, fastened by hanger bolts and wing nuts to a 1/4-in.-thick template of void-free plywood. Oversized fender washers prevent damage to the template. Mill a slot down the center of the template, 5 in. or 6 in. long and just wide enough for a snug, sliding fit on your router's template guide bushing. A window in the template helps when aligning the template and mortise centerlines.

To use the jig, mount it on the workpiece, template resting on the top surface, then clamp the jaw/workpiece sandwich in a



bench vise. Adjust the template to align the centerlines, then tighten the wing nuts. If you're cutting an open mortise on the end of a piece, as for a bridle joint, the template should extend an inch or so beyond the end so that the guide bushing is fully engaged before cutting starts. If you wish, clamp stop blocks for the mortise length. Cut the mortise in several passes. The same jig works for dovetail slots. Hog most of the waste with a straight bit, then rout the dovetail slot in one full-depth pass.

The tenoning jig (figure 5) is equally simple, and can be used with regular routers as well as plunge routers, though deep mortising is much easier with a plunge router. Built of 2-in. stock (any stable wood will do), it has an 18-in.-long L-shaped body that hooks over the edge of a workbench, where it is clamped by its two ears. Glued to the body's top surface is a precisely milled router-fence guide, about 1 in. thick by 2½ in. wide—make sure that it's thicker than the depth of your router fence. The guide is parallel to the front edge of the body and set back 1½ in. from it. The router's fence runs against the rear of the guide, making it impossible for the bit to wander or kick into the tenon. Two lengths of ⅜-in. threaded rod pass through the body to support the clamp that holds the workpiece. T-nuts at the front, and nuts and washers at the rear, lock the rod to the body. The top edge of the clamp should be level with, or slightly below, the upper face of the fence guide so it won't interfere with the router base. The detachable registration fixture positions the workpiece end at the correct height, although you could do this with a straightedge.

The tenon is cut vertically, the waste wood peeled away on the cheeks by the length of the bit, the shoulders cut square by the end of the bit. Adjusting the position of the fence varies the width of the shoulder and, therefore, the thickness of the tenon. Two setups are needed, one to cut each cheek. To register properly, the end of the workpiece must be square to its edges. Position the end of the workpiece with the fixture or straightedge, then tighten the wing nuts securely. Set the bit depth (or plunge depth stop) to the tenon's final length and adjust the router fence for the shoulder width. It's a good idea to cut a trial tenon in scrap to check the settings. Standing so the work is to your right, cut into the far edge of the workpiece slightly, pulling the router toward you. This prevents tear out when the cut is completed from the other direction. The bit will pull itself into the wood, so hold the router securely. Now, pushing the router, take several shallow passes to complete the cheek; for the last cut, push the fence firmly against the guide. Turn the piece around, re-register it, and cut the second cheek. You can trim the edges of the tenon in the same way, but for wide pieces it's just as easy to cut them on the tablesaw after routing the wide cheeks.

Using this jig, tenon length is restricted by the length of the router bit. In practice, we seldom cut them longer than 1¼ in. with this jig. For larger tenons, we use the jig shown in figure 6. The two halves of the jig slip over the workpiece, the sliding part of the template aligned with the shoulder line. The router rides on the template, the end of the bit milling the waste from the cheek. (Thumbscrews fitted in a plate under the jig push the workpiece tight to the sliding template.) For wide tenons, the extended router sub-base is helpful to span the jig. The guide bushing runs against the sliding template to cut the shoulder. (If your bit and guide bushing aren't the same diameter, be sure to allow for this when positioning the sliding template.) Repeat the process for the other cheek, and to remove the waste on the edges for the narrow cheeks, if you wish. By sliding the front bolt down in its slots, the jig can also be used to mill half-lap joints anywhere on the length of a board.

In frame-and-panel construction, beveling (also called "raising") the panel edges allows the panel to remain snug in the frame grooves as it expands and contracts with changing moisture content; raising also gives the panel a pleasing appearance. A century or so ago, panels were beveled with hand tools—saws and panel-raising planes—and a good deal of expertise. Today, the job can be done by machine, as well as by hand.

The shaper, tablesaw, jointer, and radial-arm saw all offer methods for panel raising, but they share two drawbacks. First, panels, often bulky and unwieldy, must be moved over a stationary cutter, presenting control problems that can result in sniping, blade burns, runout and kickback. Second, the panels must be dead flat or the beveled surfaces will be irregular.

Figure 7 shows the router panel-raising setup we developed in the school shop. The panel is fixed securely to the stand; any cup or bow is forced out by the stout clamp, which also guides the router fence. The router slides on the angled support runner that forms the top of the stand's frame. We use the Freud 12-130, ½-in. carbide bit to cut the bevel. Adjusting the router fence determines the depth of cut and, therefore, the final thickness of the tapered panel edge.

We used dressed 2x4s for the stand frame, hardwood elsewhere. The face of the stand is a 4-ft. square of plywood, glued and screwed to the frame—recess the screws to prevent marring the panels. Plunge-rout the ½-in. slots in the plywood face for the panel-support cleat. Oversized holes in the cleat will prevent the carriage bolts from binding. The support runner, angled 15° from the horizontal, can be mortised or screwed to the uprights. The 75° bevel on the clamp/guide combines with the angle of the top support runner to create a right angle—if you alter the angles, make sure they add up to 90°. The router fence extension should be at least 1 ft. long, and deep enough to provide good support and contact with the clamp/guide.

To use the jig, set the panel on the support cleat, adjusted to place the panel's top edge flush with the support runner, then tighten the clamp. Set the router fence and the bit depth, then hold the router base firmly on the runner, turn on the machine and slowly engage the panel. Make several passes, gradually easing the fence extension onto the clamp/guide. Make the final pass with the router held firmly against the guide. Set up for the next edge or end, and repeat. Because the unusually long bit is fully exposed, be extra careful to keep clear of it. The resulting panel should be uniformly raised, without burn marks, and with miters meeting precisely at the corners. Light rippling on the surfaces vanishes with normal sanding.

Much as I like routers, they do have drawbacks. They're terrific generators of noise and dust, so be sure to wear ear protection and a dust mask or respirator. When chucking a bit, especially a large one, slide it into the collet until it bottoms out, then back it off about ⅙ in. before tightening down. Bits seated against the bottom can vibrate loose, no matter how much torque you apply when tightening. Routers need very little maintenance—my 25-year-old Stanley still has its original brushes and bearings. Plunge mechanisms, though, need periodic cleaning and some type of dry lubrication, such as silicone spray. Dust in a switch can cause arcing at the contacts and failure of the switch. We've found that packing the switch cover housing in non-conductive Plasticine (children's modeling clay) seals out the dust. □

Bernie Maas teaches woodworking at Edinboro University in Edinboro, Penn.

Cold-Molded Cradle

A boatbuilding method applied to furniture

by Larry Hendricks



Resembling a truncated canoe, author's cradle was made using a boatbuilding technique called cold-molding. This cradle is made of African mahogany veneer, but teak was used for cradle shown in the construction sequence.

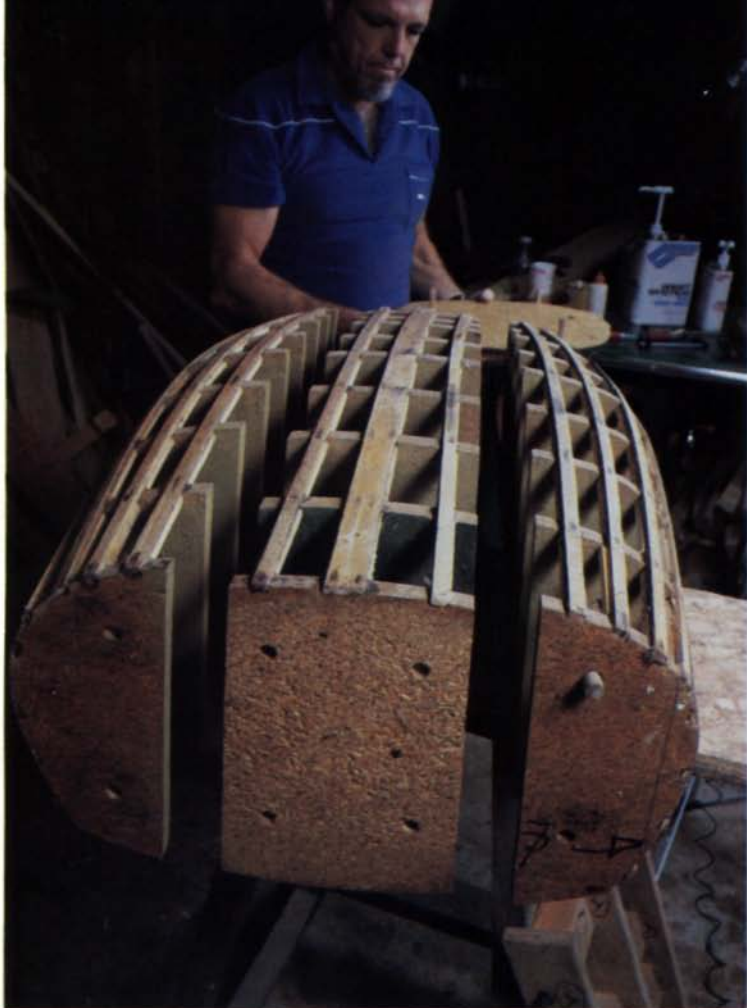
I first conceived of this cradle when I received a phone call from an acquaintance who wanted both a cradle for a soon-to-arrive child and a family heirloom that could be passed on to future generations. As we talked, I remembered the popular nursery rhyme in which Wynken, Blynken and Nod sail off in a wooden shoe, and the design popped full blown into my head. Sketching my idea on the back of an old envelope, the story of Moses in the bullrushes and the notion of launching an infant on a new life came to mind as the cradle took on its boat-like shape.

The boat idea suited my customer and me perfectly. I've always wanted to be a boatbuilder and the cradle project would give me an excuse to experiment with a boatbuilding method called cold-molding, a woodbending technique related to the form lamination process described in *FWW* #54. Cold-molding differs from form lamination in one important way: instead of bending the wood by laminating many glue-coated thin strips between two forms—a male and female—the curved shape is made by wrapping strips of veneer around a mold, layer by layer, until the desired thickness is achieved. Staples temporarily hold each layer in place until the glue cures, so you don't have to struggle with mating two forms accurately or with a lot of clamps. With cold-molding, compound curves are easily

achieved and the resulting structure is so strong that internal bracing isn't needed. The process I've described here is readily adaptable for all kinds of curved furniture plus, of course, boats of all sizes, from canoes to schooners.

The photo sequence explains the order of events. As for materials, almost any veneer will do for the cradle's skin. For the project described here, I used $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick teak, which is fairly straight-grained. Highly figured burl could be used, but the veneer must be thinner in order to lay flat. I used three layers of veneer for the cradle body, and five for the ends. Because it has good gap-filling properties, epoxy is the best adhesive for cold-molding, though plastic resin or yellow glue will also do. I used the West System epoxy, available from Gougeon Brothers, 706 Martin St., Bay City, Mich. 48706. A word about safety: all epoxies are strong irritants. Some people are more sensitive than others. I'm not affected by the resin so I'm working barehanded in the photos. I strongly recommend, however, that you use the protective gloves Gougeon sells.

*Larry Hendricks makes furniture in Warren, Conn. For more on cold-molding, refer to issues No. 61, 64, and 65 of *WoodenBoat Magazine*, P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, Maine 04616.*



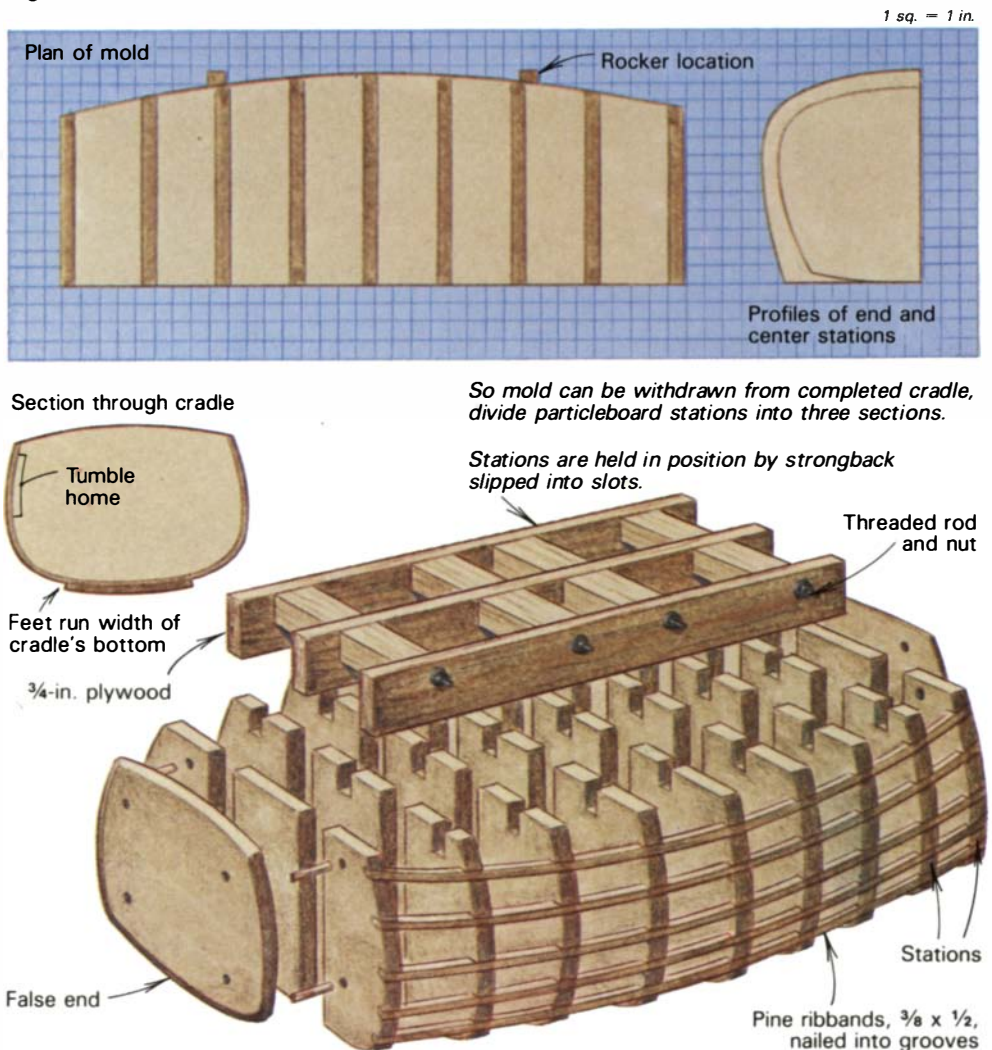
1



2

Before molding begins, the mold must be built. Mine consists of nine particleboard patterns called stations, each a cross section of the cradle shape at a point along its length (figure 1). The stations are secured by a removable strongback that holds them vertical and parallel to each other. Pine strips, called ribbands, are nailed into grooves in each station to provide support when the veneer is molded. Before laying veneer, carefully sight the ribbands for fairness of curve. Plane or sand away humps, and shim flat spots. The body plan in the drawing gives a general idea of the cradle's shape, but you can alter it to suit yourself. To define shape precisely, boatbuilders use a technique called lofting. It's too complex to explain here, but a book on the subject is *Lofting* by Alan Eaites, available from *Wooden-Boat* (address at left). The finished cradle must be removable from the mold, or vice versa. Like a canoe, my cradle has tumble home—that is, the hull rises above the waterline to a maximum width or beam, then sharply tucks in to a narrower beam. To provide an escape route for the form, I made it in three sections (1) so it can be broken down inside the cradle and removed when molding is done. The three sections are held together by two false ends doweled into the end stations, as shown photo 2 and in figure 1. Before starting, coat the mold with paste wax so the epoxy won't stick to it.

Fig. 1: Cradle construction





3



4



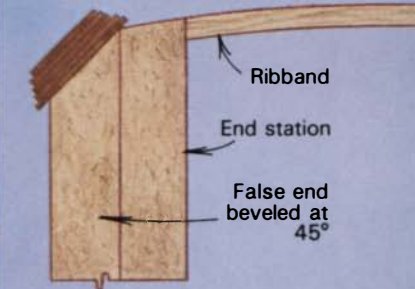
5



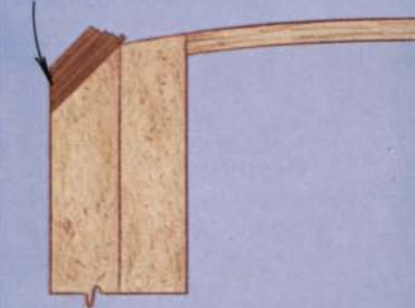
6

Fig 2: Fillet sequence

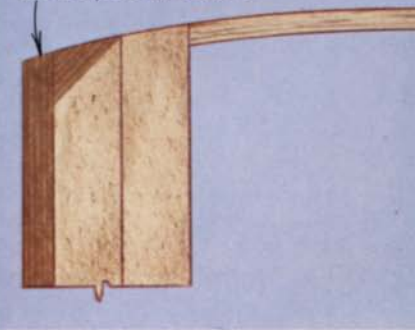
Build up fillet with veneer strips.



Sand flush with surface of false end.



Glue on end panel, then sand top surface flush.



There is no joinery in the cradle—epoxy holds it all together. Because the joint between the end panels and body is only $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, it should be reinforced with fillets, which also form a smooth transition between the sides and end panels on the inside of the cradle. To form the fillets, I build up strips of veneer about 1 in. wide (3). The first fillet layer is stapled to the form's false ends, subsequent strips (four or five layers will be needed)

are staggered to overlap butt joints in the lower fillet strips. Remove the staples before adding a new fillet layer. Once the glue cures, sand the fillet flush, as shown in photo 4 and figure 2.

I make the end panels next by gluing up an oversized blank consisting of five layers of veneer, alternating grain direction 90° for each layer (5). A veneer press is handy for this, but I placed the stacks of epoxied veneer between two plywood backing boards

and piled 175 lb. of concrete blocks on top. Waxed paper between the backing boards and each end-panel sandwich keeps them from sticking together. Bandsaw the end panels a bit oversize, then glue in place, spreading epoxy carefully on the fillet, not on the form's false end. Once the epoxy has cured, sand or rasp the end panels to the shape of the mold, being careful not to remove too much material (6). Keep the shape as fair and smooth as possible.



7

Begin molding in the middle of the form and work toward both edges. At this point the strips aren't glued edge-to-edge, but only where they land at the fillet/end panel juncture. Begin by wrapping a 3-in.-wide piece of veneer (jointed straight on both edges) diagonally around the form (7). When the strip is positioned properly, staple it first in the center then work toward the ends, stapling where necessary to make the strip conform to the mold. My staple gun has adjustable tension, which I set at light pressure to leave the staples proud for later removal. Or, you could use a small piece of cardboard under each staple. Measure and cut another strip for each side of the center strip (8). Only one edge need be jointed; the other will be scribed to the contour of the first strip using a technique boatbuilders call spiling. There are many ways to spile, but the method I use is to drive a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. staple in the new strip near the middle of the mold. The strip being spiled should be positioned so its edge just touches the previous strip at the center of its length. Working toward both ends, I use a small bullnose plane to trim the new strip's overlapping edge to a tight fit. The first and third layers of veneer must be tightly spiled, since they will form the inside and outside the cradle.

After the first layer is completed and cured, the second is laid diagonally in the opposite direction (9), again starting in the center. Spiling needn't be

as accurate here since this layer will be visible only at the cradle ends. As you lay up this layer, mark a pencil line showing roughly where the strip will go and remove the first layer's staples only from this area. Spile, apply epoxy to the back of the strip and inside the pencil line, then staple.

When the second layer has cured, remove all the staples and scrape or sand the surface smooth and fair. Trim off the rough ends of strips at both end panels and what will become the cradle's top edge, or gunwale. Later, when molding is completed, this line (the cradle's sheer) can be sawn and worked fair with a rasp or sandpaper. For appearance, I lay the third layer lengthwise, but it could be laid diagonally opposite to the second. Spile very carefully because the third layer is the most visible. To prevent marring, I use cardboard under the staples, and a lead weight helps hold things down while I plane the edges (10). When the glue has cured, remove all staples and sand or scrape to a smooth finish. If the surface is not fair enough to your eye, don't hesitate to add another layer. After finish sanding, add rockers to the bottom, then break down the form to remove it from the cradle (11). The inside will be rough from the staple holes, so scrape and sand thoroughly, then fill with an epoxy-sawdust mixture. I finished my cradle with polyurethane on the inside and tung oil on the outside. □



8



9



10

11



Close Ups

A detailed look at recent work

If form just exactly followed function, the shape of everyday wooden furniture would spring few surprises; a chair would have a back and a seat, a table legs and a top, and that would be that. Fortunately, the real world is not nearly so predictable. Messing around with how the parts fit together, playing with sizes and proportions, colors and textures livens up the contemporary furniture maker's art. So does creating the details, the fine, whispered features that set one piece apart from another, as surely as fingerprints identify people.

Not so long ago, maybe six years, a nice detail might have been an exposed dovetail or a wedged-through tenon, or some other kind of subtle highlight that both caught the eye and ex-

plained how the piece was stuck together. Now, joinery is more often hidden, or at least the evidence of it isn't so celebrated. Exposed joints are bit players, having been supplanted by unabashed applied decoration like finials, marquetry and inlays, moldings, and vibrant paints and lacquers. Some of the details shown here, combed from various shows and galleries during the past year, look like, and are, finishing touches. But the reverse can be true. Inspiration comes from many sources and if inspiration is a detail, why not dream up something to hang it on? The best details are so well-integrated with the whole that they look as though they grew there, with not a hint of the toil that went into the cultivation.



Chairmaker Bob Erickson, of Nevada City, Calif., calls this his walking-stick chair, after the turned finials that cap its posts. The chair, displayed last summer at Santa Fe's Contemporary Craftsman Gallery, is of Pacific madrone, the finials and matching feet are rosewood. Erickson had a turner friend, Elliot Landes, make the finials. Dowels turned on the finials and feet fit holes bored into the posts. The rosewood would scuff the floor, so Erickson glued a nylon glide to each foot. The back slats are cold bent and fit into mortises in the crest and bottom rails. An upholstered leather pad serves as a seat. The chair, originally paired with a writing table, was priced at \$1,190.



This clock, one of a pair made by Bruce Volz of Easthampton, Mass., was shown last summer at the Pritam and Eames gallery in Easthampton, N.Y. Volz intended the piece as a grandmother clock, so he detailed it with images reminiscent of childhood days spent on his grandmother's farm in Minnesota. The clock's carcass is of post-and-panel construction, with a purpleheart frame and pearwood panels. The spoons are inlaid holly and iroko. A miniature weathervane tops the Gothic hood. As with most tall-case clocks, the waist door opens, but this one conceals a set of shelves rather than a swinging pendulum and weights, thus the clock doubles as a storage cabinet. Price: \$6,650.





Photos below and left: Joe Felzman Studio



For the past year, Steve Voorheis has been experimenting with casting his own hardware in a tiny foundry he has set up at the Primrose Center in Missoula, Mont., where he teaches woodworking. This chest (above) is detailed with a pull of silicon-bronze inlaid with macassar ebony (top left). The cabinet is made of padouk, the stand is of wenge. It appeared in a show that traveled around the Northwest last fall.



In New Mexico's harsh climate, adobe houses make perfect sense, but their thick interior walls complicate closet construction. Spanish carpenters brought to New Mexico a cabinet called a trastero—really an armoire—to solve this problem. Bruce Petersen's trastero, left, has more delicate proportions than the traditional version and is made of brighter woods; mahogany for the frames and Brazilian bloodwood for the panels. The rosettes on each muntin were bandsawn to shape, then carved (far left). Petersen showed the piece at the Contemporary Craftsman in Santa Fe. It was priced at \$3,200.



Roy Slamm's round dining table is made of purpleheart veneer and maple. To match the top, Slamm inlaid strips of purpleheart into the turned legs, whose ends resolve themselves nicely into the cut-away apron. The table appeared last fall in a show sponsored by three Maine woodworking associations.



Cattails are a common sight in northern Minnesota, where Grey Doffin lives, so it was natural for him to incorporate them into this cradle. Doffin laminated maple blanks for the posts, then turned the finials on the ends after the parts were shaped. The end panel and side slat patterns were jigsawed. Parents hesitate to invest in an expensive cradle usable for only a year, so Doffin loans his out. The cradle held its first infant last summer. □



Money Machine.

This revolutionary invention, the *Paralok Table Saw Fence* makes cutting at least *seven times more accurate* than any other fence... much faster... and is super simple to operate.

Time was.

"We spent hours in the shop fighting with our rip fence and usually losing. Finally we retired it to a corner and resorted to a 1"x6" and pair of C-clamps. At least it was accurate. But crude and slow. We remember the test cuts, measuring front, blade and rear... tapping to get everything in place, only to repeat it again for the next cut."

We set out to solve the problem.

Our ideas lead to the invention of the Paralok Fence. It took three years to perfect it. Now it is perfect and accurate. How accurate? Accurate in thousands of test cuts to .002" or less. This Paralok Fence saves time and materials and that spells *money*. We call it the *money machine*.

In the two years we've been marketing the Paralok Fence nationwide, we haven't talked to one customer who doesn't agree.

How it works.

The Paralok fence works on the same principle as a drafting table. Super strong aircraft cable (5/64", 49 strand) runs in a closed loop around 6 precision ground nylon pulleys located underneath the rails. The aircraft cable is engaged by the fence in both the front and rear. Move the front end 1/64" and the back goes 1/64".

Single handed operation. Lift up the handle and slide the fence down the rails with one hand. Use the combination of the tape mounted on the front rail and the vernier cursor next to the handle to set the fence at intervals of 1/64". You'll march right through your cutting list without having to stop the motor.

Both the front and rear lock. Two hefty locks, each with 750 pounds clamping pressure, independently lock the fence to the front and rear rails without squeezing the rails together. No distortion at the rear, no kickbacks due to binding the material.

Owners tell us.

"I'm a believer, I've had the Paralok on for a week now and we won't part company. The action is smooth, the parallelness is absolutely dead on, and it locks with a commitment to purpose that should be an inspiration to us all." *G. B. Lee Baker, Redmond, Oregon*

"The Fence is incredibly accurate... It has cut the time of any saw work by a measureable amount... I wish we had gotten this fence about four years ago." *Bill Tongate, shop supervisor, Valley Cabinet & Trim, Ridgecrest, California.*

More features.

The Paralok is easy to install, taking about 1 1/2 hours or less. (It can also be mounted with an auxiliary fence.) The Paralok is easy to remove for cross-cuts. It gives you long infeed and outfeed for better control. The fence is always perfectly parallel, even when being reset for the next cut. The anodized aluminum finish is tough, wear resistant and looks great. Because of such a smooth finish, material *glides* right through.

Fits almost all table saws.

The Paralok fits *Rockwell-Delta, Powermatic, General, Wadkin-Bursgreen, Walker-Turner, Oliver, Jet, Sears Craftsman,* and most others.

The important dimension is the depth of your table saw from front to rear. Then select from rails in six sizes: 4', 5', 6'8", 8'8". That is gross length. You decide how much you want to the right and left of the blade.

Standing behind our fence.

We're so confident you'll be more than pleased we offer a *five year warranty* on parts and labor for defective material or workmanship. And, if you're not satisfied with your Paralok, send it back in 30 days for a full refund.

For more information.

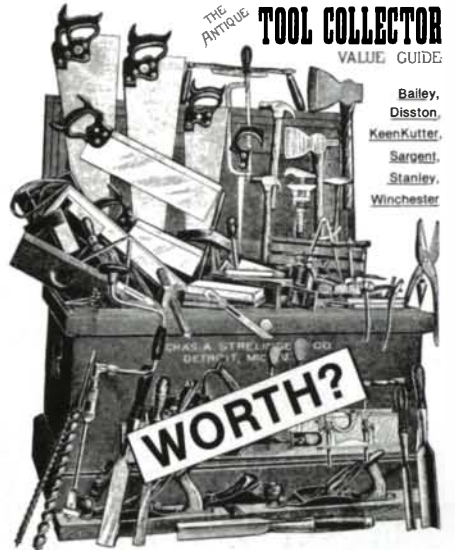
Give us a toll free call. We'll answer any questions and direct you to your nearest dealer (Dealer inquiries invited). If we don't have a dealer near you yet, you can place your order direct.

We figure the Paralok Fence makes about ten million existing fences obsolete. And the real bonus is that is pays for itself — quick.

QUINTEC

Post Office Box 736
Newberg, Oregon 97132
Call 1-800-423-9611
Oregon & Alaska call (503) 538-1875 collect

All cables and pulleys are fully shielded.



THE ANTIQUE TOOL COLLECTOR VALUE GUIDE

Bailey,
Disston,
KeenKutter,
Sargent,
Stanley,
Winchester

What Are Your Old Tools Really Worth?

Old woodworking tools are one of today's hottest new areas of collecting. Long neglected by all but a few sophisticated insiders, this field is growing rapidly. Several Stanley-Bailey carpenter planes are already selling in the \$500-\$900 range, and an early plow plane sold for over \$6,000 at a recent tool auction. **Ronald Barlow has spent the last 3 years working full-time on this guide...** amassing photographs, and recording dealer and auction prices from all over the world:

Antique Tool Collector's Value Guide

Just a few of the over 5,000 items described and priced: adzes, anvils, axes, trade catalogs, braces, bitstocks, chisels, cobbler's tools, coopers items, compasses, dividers, hammers, hatchets, knives, lathes, levels, planes, pliers, plumb bobs, routers, rules, saws, scorps, screwdrivers, shears, spoke shaves, surveying instruments, tinsmiths tools, trammel points, wrenches, and wheelwright's items. Over 2,000 illustrations. 1st Ed. • 230 pgs. • 9 X 12 paperback • Library of Congress #84-50065.

NOW IS THE TIME to identify and price all of your old tools. Just one find could pay for this new book, many times over! Rush check or money order. \$12.95 plus \$1.05 postage.

WINDMILL PUBLISHING COMPANY
2147 Windmill View Rd., Dept. FW - El Cajon, Calif 92020

"For Craftsmen, there is only one VENEER Catalog!"

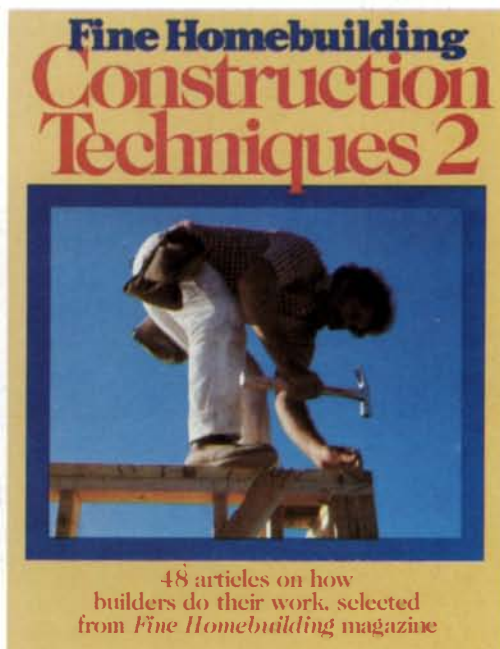
"I'm a professional and I buy my veneer from professionals. The folks at the WOOD SHED personally select my orders from full length, consecutive sheets, ship within 72 hours and guarantee my complete satisfaction."

NEW 1986 VENEER CATALOG. Send \$1.00

WOOD SHED
1807 Elmwood Avenue, Dept. 30M
Buffalo, NY 14207
716-876-4719-20

Available March 15:

Introducing a new volume of Fine Homebuilding techniques



When it comes to building and rebuilding houses, there's only one good source of information: experienced home builders. That's why we've filled this second volume in our *Construction Techniques* series with 48 articles by practicing carpenters, masons, cabinet-makers, architects and others.

Carefully selected from a wide range of *Fine Homebuilding* issues, the articles in this new book offer the most up-to-date information available on a number of subjects. You'll find out about laying a tile floor, making window sash, building with stress-skin panels and insulating foundations. Other articles cover innovations in energy-efficient construction: the double-envelope and the balloon-truss systems, for example. There's also helpful information on a variety of interior finishing topics—everything from designing and building stairs to working with leaded glass—and on a number of important home-building tools, such as reciprocating saws, framing hammers and power miter saws.

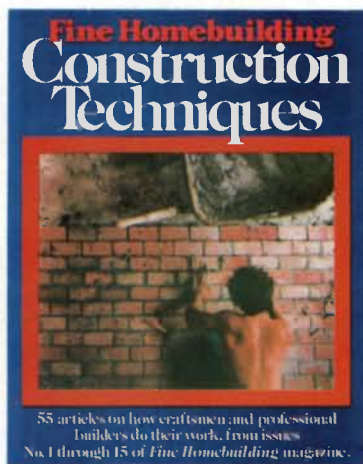
And all this information is presented in full color with detailed photos and technical drawings that take you in close so you can see just what's going on.

Whether you're a professional interested in new construction and renovation or a homeowner looking to do some of the work yourself, these articles will give you a better understanding of the tools, materials and methods you need to do quality work.

Hardcover, 240 pages, \$24.95 postpaid Publication #44

Also available:

Fine Homebuilding Construction Techniques



This first volume in the series brings together 55 articles from the first 15 issues of *Fine Homebuilding* magazine—all written by experienced builders. Divided into sections on General Construction, Masonry, Tools and Materials, Logs and Timber Framing, and Finishing and Woodwork, *Fine Homebuilding Construction Techniques* covers everything from framing a roof to installing skylights, hanging drywall and working with concrete.

If you're looking to build your own library of home-building ideas and information, there's no better place to start than this first volume in the *Fine Homebuilding Construction Techniques* series.

Hardcover, 240 pages, \$24.95 postpaid Publication #28

To order: Use the insert or call toll-free, 1-800-243-7252, and use your credit card.

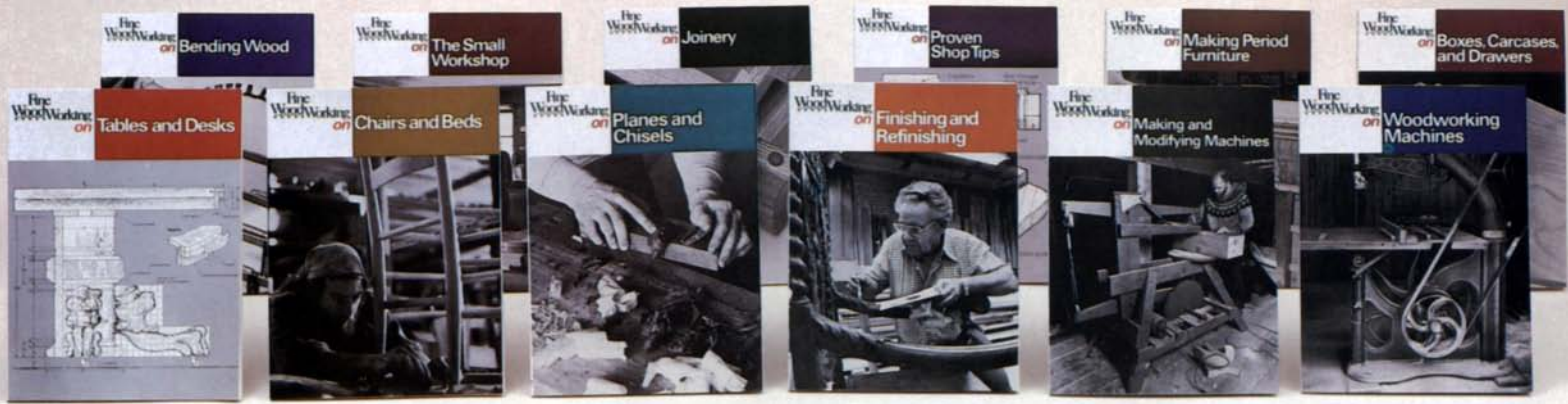


Photo: White Light

A decade of ideas and information **Fine Woodworking on...**

There's nothing like good ideas and expert information to help you expand your skills and improve your work. Our new *Fine Woodworking on...* series takes the best articles from *Fine Woodworking* magazine's first ten years and organizes them into information-packed volumes on a variety of subjects. Each book offers 29 or more carefully illustrated articles written by some of the most talented woodworkers of the past decade. *All books are softcover, \$6.95 each, postpaid.*

The newest books in the series:

Fine Woodworking on Finishing and Refinishing
 Finishing experts explain their formulas and methods, reveal their secrets and answer interesting questions readers have sent in over the past 10 years. *112 pages Publication #48*

Fine Woodworking on Chairs and Beds
 Chairs and beds are among the most demanding kinds of furniture to make. Here's a chance to learn from craftsmen who make some of the best stools, chairs, sofas, cribs and beds. And yes, there are even plans for a rocking chair. *112 pages Publication #45*

Fine Woodworking on Tables and Desks
 Learn the methods skilled craftsmen use to design and construct every kind of table and desk, from dining tables to coffee tables, roll-tops to pigeonholes—all in richly illustrated detail. *112 pages Publication #46*

Fine Woodworking on Making and Modifying Machines
 Here at last is a book that shows you how to make and modify the woodshop machines you've always wanted: a tablesaw that works better than anything you can buy, a slick long-bed jointer, a way to use a router for thicknessing stock and much more. *112 pages Publication #47*

Fine Woodworking on Joinery
 Learn to make and use basic frame joints: the mortise and tenon, dovetail and other variations. There's also useful information about glues for wood. *128 pages Publication #31*

Fine Woodworking on Boxes, Carcases, and Drawers
 How to design and construct fine storage furniture, using solid wood, plywood or particleboard. You learn how to choose, make and use every kind of carcase joint, using both hand and machine methods. *112 pages Publication #32*

Fine Woodworking on The Small Workshop
 Looking for some new ideas on shop setup? This best-selling volume gives you plans for workbenches, vises, clamps and tool cabinets; also floor layouts and tips on controlling dust and keeping your shop safe. *96 pages Publication #33*

Fine Woodworking on Proven Shop Tips
 This is one of the most popular books in the series—a collection of jigs, fixtures, work-savers and expert techniques from *Fine Woodworking's* Methods of Work column that can make your life in the shop a whole lot easier. *128 pages Publication #38*

Fine Woodworking on Bending Wood
 There are three ways to bend wood: steam-bending, green-wood bending and laminate bending. Discover the methods involved in each and acquire the skills you need for successful bending in your own projects. *128 pages Publication #35*

Fine Woodworking on Planes and Chisels
 Planes and chisels are among the most important tools in your shop. Find out how expert craftsmen choose, sharpen and use these basic edge tools, how to maintain your own tools, and how to make wooden-bodied planes. *96 pages Publication #34*

Fine Woodworking on Woodworking Machines
 Which machines do you really need? How can you get the most out of a router? What's the right way to adjust a jointer or thickness planer? How about those Japanese resaws? Expert craftsmen tell you everything you need to know. *112 pages Publication #37*

Fine Woodworking on Making Period Furniture
 Here are plans for favorite 18th-century pieces, specialized reproduction techniques, and practical design ideas that will help you capture the flavor of the era. *128 pages Publication #36*

To order: Use the insert after page 82, or write The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, Newtown, CT 06470.

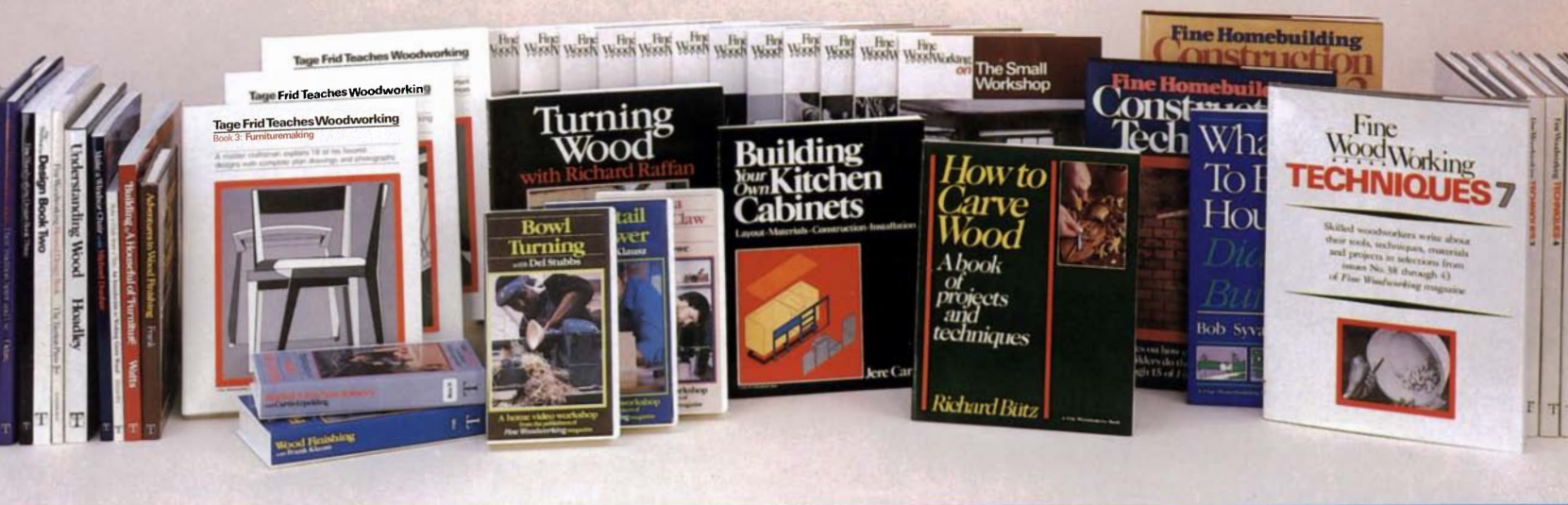


Photo: White Light

Learn from the best craftsmen

Books for woodworkers and homebuilders

Building Your Own Kitchen Cabinets by Jere Cary. Cary uses clear, understandable instructions and over 150 illustrations to guide you through every step of the building process. *Softcover, \$12.95 postpaid Publication #23*

Building A Houseful of Furniture by Simon Watts. Complete plans for 43 of Watts' most successful pieces—beds, chairs, chests, tables and much more. *Softcover, \$19.95 postpaid Publication #22*

Understanding Wood by R. Bruce Hoadley. Hoadley uses clear, lively writing and detailed drawings and photographs to explain why wood behaves as it does, and how you can learn to work with it, instead of against it. *Hardcover, \$21.95 postpaid Publication #11*

Turning Wood with Richard Raffan. Raffan shows you how to get the most out of your work area, lathe and cutting tools. He then uses carefully selected and illustrated exercises to teach both centerwork and facework turning. *Softcover, \$17.95 postpaid Publication #39*

How to Carve Wood by Richard Bütz. Bütz teaches six basic carving techniques—whittling, chip carving, wildlife carving, relief carving, lettering and architectural carving. Includes scaled patterns for 37 projects. *Softcover, \$13.95 postpaid Publication #30*

***What It's Like to Build a House** by Bob Syvanen. Syvanen shares his day-to-day experiences on one very interesting project: the designing and building of a solar-heated, Cape Cod style house. *Softcover, \$7.95 postpaid Publication #40*

Tagé Frid Teaches Woodworking. The dean of American woodworking teachers uses step-by-step instructions and photos to demonstrate the essentials of his craft. *All three books are hardcover, \$18.95 each, postpaid*

Book 1: Joinery *Publication #09*

Book 2: Shaping, Veneering, Finishing *Publication #19*

*Book 3: Furnituremaking *Publication #43*

Three-book set *\$44.95 postpaid Publication #90*

Fine Woodworking Techniques. Here are the best technical articles from *Fine Woodworking* magazine's first 43 issues. *All books are hardcover, \$17.95 each, postpaid*

Techniques 1 covers issues 1 through 7 *Publication #03*

Techniques 2, issues 8 through 13 *Publication #13*

Techniques 3, issues 14 through 19 *Publication #15*

Techniques 4, issues 20 through 25 *Publication #17*

Techniques 5, issues 26 through 31 *Publication #24*

Techniques 6, issues 32 through 37 *Publication #29*

*Techniques 7, issues 38 through 43 *Publication #42*

Adventures in Wood Finishing by George Frank. Frank shares the secrets and stories of a lifetime in the trade, from old-timers' recipes for dyes and stains to the culmination of Frank's own search for the perfect wax. *Hardcover, \$10.95 postpaid Publication #14*

Design Book Three *Softcover, \$13.95 postpaid Publication #25*

Design Book Two, *\$13.95 postpaid Publication #08*

Biennial Design Book *Softcover, \$11.95 postpaid Publication #02*

Chainsaw Lumbermaking by Will Malloff.

Hardcover, \$23.95 postpaid Publication #20

Make a Windsor Chair with Michael Dunbar

Softcover, \$13.95 postpaid Publication #27

Woodworking with Kids by Richard Starr.

Hardcover, \$19.95 postpaid Publication #21

Japanese Woodworking Tools: Their Tradition, Spirit and Use by Toshio Odate. *Hardcover, \$23.95 postpaid Publication #26*

Make a Chair From a Tree: An Introduction to Working Green Wood by John D. Alexander. *Softcover, \$9.95 postpaid Publication #04*

Fine Woodworking Video Workshops

Dovetail a Drawer with Frank Klausz. *Approx. 60 minutes, \$49.95 postpaid. VHS: Publication #601 Beta: Publication #602*

Wood Finishing with Frank Klausz. *Approx. 110 minutes, \$59.95 postpaid. VHS: Publication #603 Beta: Publication #604*

Carve a Ball-and-Claw Foot with Phil Lowe. *Approx. 115 minutes, \$59.95 postpaid. VHS: Publication #605 Beta: Publication #606*

Bowl Turning with Del Stubbs. *Approx. 120 minutes, \$59.95 postpaid. VHS: Publication #607 Beta: Publication #608*

Radial-Arm-Saw Joinery with Curtis Erpelding.

Approx. 110 minutes, \$59.95 postpaid. VHS: Publication #609 Beta: Publication #610

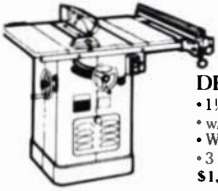
The Taunton Press Guarantee: Service and Satisfaction

We normally ship book and video orders via UPS within 72 hours of receiving them. We pay all shipping and handling charges. And we will refund your money if you're not completely satisfied.

*New title

You can also order by phone. Call toll-free, 1-800-243-7252, and use your credit card.

LENEAVE-QUALITY



DELTA "UNISAW"
 • 1½ HP \$1,199.00 +FT.
 • w/carbide blade
 • While supply lasts
 • 3 or 5HP models
 \$1,535.00

DELTA LATHE

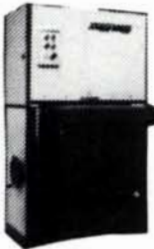
- Comes with 8 turning tools, 2 how-to-books, and the new Delta Super Chuck for face plate turning
- Suggested retail \$2771.00; now **\$1,399.00** while supplies last
- Big capacity, variable speed, ¼ hp motor
- Supply limited



15" Planer
PRICE BREAKTHROUGH
 • CT-38 15" Planer
 • Powerful 3HP motor
 • Cast iron construction
 • Magnetic switch
 • 1 year warranty
 • Outstanding quality
 • **\$785.00**
 • Stand optional \$45.00

SP-101 Cabinet Shop Shaper

- 3HP single phase
- 5HP triple phase
- 2 reversible speeds
- 2 spindles, 1" ¾" or ½"
- Router bit collets available
- Large table 28" x 40"
- 1 year warranty
- Extra heavy duty
- List \$1,600.00
- Sale \$1,175.00**
- Free freight



SDM Wide Belt Sanders
 • Platen head
 • Dual motors
 • Heavy cast iron & steel plate construction
 • 10 & 15HP
 • Best buy in the industry!
 • 25" List \$7950.00
Sale \$5,595.00
 37" List \$12,000.00
Sale \$8,750.00
 Free freight

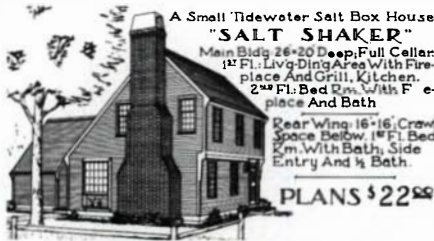
CT-200 8" Cabinet Shop Jointer

- Heavy cast iron construction
- 2HP Single phase
- 9" x 67" bed
- 3 knife cutterhead
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- List \$1,350.00
- Sale \$895.00**
- Free freight
- 6" jointer unit \$325.00



- 14" IHP band saw \$269.00
- Belt-disc sander \$250.00
- Home shop shapers \$295.00
- 20" planers from \$1,975.00
- R.B.I. scroll saws
- Dewalt saws
- Porter-Cable power tools

LENEAVE SUPPLY
 305 W. Morehead St.
 Charlotte, NC 28202
 (704) 376-7421



A Small Tidewater Salt Box House
"SALT SHAKER"
 Main Bldg 26'-20" Deep, Full Cellar:
 1st Fl.: Living Dining Area With Fireplace, Bath, Living, Dining Area,
 2nd Fl.: Bed Rm., With Fireplace And Bath
 Rear Wing 16'-16" Crawl Space Below, 1st Fl. Bed Rm. With Bath, Side Entry And ½ Bath.
PLANS \$22⁹⁹



Early American Gambrel, 26'-5"-21'-4"
"DOUBLE DUTY"
 Studio Apartment With Living, Sleeping Area, Kitchen And Bath, Over 2-Bay Garage
 OR
 A Center Chimney, 2-Story Residence With 2 Bedrooms, 2 ½ Baths, Living, Dining Area, Kitchen, Fireplace, Grill, And Woodstove
 BOTH Arrangements Included
PLANS \$18⁹⁹



An Office/Garage Of Early American Heritage
"HOME OFFICE"
 A Two-Car Garage 22' Deep, 25' Front, With Inside Stairs To Second Floor Office Space, Studio, Work Area, Etc.
 Skylights In Rear Roof To Upper And Lower Floors
PLANS \$15⁹⁹



A Flexible Early America Design
"CARRIAGE SHED"
 4 Depths At Side: 2, 0', 21'-4", 22'-6", & 24'-1", 2, 3, Or More Car Spaces
 3 Door Types, Shop At Side, Etc.
 2nd Fl.: Studio, Playroom, Storage, Skylights In Rear Roof
 Complete Construction Details For The 4 Depths And 4 Optional Front Arrangements
PLANS \$12⁹⁹

ELI TOWNSEND & SON, INC.
 P.O. BOX 351-W
 CLINTON, CT 06413

Plans Are Reproducible And By Reg'd Prof'l Engr (Post Paid)



Turning into a better craftsman can be as simple as turning the pages of our new catalog.

Our new 244 page catalog is filled not just with pictures of great hand and power tools, but carefully written specs, detailed illustrations and recommendations from craftsmen who've spent much of their lives making, using and testing tools.

You'll know what they look and feel like, and you'll know how they fit your needs.

We believe you're not the average craftsman. So why should we give you an average catalog?



Garrett Wade Co., Dept 107
 161 Ave. of Americas, N.Y., N.Y. 10013
 Please send me your 244 page catalog of wood working tools, machinery and accessories. Enclosed \$3.00.

Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____
 State _____ Zip _____

FROG'S CATALOG! **FREE!**
108 PAGES HAND WOODWORKING TOOLS & BOOKS

MAIL: FROG TOOL CO. LTD., DEPT. FW2
 P.O. Box 8325, Chicago, IL 60680
 West of Rockies
 P.O. Box 938, Ojai, CA 93023
 Showroom: 700 W. Jackson Blvd., (Chgo.)
 Phone (312)648-1270

22½° OCTAGON GAUGE

TO SET MITER TO SAW BLADE FOR 22½° CUT. HARDENED ALUMINUM GAUGE HAS OCTAGON FORMULAS AND 14" RULER SCREENED ON. ALSO SCREW CHECKER AND INFORMATION.

\$7.95 Plus \$2.00 Handling and Shipping
 California residents add 6% sales tax. Send check or money order to:

LYON ELECTRIC COMPANY, INC.
 P.O. BOX 81303 SAN DIEGO, CA 92138

POWERMATIC

MODEL 26 SHAPER

3 H.P. Single Phase
 ½" & ¾" Spindles
Our Price \$1,625
 No. 66 10" Saw \$1,599
 Carbide O-G Stile & Rail set,
 ¾" bore with ½" collars.
List price \$295
Purch. w/shaper \$213
Cutter set only \$245

FOB McMinnville
 Call us for Delta prices.
WORKBENCH TOOL CO.
 2833 Perry Street
 Madison, Wisconsin 53713
 608-273-0148

Distinguish Your Fine Workmanship With Your Own, Personal

BRANDING IRON

For Hard and Soft Wood
 Available with your: **GUARANTEED**
 * Initials * Name—w/wo Address
 * Logo * Choice of Wording

Changeable date available for most units
 Call or write for free brochure
FAST SERVICE IS OUR SPECIALTY
NOVA TOOL CO.
 4533 Colfax Circle, Dept. FW
 P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529
(402) 464-0511

MAKE TOYS
& WOOD PROJECTS

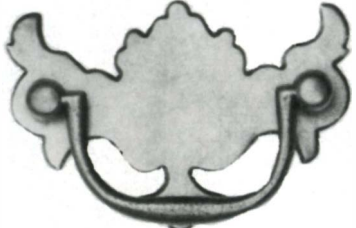
7 CAR TRAIN
\$6—Plan only.
\$27.50—Plan & turned parts (92 parts in all).
Visa & M/C



62" long

100's of plans, kits, colored & unfinished hard-wood parts for toys, crafts & furniture; plus tools, wood, finishes & supplies. Bulk prices available. Colorcatalog subscription \$1. (614)484-4363
Cherry Tree Toys, Box 369-19, Belmont, OH 43718

HORTON BRASSES
Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120F
Cromwell, CT 06416
(203) 635-4400



Mrs. of
Fine Hardware for Over 50 Years
Send \$2.00 for a catalogue

WOODWORKERS
Save on Wood - Tools - Supplies!

OVER 4000 ITEMS

Send for New 1986 148 Page Money Saving CATALOG

Finest Dimensioned HARDWOODS and Quality VENEERS
42 Varieties 1/64" to 4" Thickness
Fast service on choice kiln dried Wood and Veneers, Moldings, Trim, Hand and Power Tools, Lamp Parts, Upholstery Supplies, Clock Movements and Kits, Hard-to-Find Hardware, Finishing Materials, Books... over 4000 items in stock! Craftsman—Woodworker's best friend.
\$3.00 Discount Coupon good on first order.
FREE with Catalog!

OUR 56th Year

CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE
Dept. A-46 1735 W. Cortland Ct., Addison, IL 60101
Please enclose \$1.00 to help pay postage and handling

EDLCO
Appalachian Hardwood Specialists
Now Serving Craftsmen
Select from over 21 species
Imported And Domestic Hardwoods
Softwoods
Veneers Shorts Turnings
Kiln Dried Delivered Prices
New Catalogue \$2.00
Write today EDLCO
Box 5373 FW
Asheville, N.C. 28813
Phone (704) 255-8765
Stay In The Woods With Us

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

Here's an offer you can really sink your carbide-tipped teeth into.

We designed Delta carbide-tipped sawblades to run quieter, stay sharper longer, and just plain *last* longer than any other blade you've been using.
Now, to tempt you into giving them a whirl, we're making sure they cost less, too.
Just fill in this coupon and take it to your Delta Dealer, and he'll take \$10 off any of our 8", 9", or 10" blades, or \$20 off any 12", 14" or 16" blade.
Once you get it home, we're pretty confident you'll prefer our blade to any other you've tried. But if you don't, just let us know. You'll get your money back, no questions asked.
Call toll-free for the name of your participating Delta dealer: Delta International Machinery Corp, 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).



\$10-\$20 Off Delta Carbide-Tipped Saw Blades

Name/Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Cat. No. of Blade Purchased _____ Date _____

Manufacturer's Coupon
Expires June 30, 1986
Please complete this coupon and present to your Delta Dealer at time of purchase.
Dept. 934

Limit one coupon per blade purchase. Customer must pay any sales tax. Valid only in the continental U.S., Hawaii and Alaska. Void where prohibited, taxed or otherwise restricted.

DELTA
Behind Our New Name Is Our Old Reputation.

6 SPECIAL VALUES FROM TREND-LINES



ACCURATELY SET JOINTER KNIVES IN 10 MINUTES
Changing knives can be tricky because proper alignment is critical. This allows you to quickly and accurately set jointer knives. Actually get finish cuts to a tolerance of plus or minus .0005! For steel or carbide blades.

MGJS
\$39.95

BUY 100 REGULAR SHAKER PEGS GET 50 FREE MINI PEGS



Finely turned traditional shaker pegs. Standard size is 3 1/4" with a 1/2" tenon. Mini shaker pegs (great for tie racks, cup holders, etc.) are 1 3/4" long with a 1/4" tenon.

SK

\$19.95

BLADE SHARPENER HANDLES LONG PLANER BLADES

Sharpen flat blades up to 15 3/4" wide. 7 7/8" grinding wheel for scissors, knives, plane blades and more. Water feed system assures no heat build-up. With 1000 grit grinding wheel, blade holder, rule assembly.



MK98202 **\$169.95**

WE BEAT ANY PRICE THIS ISSUE! SEE OUR OTHER FULL PAGE AD FOR DETAILS.

Trend-Lines, Inc., 375 Beacham St., Chelsea, MA Order Hot Lines:

800-343-3248 (USA) 800-322-6100 (MA)

SAVE ALMOST 50% ON DELTA'S 12" WOOD LATHE!



\$2771.00 LIST
SALE PRICE: **\$1399.00**
WHILE SUPPLIES LAST

This wonderful lathe meets the needs of the woodturner who wants perfection in an easy to use machine. The rugged headstock with sealed-for-life ball bearings reduces spindle whip to a minimum even under heavy loads. The smooth operating (340 to 3500 RPM) variable speed drive is far more efficient than old fashioned spring loaded drives. Delta's indexing drive engages quickly and easily with their unique indexing pin. Tailstock is massive with their unique indexing pin. Turn 12" x 39" ram travel of 2 1/4" graduated over gap. 3/4 H.P. motor includes over bed, 16" x 2 1/2" over gap. 3/4 H.P. motor includes over bed, 16" x 2 1/2" over gap. This push button magnetic start and overload protector. Drive special sale includes built-in cabinet, safety shield, drive ports, 3" face plate, Delta's new superchuck for face plate turning, set of 8 turning tools and two how-to books. Retail value \$2771.00.

RW46541S Sale Price **\$1399.00**

DELTA CONTRACTORS SAW - THE INDUSTRY STANDARD



FREE CARBIDE BLADE!

MODEL 34-410. This machine offers industrial quality and precision at an affordable price. Large 40" x 27" table with two extensions, 25" rip capacity to the right, 15 1/2" to left. Self aligning, double locking, micro set rip fence, 10" blade gives 3 1/8" depth of cut at 90°, 2 1/8" at 45°. Blade tilts to the right, away from hands on most miter cuts. Complete with stand, blade guard, rip fence, guide bar, miter gauge, 10" saw blade, table insert, arbor pulley, belt and pulley guard, pulley, V belt, two extension wings and stand. 1 1/2 H.P. motor included.

\$699.95 After Rebate
Cost 799.95
Delta Rebate 100.00
\$599.95

THE 3 H.P. ROUTER WORKSHOP A TREND - LINES 4 FOR 1 EXCLUSIVE

ROLLER EDGE & GUIDE BUSHING KIT

Handle any curve or shape with this invaluable kit. Adapter plate, edge guide and four guide bushings.

FREUD 15 PC. CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BIT SET WITH CASE



RYOBI R-500 3 H.P. ROUTER



ROUTER HANDBOOK

Patrick Spielman's definitive book on the router will allow you to use your equipment in ways you never dreamed possible.

OUR PRICE **\$299.00**
LIST PRICE \$590.00
CODE TFRW500



THE THREE WAYS MR. SAWDUST CAN SERVE YOU BEST!

Our 800-number is YOURS!

For the answers to *any* woodworking, tool, or shop problem, PHONE US. Want an opinion *before* you buy a new or used machine? Want to know the *best* radial saw to buy? Take advantage of the mistakes we've *already* made. We want to help you.

The Mr. Sawdust Guarantee

With every product we sell, you have 30 days to prove your complete satisfaction in your own shop and a 5-year warranty on the product itself. We work to *your* advantage at all times. No questions asked!

1. My All-New MR. SAWDUST BLADE is now only \$79.50 (or less) — and the Dampener is FREE!



MR. SAWDUST 1 for Your Radial Saw	MR. SAWDUST 2 for Your Table Saw
10", 60T .. \$79.50 (5" Dampener Free!)	10", 40T .. \$79.50 (5" Dampener Free!)
9", 60T 76.00 (4" Dampener Free!)	9", 40T 76.00 (4" Dampener Free!)
8", 60T 72.50 (4" Dampener Free!)	8", 40T 72.50 (4" Dampener Free!)

Also available: LARGER-size blades. Plus Mr. Sawdust 8" Dado — Only \$175.00. (Shipping: \$2.50 for any of the above.)

One blade makes ALL cuts — PERFECT cuts — in any God-made or man-made wood. (Or plastic.) Gives you *years* of precision cutting. ORDER YOURS ... TODAY! Your first cut will show you *why* my blade is the most desired among our serious woodworkers!

2. NOW SHIPPING! My New-Twist Shaper Cutters for Radial-Arm Saws!



Over 70 profiles! LOW Cost! A revolution in shaping for the serious woodworker!
PHONE FOR YOUR FREE SHOP POSTER ... NOW!
TOLL FREE: 1-800-932-0051
In NJ: 201-850-3501

(Complete with full-size profiles, prices and new Shaper/Dado Guard info.)

3. My MR. SAWDUST SHAPER/DADO GUARD! For Sears or DeWalt Radial-Arm Saws!



◀ HORIZONTAL!

Massive rim adjusts to surface of material. Required SAFETY for shaping, rabbeting or slotting with 8" dado or saw blade.

45°-TILT POSITION! ▶

Hold-down shoes ride on material! A *new kind* of SAFETY when molding with New Twist cutters, V-grooving with dado, bevel-ripping with 8" blade.



◀ 90°-"RIP" POSITION!

Hold-down shoes eliminate radial-saw's worst hazard: *Lifting the material!* Essential for SAFE molding, ploughing and ripping. DON'T TRUST TO LUCK!

MR. SAWDUST, INC.
WOODWORKERS INVESTING IN WOODWORKERS
P.O. Box 4, Schooley's Mountain, N.J. 07870

**SPECIAL
30% OFF LIST**

ON CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS

FLUSH TRIM 47104

1/2" CUTTING DIA.
1" LENGTH CARBIDE
1/4" SHANK

LIST \$14.40
SPECIAL \$10.08



PLUNGING BITS 45210

1/4" CUTTING DIA.
1" CARBIDE
1/4" SHANK

LIST \$11.60
SPECIAL \$8.12



PLUNGING BIT 45420

1/2" CUTTING DIAMETER
1-1/4" CUTTING LENGTH
1/2" SHANK

LIST \$13.30
SPECIAL \$9.31



RABBETING 49300

1/2" LENGTH OF CARBIDE
1/4" SHANK

LIST \$25.50
SPECIAL \$17.85



CHAMFER 49400

45° CHAMFER
1/4" SHANK

LIST \$24.50
SPECIAL \$17.15



CORNER ROUND 49516

1/2" RADIUS
1/4" SHANK

LIST \$30.50
SPECIAL \$21.35



EXPIRATION DATE 6/30/86

More and More Furniture Manufacturers, Kitchen Cabinet Makers and Boat Manufacturers use "AMANA" Cutting Tools

For the past ten years Amana has combined years of manufacturing know-how with sophisticated technology to make the finest long-lasting, clean-cutting tools available to both large and small workshops across the United States.

Everyone says their tool is the best. At AMANA we say "Let the tool do the talking". Compare AMANA's Carbide Saw Blades and Router Bits to any others on the market and you will see why we say Amana is "A Bit Better!"

SAVE UP TO 52%

SUPER SAW BLADE SPECIALS

Tool No.	Description	Diameter	Teeth	Bore	Grind	List	Specials
610400	General Purpose Saw	10	40	5/8	A.T.B.	63.00	\$36.10
610600	Cut-off Saw	10	60	5/8	A.T.B.	73.75	\$39.65
610601	Laminated Sheets Saw	10	60	5/8	T-C	81.80	\$39.65
612600	Cut-off Saw	12	60	1"	A.T.B.	96.95	\$52.50
FC-560	Mitre Box Saw	9	60	5/8	A.T.B.	59.00	\$33.00
GP-420	Contractor Saw	7-1/4"	24	Universal	A.T.B.	25.75	\$18.03
FC-520	Fine Cutting	7-1/4	40	Universal	A.T.B.	30.95	\$21.67



AMANA TOOL CO.
"A BIT BETTER"

1250 Brunswick Avenue, Far Rockaway, NY 11691
(718) 327-6100

FOR THE NAME OF YOUR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR, CALL US TOLL FREE! 1-800/445-0077

TOOLS ON SALE™

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS

★ PLUS ★★ FREE ★★ Freight On Every Item

SANDVIK World Famous "Fish and Hook" Brand Chisels are made of Hardened Swedish Tool Steel (HRC 57-61) for Longer Lasting edge.

Model W/Plastic Handles	List	Sale
424-6 — 1/4"	11.60	8.15
424-10 — 3/8"	11.75	8.25
424-12 — 1/2"	12.20	8.55
414-18 — 3/4"	12.25	8.60
424-25 — 1"	13.25	9.25
424-32 — 1 1/4"	15.35	10.75
424-38 — 1 1/2"	17.05	11.95

Set of 3 — 1/2" - 3/4" - 1" in Carton — 424-081 — LIST 42.55 — SALE 29.80

Set of 5 — 1/4" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1" in Carton — 424-082 — LIST 67.75 — SALE 47.45

Set of 6 — 1/4" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1" - 1 1/4" in Wooden Box

424-083 — LIST 109.05 — SALE 76.35

MARPLES WOOD CHISELS — Walled Set of 5 (1/4" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1")

Model	ALL WITH BEVEL EDGE	List	Sale
MR 222/S5 Ash Handle		22.70	15.95
MR 444/S5 Polypropylene Handle		33.50	21.95
MR 373/S5 Splitproof Handle		40.85	26.95
MR 377/S5 Boxwood Handle		51.40	33.95

FREUD CHISEL SETS - PREMIUM CHROME VANADIUM STEEL
ALL SETS PACKAGED IN A WOODEN CASE

Model	List	Sale
WC-104 — 1/4" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1"	29.90	19.00
WC-106 — 1/4" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1"	39.90	28.00
WC-110 — 1/4" - 3/16" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1" - 1 1/4" - 1 1/2"	66.90	48.00
CS-106 — 6 Pc. Carving Set	74.90	57.00
CS-112 — 12 Pc. Carving Set	139.90	108.00
TT-108 — 8 Pc. Turning Set	67.90	48.00
CM-100 — Carver's Mallet	9.90	8.00

1986 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
4 WAYS TO BUY: CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW., Inc.

216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

THE BEST TOOL YOU'LL EVER BUY

"WOODWORKING"

BY IAN KIRBY

A TUTORIAL SERIES OF TWELVE BOOKS & TWELVE AUDIO TAPES

WE INVITE YOU TO PREVIEW THE SERIES BY SENDING \$12.95 FOR THE FIRST BOOK AND AUDIO TAPE NORMALLY PRICED AT \$19.95 PER ISSUE

SEND FOR INFORMATION AND SUBSCRIPTION DETAILS

1-800-LIGNUM-1

LIGNUM PRESS, Ltd.
P.O. BOX 900217
ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30329

HARDWOODS DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED

Boat Lumber • Cabinet Lumber
Red Oak • White Oak • Ash • Birch • Birdseye • Teak
Mahoganies • Cherry • Walnut • Maple • Poplar • Basswood
Bubinga • Pearwood • Osage • Pines • Padouk • Ramin • Rosewood
Wenge • Zebrawood • Bocote • Cocobolo • Che Chen • Ziricote
Oak Mouldings • Dowels • Hardwood Plywoods
Planing • Ripping • Millwork

No Minimum • Shipments Worldwide
30 Yr. Member National Hardwood Lumber Assoc.
Direct Importers of Foreign Hardwoods

Please send \$1.00 for price list.

United States Mahogany Corp.
746 Lloyd Road, Matawan, NJ 07747
(201) 583-6300
Open Monday thru Saturday



For the Serious Woodworker...
No more changing blades for rip, miter and crosscut—or for different kinds of material!

NEW LOW PRICES

Why Buy 3 Blades When This ONE DOES IT ALL?

RIP-COMBINATION-FINE CROSSCUT

Made in America & maintained here in America for your benefit.
Keep like-new performance, use our superior micro-edge factory sharpening!

WOODWORKER I (For the Radial Saw) This is my original Woodworker blade—most desired by the American craftsman. Kerf 3/32", 60 teeth. Modified triple-chip with micro-finish grind. Carbide C4 hard and 40% stronger. Perfect, polished cuts in every direction. The one blade that does it all—for as long as you'll cut wood or plastics. Designed for use primarily on your radial saw, thin kerf gives better control and less bottom splinter. Available in 8", 9" and 10" diameters. Recommended to use with dampener. See below.

WOODWORKER II (For the Table Saw) My new ALL PURPOSE blade—primarily for your table-saw 1/8" kerf. 30 to 40 teeth (see below). Modified alternate-bevel with micro-finish grind. Exclusive Forrest 400 carbide. Designed for super-fast and planer action in ripping heavy, solid stock with a smooth-as-sanded surface. We rip 2" Red Oak with 1 HP at the shows leaving surface smoother than a planer. Slices ply-panels, particle-board and one-side laminates quick and clean. Crosscuts and miters with equal quality and ease and no bottom splintering. Generally, I recommend 40 teeth. However if your ripping includes a lot of heavy 1 1/2" to 2" hardwoods, specify 30 teeth. See dampener information. Available in 7" thru 10" diameters.

AVOID cheap imports! WOODWORKER II eliminates scratchy saw cuts for the rest of your life!
We're proving everything we say in our ads—in major shows across the country.

DAMPENER-STIFFENER One Side Aids A Smoother, Quieter Cut!!
• Holds blade rigid and true for better cuts on your machine. • Dampens out motor and belt vibrations from being transmitted up to the rim of the teeth causing scratchy cuts. • Greatly reduces cutting noise. • Helps kill saw scream-whistle from any vibrating blade surface. • Is hardened and precision ground parallel and flat within .001" to keep your blade true.

• Can be removed instantly if need requires for deep cuts. • One against the outside leaves blade centered in slot of steel table insert. • 6" dampener on 10" blade gives 2" cut depth. Use 5" dampener if always in 1 1/2-2" deep cuts. Remove or use 4" for 3" cuts. For 8" and 9" blades, figure dampener size accordingly.
6" Dampener \$23 • 5" Dampener \$22 • 4" Dampener \$20 **ADD \$2 SHIP**

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING... 2-3 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS OR P.P. 10 X 40 \$14
NOW... ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible).
Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

Your cutting satisfaction guaranteed or full cash or credit refund.
40 years of fine American saw making & sharpening.
FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
250 Delawanna Ave., Clifton, NJ 07014

Jim Forrest, President and designer, microscoping cutting edge.

SPECIAL WINTER SALE
Dec. 1985-April 1986
WOODWORKER I Radial Saw

	WAS	NOW 50% OFF
10" 60T	\$162	\$81
9" 60T	156	79
8" 60T	150	75

WOODWORKER II Table Saw


	WAS	NOW 50% OFF
10" 40T	\$156	\$78
9" 40T	135	68
8" 40T	146	73
7" 40T	125	63
6" 40T	138	69
5" 40T	115	58
4" 40T	112	56
3" 40T	112	56
2" 40T	299	149

SHIPPING \$3.50
Now 209

1-800-526-7852 (In NJ: 201-473-5236)

Wood Moisture Meters

New:
Digital Moisture Meter,
ask for introductory special



Why waste time and money on wood that is not dry?

Lignomat has the moisture meter of your choice: From pocket-size Mini-Ligno (only \$110) to moisture meters with analog or digital display, and accessories to monitor air and kiln drying.

Call 800 225-2105 for information and free brochure.

PO Box 30145 Iw
Portland OR 97230
503 257-8957
Tel: 800-227-2105

Lignomat USA Ltd

E12: Max. Measuring Depth 2"



STOUX

58° Angled Drill

Reversible 3.5 Amps

MODEL #8000-G \$109.00
3/8" Chuck 0-1300 RPM Delivered

MODEL #8050-G \$129.00
1/2" Chuck 0-750 RPM Delivered

KINGSTOWN TOOL CORP.
PO Box 321, No. Kingstown, RI 02852
1-401-295-2636

MADE IN U.S.A.
by
SIoux TOOLS INC.
Souix City, Iowa

← 3 9/16" →



ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.
Machinery • Tools • Shop Equipment
351 Nash Rd. N., Hamilton, Ont., Can. L8H 7P4
(416) 560-2400

Super Spring Specials

Rockwell DELTA



3 H.P. 10" UNISAW
\$1250.
Unifence Model
\$1395.

Fully compatible with U.S. electrics.
3 H.P. Single Phase — 230 V
60 cycle with Magnetic Starter

13" Delta planer RC33 2HP	\$1175.
20" Delta planer RC51 5HP	\$3325.

GENERAL

12" Wood Lathe with Stand	\$ 720.
10" Tilting Arbor Saw—3 H.P.	\$1295.
15" Woodcutting Bandsaw with Stand	\$ 620.
8" Jointer with Stand	\$1080.

Limited Quantities Available
— Electrics meet Canadian Regulations —

ALL PRICES U.S. FUNDS. SHIPMENT FREIGHT COLLECT-NO OTHER CHARGES.



The best thing that happened to your shop!

IMPORTS 15" x 6" PLANERS

Our planers are the talk of the country — you've waited for the right quality for an affordable price — *you've got it!*

SOME OF THE MACHINE'S GREAT FEATURES:

- Powerful 2 H.P. single phase 220V motor.
- Magnetic switch for safety and motor protection.
- Automatic and manual feeding.
- Bed is precision ground cast-iron for the ultimate in accuracy.
- In-feed and out-feed power rollers are steel.
- 3 blade cutterhead is made of steel and runs in lubricated-for-life ball bearings.
- All gear and chain drive.
- Feed rate is 11½ feet per minute.
- Anti-kick back fingers prevent board from backing up.
- Triple belt drive from motor gets the job done.
- Dust-exhaust hood, infeed & outfeed support roller tables are standard equipment.
- Weighs a sturdy 500 lbs. — *definitely not a toy!*



MODEL G1021
15" PLANER


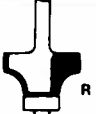



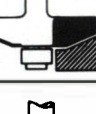





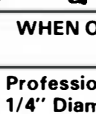
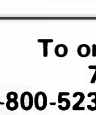

OUR SUPER LOW PRICE — ONLY \$795!

SPECIAL ON FREIGHT — We will ship this beauty to anywhere in continental U.S.A. or your closest truck terminal for only \$100.00 These machines are in stock for immediate delivery — **DO IT NOW!** Model G1197 optional stand is only \$49.95.
CALL IN YOUR ORDER IN!

IF YOU DON'T HAVE OUR CATALOG — YOU ARE LOSING OUT — SEND \$3.00 — TONS OF MACHINERY AND ACCESSORIES AT SUPER LOW PRICES.

GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC.
P.O. BOX 2069, BELLINGHAM, WA 98227 • PHONE (206) 647-0801
PHONE YOUR ORDERS IN USING YOUR VISA OR MASTERCARD OR SEND A MONEY-ORDER, CERTIFIED CHECK OR BANK DRAFT FOR INSTANT DELIVERY. PAYMENT BY REGULAR CHECK WILL BE DELAY SHIPMENT APPROXIMATELY 3 WEEKS.




CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY SPECIAL OFFER — SAVE 50% - 75% BELOW COST						
1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING						
BEST CUT BEST PRICE	TEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
	COVE					
	#01	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8"	1 1/4"	9/16"	14.00
	ROUND OVER					
	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	1 1/4"	5/8"	16.00
	ROMAN OGEE					
	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	1 1/2"	3/4"	19.00
	RABBETING					
	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	1 1/4"	15/32"	18.00
	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	20.00
	Deep 3/8"					
	#11	3/8" RABBETING	3/8"	1 1/4"	1/2"	14.00
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER	1/8"	1 1/4"	1/8"	14.00
	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER					
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER	1/4"	1 1/4"	1/4"	14.00
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45° Angle	1 1/2"	5/8"	15.00
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20° Angle	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.00
	DOVETAIL BITS					
	#16	3/8" DOVETAIL 9°	3/8"	3/8"	3/8"	7.50
	#17	1/2" DOVETAIL 14°	1/2"	1/2"	1/2"	8.50
#18	3/4" DOVETAIL 14°	3/4"	3/4"	7/8"	10.50	
	CORE BOX (ROUND NOSE)					
	#19	3/8" CORE BOX	3/16"	3/8"	3/8"	11.00
	#20	1/2" CORE BOX	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.00
#21	3/4" CORE BOX	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.00	
	GROOVE FORMING OGEE					
	#22	1/2" GROOVING OGEE	1/2"	3/8"	3/8"	16.50
#23	3/4" GROOVING OGEE	3/4"	7/16"	7/16"	21.00	
	#24	1/4" Straight Bit	1/4"	1"	1"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straight Bit	5/16"	1"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straight Bit	3/8"	1"	1"	7.00
	#27	1/2" Straight Bit	1/2"	1"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straight Bit	3/4"	1"	1"	10.50
	Flush Trim					
	#13	1/2" FLUSH TRIM	1/2"	1"	1"	8.50
	Key Hole					
	#14	3/8" KEY HOLE	CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC.			8.50
WHEN ORDERING ANY 3 OR MORE, DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Professional Production Quality 1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot 1/4" Diameter Shanks x 1 1/4" Long One Piece Construction Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips 						
<p>To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free 7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service Call 1-800-523-2445 Ext. 56 (In PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56) or send check to: MLCS, P.O. Box 53F, Rydal, PA 19046</p>						

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burls
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padouk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C.Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

It's a matter of pride for both of us

Quality Exotic Wood

» TURNERS «
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

» CABINET MAKERS «
Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture/Boxes/Inlays

Over 70 Species
All Inquiries Welcome... Call or Write
Berea Hard Woods Co.
125 Jacqueline Drive
Berea Ohio 44017
216-243-4452

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
Af. Ebony
Zebrano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...

It's a matter of pride for both of us

KELLER MAKES DOVETAILS EASY!

Now the superior router templates for through dovetail joints come in small and large models. Always quick, accurate and foolproof. For wood 3/8" to 1 1/4" thick, in unlimited widths. This is the professionals' choice. Write or call for free brochure:

Keller Dovetail Templates
Box 800 F
Bolinas, CA 94924
(415) 868-0560

What's a JOINT-MATIC 4200?

A Joint-Matic 4200 is the unique system in joinery that is so advanced in design and simplicity that set up time has been all but eliminated.

Now in minutes make precision Mortise, Tenon, Sliding and Through Dovetails, Box Finger Joints and much much more.

For Your Brochure, Please Send \$2.00 to:



20425 Beatrice
Dept. FW • Livonia, MI 48152



REAL WOODS

A division of **BROOKSIDE VENEERS, LTD.**

VENEER

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC
3' x 7' Faces in: RED OAK, WALNUT, & MAPLE

Specializing in **BROOKLINE VENEERS®**

Mail order, retail, all inquiries are welcome.

REAL WOODS
215 Forrest St., P.O. Box 908
Metuchen, N.J. 08840
phone: 201-494-3730



**INTRODUCING
PLANE JANE.
THE PORTABLE PLANER
THAT'S ANYTHING BUT PLAIN.**

It weighs just 58 lbs. It'll fit in a 2 ft. x 2 ft. space with room to spare. It can almost get lost in a corner of a workshop or even the back of a truck. And therein lies the beauty of Plane Jane.

For serious woodworkers, it's small enough to be practical for any size workshop, yet will plane material up to 10" wide and 5" thick.

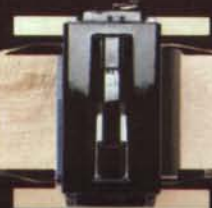
It will virtually pay for itself in time and money saved because it reduces hand finishing and buying of expensive finished lumber.

And don't overlook Plane Jane's portability. You can take it to job sites as easily as you could a drill.

It's everything you could ask for in a planer. You'll see at a glance, the real beauty of Plane Jane is how it works.

Made for more than weekends.  **RYOBI**

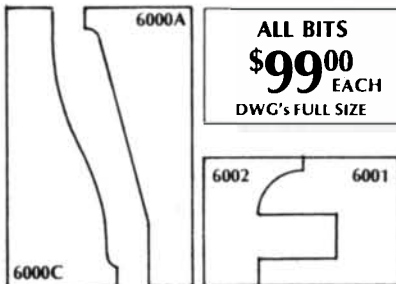
Bensenville, IL 60106
312-766-1621



Great Products - Great Prices!

ROUTER BIT CABINET SET

Specially made for us by a small custom tooling company in the southeastern U.S., these handsome bits offer a convenient and effective method for complete frame and panel making — with only a router. Not miniatures, these bits make elegant full size panels. All bits have 1/2" shanks and ball bearing pilots. We like them so much we've put our name on them and will stack them up against any similar product on the market. As always, your satisfaction is guaranteed!



ALL BITS
\$99.00
EACH
DWG'S FULL SIZE

MAKITA

BD4510	4" finishing sander
DP3720	3/8" var/rev. drill
1100	3 1/4" planer kit
1900BW	3 1/4" planer kit
1805	6 7/8" planer kit
2401BW	10" miter saw
2708	8 1/4" table saw
3612BR	New plunge router
GUIDES	for 3612BR
3601B	1/2" router
3608BK	1/4" router
3700B	1/4" trimmer
4301BV	orbital jig saw
5007NB	7 1/4" circular saw
5008NB	8" circular saw
5201NA	10 1/4" circular saw
5204	16" circular saw
6000R	3/8" clutch-drill
6000LR	low speed uni-drill
6010DWK	3/8" cordless drill
6012HDW	3/8" cordless clutch drill
6510LVR	3/8" low speed drill
9900B	3 x 21 belt sander
9924DB	3 x 24 belt sander
9401	4 x 24 belt sander
9045N	1/2" sheet finish sander
9820-2	blade sharpener
LS1400	14" miter saw
OP4700	1/2" var/rev. drill

LEIGH

TD514	12" dovetail jig with 1/4" bits for 1/2" dovetails	\$145
TD514	12" dovetail jig with 1/2" bits for 3/4" dovetails	\$173
TD514L	24" dovetail jig with 1/2" bits for 3/4" dovetails	\$248
D1258-12	New 12" jig for through & half blind dovetails	\$259
D1258-24	New 24" jig for through & half blind dovetails	\$329

MAKITA!! 8" JOINTER!! HALF-PRICE!!



Model 2020

\$925.00

SPECIFICATIONS:

8" wide; 60" long; 2 HP, 110V motor; rack and pinion fence adjustment; both infeed and outfeed tables adjustable.

We have obtained a limited supply of Makita's new 8" jointer at an incredible price. This machine lists at \$1700, but we are offering them for **\$925** (includes freight), nearly a 50% savings.

Don't miss this opportunity to own an 8" long-bed jointer at a fantastic savings. Remember, quantities are limited.

This offer expires Apr. 30, 1986.

WATCO

Danish wood oil finish. Colors: Natural, Medium Walnut, Dark Walnut, Black Walnut, Cherry, Fruitwood, Golden Oak, English Oak.

Quarts	\$ 6.00
Gallons	17.00

POWERMATIC

Model 66	10" table saw	Call
Model 50	6" long bed jointer	Call
Model 60	8" long bed jointer	Call
Model 26	Heavy duty shaper	Call

We carry the entire line of Powermatic woodworking tools. Please call for our prices.

F.O.B. Factory

MACHINERY

2030	MAKITA jointer/planer	CALL
2040	MAKITA 15-5/8" planer	CALL
F1000-A	HITACHI jointer/planer	CALL
P100-F	HITACHI 12" planer	CALL
B600-A	HITACHI bandsaw	CALL
HC260	ELEKTRA BECKUM jtr/plnr	CALL
TF100	ELEKTRA BECKUM shaper	CALL
SP1000	ELEKTRA BECKUM dust clr.	CALL
M/MX-2	HEGNER precision saw	CALL

FREUD

WC-104	4 pc. chisel set	\$ 20.00
WC-106	6 pc. chisel set	\$ 28.00
WC-110	10 pc. chisel set	\$ 48.00
CS-106	6 pc. carving set	\$ 57.00
CS-112	12 pc. carving set	\$107.00
CM-100	carver's mallet	\$ 8.95
TT-108	8 pc. turning set	\$ 52.00

SAWBLADES

LM72M	10", 24t, flat top rip	\$ 34.00
LU73M	10", 60t, ATB cutoff	\$ 34.00
LU84M	10", 50t,	
	smooth comb.	\$ 36.00
SET	ALL THREE ABOVE	\$103.00

LU82M	10", 60t, triple chip	\$ 42.00
LU85M	10", 80t, super blade	\$ 59.00
DS306	6" dado 1/4" - 13/16"	\$ 92.00
OS308	8" dado 1/4" - 13/16"	\$102.00

ROUTER BIT SET - 15 Piece \$134.00
Carbide Set with Wooden Box

SHAPER CUTTER SALE

Economy Raised Panel Cutters	\$ 79.00
EC-260 3/4" Cabinet Door Set	\$184.50
EC-270, EC-274 Door Sets	\$210.00

We carry the entire line of Freud Shaper cutters and router bits at discounts up to 30%. Please call for prices on these items.

RECORD

BENCH PLANES

04	Smooth Plane	\$ 34.
05	Jack Plane	\$ 40.
07	Jointer Plane	\$ 60.
	Set of Three Above	\$129.

VISES

52 E/D	\$52.
52 1/2 E/D	\$78.
53E	\$84.

138
THE
Xylophile's
COMPANY

138 E. Loudon Avenue • Lexington, KY 40505

VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-354-9083

IN KENTUCKY CALL
(606) 254-9823



MAIL ORDERS: Simply enclose your check or money order with a note describing the item(s) desired. Ky. residents please add 5% sales tax. We will ship right away.



on orders of
\$35 or more

PRICES INCLUDE SHIPPING
TO THE CONTINENTAL U.S.

otherwise please
add \$1.95 shipping

... Learn how the pros

Carve Realistic Feathers



...HOT TOOL!

17.95 Plus \$2.00 Postage
MA Resident add 5%
Dealer Inquiries Welcomed
send today for brochures

HOT TOOLS Inc.

P.O. Box 615-F • Marblehead, MA 01945 • 617/639-1000

over 20 different
Hardwoods!

Direct Mill Savings
Domestic and exotic.
Plus pressure-sensitive
veneers, carving knives
and tools, clamps,
buttons and pins and
glues.



Send for **FREE**
New Catalog

**American
Woodcrafters**

1025 South Roosevelt
Piqua, OH 45356

Phone 513-773-7414 Ext. 291



FREE Tool Catalog

Quality Products For Woodworkers

Send today for your **FREE** copy of our new colorful catalog. It's fully illustrated with the finest quality tools, supplies, books, components, hardware, and much more. **Satisfaction Guaranteed.** Write today for your **FREE** catalog.



WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP.
Dept. FW36
41 Atlantic Avenue, Box 4000
Woburn, Massachusetts 01888

RECANE for fun and profit



Recane or re-rush heirloom chairs — for yourself or for others as a profitable hobby — with our full line of materials & instruction books.

Since 1934 America's largest selection of caning & basketry materials & supplies —

- Superior quality weaving cane & machine woven cane
- Flat, oval & round reeds
- Fibra & genuine rush
- Danish seat cord
- Raffia, rattan, seagrass
- Hoops & handles

Illustrated catalog with complete how-to-it information, prices, order form: \$1 (refundable with 1st order)

CANE & BASKET SUPPLY CO.

1283 S. Cochran, Dept. FW, Los Angeles, CA 90019

Imported European Hardware

3820 Schiff Drive
Las Vegas, Nevada 89103
(702) 871-0722
SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG

MasterCard VISA

FWW

DUBUQUE CLAMP WORKS.

527 Garfield
Dubuque, Iowa 52001

8" Kit ~ 6.95 / 10" Kit ~ 7.95
12" Kit ~ 8.95 / 14" Kit ~ 9.95

PARTS FURNISHED
2-Heavy Steel ferrules with spiral pins...
2-7/16 ACME, double lead, threaded rods...
4-5/8 Pivot nuts...
Complete Instructions.

Also available — 2 Wood handles. — \$1.00

Send Check or Money Order
Visa or MasterCard accepted.
WE PAY FREIGHT!

Queen Anne Lowboy
Full-Size Professional Plan

You can build this classic piece of furniture. Plan gives construction details of cabriole legs, dove-tailed drawers and chip carving of middle drawer. Overall size: 35 1/2" wide, 20 1/2" deep and 30 1/2" high.

Order Plan #194 .. \$11.75

CATALOG
180 diff. full-size prof. furniture plans — \$2.00
(catalog free with order)

FURNITURE DESIGNS, Dept. KE 36
1425 Sherman Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201

Full Size Plans

The **New England Rocker** is 26" x 44". The parts kit contains foam, vinyl, rings, eyes, buttons & tacks. Wood, fabric & fringe not included in kit. Easy to build. Tots love it.

Plan-338—\$9.00 Plan & Parts Kit—\$15.00
Catalog \$1.00 Free with order

Armor Products (516) 462-6228
Dept. D Box 445 E. Northport NY 11731

PANEL SAWS

SAFETY SPEED CUT
27th Anniversary
1958-1985
MADE IN MINNESOTA

PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS

Once again Safety Speed Cut Panel Saws offer **NEW IMPROVEMENTS, NEW FEATURES, NEW OPTIONS** and the **LOWEST BASE PRICE** in the industry. Maybe it's time you considered owning your own Panel Saw. We guarantee our Panel Saws will **SAFELY** take the hard work out of cutting large panels down to size, and do it accurately. Please call or write for complete details and prices.

Safety Speed Cut Manufacturing Co., Inc.
13480 North Hwy. 65 • Phone (612) 755-1600 • Anoka, Minnesota 55304
"WE SPECIALIZE IN PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS . . . THIS IS OUR BUSINESS"

Woodworking

TOOLS & SUPPLIES
1985-1986

QUALITY WOODWORKING TOOLS & SUPPLIES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING STORES:

<p>AAA Wholesale Tool & Supply 17309 Roscoe Blvd. Northridge, CA 91325 (818) 996-1800</p> <p>Atlas American Tool Co. 1365 N. Catalina St. Burbank, CA 91505 (818) 954-9497</p> <p>The Cutting Edge, Inc. 3871 Grand View Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90066 (213) 390-9723</p> <p>Cutting Edge of San Diego 7550 Miramar Rd. #440 San Diego, CA 92126 (619) 695-3990</p> <p>Restoration Hardware 417 Second Street Eureka, CA 95501 (707) 443-3152</p> <p>Restoration Hardware Albion Street Mendocino, CA 95460 (707) 937-0160</p> <p>Rosewood Tool Supply 1836 Fourth St. Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-6247</p> <p>Sawdust & Shavings Hardwoods 3518 Chicago Avenue Riverside, CA 92507 (714) 781-0564</p>	<p>Whole Earth Access 2990 7th St. Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 848-3600</p> <p>Brians' Tool Sales 19 Kreyssig Rd. Broadbrook, CT 06016 (203) 623-6282</p> <p>Jacksonville Woodworkers Supply, Inc. 2535 Powers Ave. Jacksonville, FL 32207 (904) 737-7508</p> <p>Highland Hardware 1045 N. Highland Ave. Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466</p> <p>Jones Hardwood Lumber Co. 201 30th St. S.E. Cedar Rapids, IA 52406 (319) 362-3483</p> <p>The Woodcraft Shop 2724 State Street Tetendorf, IA 52722 (319) 359-9684</p> <p>The Hardwood Connection 420 Oak St. DeKalb, IL 60115 (815) 758-6009</p> <p>Cook's Country Stores 57 Main St. Gorham, ME 04038 (207) 839-4856</p>	<p>Worden Woodworks 14617 Frazhoe Rd. Warren, MI 48089 (313) 773-4406</p> <p>Restoration Specialty Co. 1629 N. Second St. St. Charles, MO 63301 (314) 947-0030</p> <p>Northland Woodworking Supply 706 Court St. Utica, NY 13502 (315) 724-1299</p> <p>The Tool Chest 45 Emerson Plaza East Emerson, NJ 07630 (201) 261-8665</p> <p>Wood Worker's Store at Brewers 161 E. Shepherd Post Rd. Mamaroneck, NY 10543 (914) 698-3232</p> <p>Denier Bros., Inc. 710 E. Shepherd Lane Cincinnati, OH 45215 (513) 554-0449</p> <p>Moff-Master Power Tools 5228 Market St. Youngstown, OH 44512 (216) 783-2130</p> <p>Quality Saw and Tool 328 South Main St. Mansfield, OH 44903 (419) 526-4221</p>	<p>Woodcrafters' Supply 7703 Perry Highway Pittsburgh, PA 15237 (412) 367-4330</p> <p>Cherokee Lumber Co. 1410 Sevierville Rd. Maryville, TN 37801 (615) 982-8250</p> <p>Wood World 1351 So. Floyd Rd., Ste. 101 Richardson, TX 75081 (214) 669-9130</p> <p>Woodworker's Hardware 676 North Witchduck Rd. Virginia Beach, VA 23462 (804) 490-9803</p> <p>Wooden Boat Shop 1007 Northeast Boat St. Seattle, WA 98105 (206) 634-3600</p> <p>Woodcrafters Supply (Racine) 3701 Durand Ave. Racine, WI 53405 (414) 554-2323</p>
---	--	---	---

For other areas, contact: **Robert Larson Company, Inc.**
82 Dorman Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94124 — Phone (415) 821-1021
Dealer inquiries welcome on your letterhead.

CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.00 per word, minimum ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are non-commissionable. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$7 per line. Minimum 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Allow 30 letters or spaces per line, including name and address. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. Send to: *Fine Woodworking*, Advertising Dept., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Deadline for the May/June issue is February 25th.

Busn. Opportunities

CABINET-WOODWORKING SHOP in the Vale Valley. Shop, Equipment and Home in Eagle, CO. \$165,000. Call Slifer & Co., Tom Backhus, (303) 476-2421.

NORTHERN MICHIGAN CUSTOM WOODWORKING SHOP with gift shop and living quarters, machinery, stock. \$39,500. (906) 337-0289.

WANTED: CABINETMAKER for working partner/ownership of small, established, custom woodworking shop located in downtown Detroit's newly developing "Rivertown" historic warehouse district. Jim (313) 259-4950.

**DEALER
INQUIRIES INVITED**



We are a direct importer stocking all quality hand tools needed for a woodworking tool store or specialty department. Resale only—no enduser sales.

Robert Larson Company, Inc.
82 Dorman Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94124 (415) 821-1021

Help Wanted

EXPERIENCED CABINETMAKER, custom furniture, salary negotiable, located Mt. Kisco, New York. Designs for Leisure, Ltd., 41 Kensico Dr., Mt. Kisco, NY 10549. (914) 241-4500.

INSTRUCTOR WANTED. Post-secondary program in finish carpentry/architectural woodworking. Teach carpentry, stairmaking, windowmaking, doormaking, cabinetmaking. 19-22K. Send resume to: Dr. R. Brooks, Dean, New England Technical Institute, 750 Massabesic St., Manchester, NH 03103.

Seeking two highly-skilled, **EXPERIENCED WOODWORKERS** for our expanding furniture/cabinetry business. (619) 239-7054. San Diego, California.

EXPERIENCED FURNITURE MAKER/PLANT MANAGER sought by fine furniture manufacturer. Send resume. AE Furniture, 5915 Bowcroft St., Los Angeles, CA 90016. (213) 204-5421.

EXPERIENCED FURNITURE MAKER for small shop specializing in custom stands and tables. Good benefits. Nininger & Co., 439 Washington Rd., Woodbury, CT 06798. (203) 263-5326.

FOREMAN M/F. Small fine furniture manufacturer, progressive organization seeking leader with excellent personnel and woodworking skills. Send resume. EOE. Union Woodworks, 7 Belknap St., Northfield, VT 05663.

Instruction

WOODWORKING, design, marketing, low tuition. Located in Smoky Mountains. Production Crafts, Haywood Technical College, Clyde, NC 28721.

WENDELL CASTLE SCHOOL. College of Furniture Design and Woodworking. For catalog: 18 Maple St., Scottsville, NY 14546. (716) 889-1521.

LEARN TO TURN. Two-day concentrated course in all aspects of lathe. Workshop located in converted 18th-century spring house. Individualized instruction. Reading and Lancaster nearby. Send for free brochure. James L. Cox Woodworking School, R.D. 1, Box 126, Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840. We use and sell the Myford English lathe.

SWAIN SCHOOL OF DESIGN now has Boston University's Program in Artisanry (PIA). Swain offers the BFA degree in Architectural Artisanry, Ceramics, Fiber, Graphic Design, Metals, Painting, Printmaking, Sculpture and Wood. MFA degrees in Ceramics, Fiber, Metals and Wood. Swain's newly renovated facilities provide individual studio space for junior, senior and graduate students. Write: Admissions, Swain School of Design, 388 County St., New Bedford, MA 02740.

APPRENTICE WITH A MASTER CRAFTSMAN. A unique inshop experience. Woodworking, furniture design, textiles, ceramics, jewelry, glass, printmaking. Flexible, individual, equitable fee structure. Baulines Craftsman's Guild, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

APPRENTICESHIP in prominent studio/workshop/showroom. Individual supervision designing and building a full range of furniture from solid walnut/rosewoods using intricate wood joints and pegs—the very finest hand work. Tuition. Jeffrey Greene Design Studio, New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530. Call, don't write, Monday-Friday, 9:30 to 4:00.

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING AND DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. Equal opportunity enrollment. V.A. approved. The Landing School, Box 1490F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.


NEW ENGLAND TECHNICAL INSTITUTE, a nationally accredited post-secondary institution offers 1950 hours of woodworking/furniture design and finish carpentry/architectural woodworking. Classes start May and Sept. Financial aid, dormitory facilities and part-time job assistance available. Write to N.E.T.I., 750 Massabesic St., Manchester, NH 03103.

ONE-YEAR COLLEGE CERTIFICATE PROGRAM in woodworking. Write: Elizabeth Bradbury, Woodworking Dir., Jamestown Community College Artisan Center, Jamestown, NY 14701. (716) 484-9920.

**RUSS ZIMMERMAN
TURNERS' WORKSHOPS**

Turn Better With Personal Instruction.

ZIMMERMAN TURNING LETTER: 9 Comprehensive issues, 220 pages. \$22 ppd. 1986 Subscription: \$9 ppd. SORBY TOOLS, ETC. 44¢ in stamps for brochure, or free with Turning Letter



MYFORD
MLA-36" & 42"

RFD #3, BOX 242, PUTNEY, VT 05346

**peters valley
crafts center**



Layton, N.J. 07851
(201) 948-5200

Send for FREE Brochure

**Study
Woodworking**

July/August Summer Workshops
Spring & Fall Weekend Workshops

Publications

CLAMPS MAKE THEM YOURSELF

Complete detailed instructions with detailed drawings to show you how to make your own clamps & save 80% of retail price. 20 page book \$5.00

EDWARD HEKNER
1211 E. Franklin, Boise, ID 83712

**R. SORSKY
BOOKSELLER**

Supplier of New and Out Of Print Books
Woodworking Exclusively
Frequent Catalogs \$1.50

BOX F7 .3845 N. BLACKSTONE
FRESNO, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A. 93726

Member American Booksellers Association



**THE HOME SHOP
Machinist**

800-824-7888 Operator 660 or write
The Home Shop Machinist, Box 1810-D1
Traverse City MI 49685

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

A bi-monthly magazine with plans/instructions for metal-working projects you can build. \$18.50 per year Check or charge card—call anytime.

Accessories

THE FINE GOLD LEAF PEOPLE™, genuine, imitation sheets, rolls, supplies, and texts. USA: Three Cross St., Suffern, NY 10901-4601. Canada: 454 Lawrence West, Toronto, Ont. M5M 1C4.


FILTER BAG FABRIC for dust collection systems, (80-in. width, \$10/yard ppd.), bag and system design information; filter bags, \$40 ppd; custom bag quotes. Barter Enterprises, Box 102B, Prospect Harbor, ME 04669.

The Beall Tool Co



Introducing the Beall Wood-threader, a new and better way to cut threads in ANY kind of wood. This patented device attached to your router allows you to make perfect 1/8", 3/8" and 1" threads. For more information write:
541 Swans Road, N.E., Newark, Ohio 43005
614-345-5045

WEST SYSTEM® Epoxy Products, well-known for their quality and durability, have been developed to meet the requirements of today's high strength structures. Our experienced technical staff is available to assist you with your questions.



Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
706F Martin Street
Bay City, MI 48706
517/684-7286

* Trademark of Gougeon Brothers, Inc., U.S.A.



**CONCEALED HINGES FOR
WOOD & GLASS DOORS**

STEREO AND KITCHEN CABINET HARDWARE
SLIDES ★ CATCHES ★ SPECIALTY ITEMS
MAIL ORDER ONLY — CATALOG \$1.00
ALLEN SPECIALTY HARDWARE
P.O. BOX 10833 PITTSBURGH, PA 15236

Finishes

**Swedish Wood
Dyes**, Beautiful, brilliant colors. Inexpensive, non-toxic. \$5 for 3 samples. Professionally used. **T.H. & A., P.O. Box 6004, Dept. FW, Rockford, IL 61125**

Miscellaneous

WOODTURNING: Vision & Concept, Arrowmont, 1985. 87 color slides (35mm), \$90. Send check with order to: Nick Cook, 3717 Peachtree Rd. #3, Atlanta, GA 30319.

BRANDING IRONS for craftsmen. Logo design. Send your ideas for quote. Heat Mark Co., Rt. 6, Box 828, Mooresville, NC 28115.

HOW TO AVOID GLUE STAINS. Rush \$1 and SASE. Bill Woods, Guitarmaker, 126 N. Marina #4A-2, Prescott, AZ 86301.

BRANDING IRONS. Fast delivery. Free literature. Call/write (800) 237-8400, Ext. 720. BrandMark, Dept. F., 462 Carthage, Beaver Creek, OH 45385. (513) 426-6843.

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (617) 238-2163 anytime.

**CUSTOM
BRANDING
IRONS**

DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD
250 to 800 watts
SEND \$1.00 FOR BROCHURE

ENGRAVING ARTS (707) 964-8203
P.O. Box 787
Laytonville, CA 95454



**Fine Woodworking
Slipcases**

These durable, dark blue cases protect your back issues and help keep order on your book-shelf. Each case holds at least 6 issues of the magazine and costs \$6.95 (\$20 for three, \$36 for six). Outside the U.S., add \$2.50 each (U.S. currency only).

Send order and payment to: Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. FWW, P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 19141.

Musical Supplies

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases, for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, \$50, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Ltd., Dept. WE, 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

MUSIC BOX MOVEMENTS. Reuge and Sankyo. 12 styles, hundreds of melodies, accessories. Catalog, \$1 (refundable). Unicorn Studios, PO Box 370EA, Seymour, TN 37865.

EARLY INSTRUMENT KITS! Build hammered dulcimers, mandolins, even harps, lutes, harpsichords. FH Hughes, 4419 West Colfax, Denver, CO 80204.

Plans & Kits

CELTIC HARP KITS AND SUPPLIES, books, records, etc. Caswell Harps, 14690-A Carrier La., Guerneville, CA 95446.

CATALOG. Full-size Furniture Plans—\$2, refunded with first order. Traditional, early American, over 180! Furniture Designs, 1425 Sherman, Dept. CK-16, Evanston, IL 60201.

50 FULL-SIZE COUNTRY WOODCRAFT PATTERNS only \$5. Ball Productions, Box 1378, Pampa, TX 79066.

BUILD THE WORLD'S BEST WALL-HUNG BOOKRACK in one hour. No bookends or moving parts. Write for free information or send \$3 for complete plans to The Candor Press, Box 878, Roxboro, NC 27573.

WATERBEDS AND BEDROOM FURNITURE CATALOG of plans, \$2.75. Over 50 beautiful selections! Kraemer Furniture Designs, PO Box 33, 1350 Main St., Plain, WI 53577.

OVER 50 "FOLK ART" PATTERNS! Create profitable "Country Cut" woodworking designs. Hundreds of unique projects! Only \$6. Accents (CF-36), Box 262, Danvers, MA 01923.

CLASSIC WOODEN TOYS, plans, parts, wheels. Catalog, \$1. Wood Classics, Box 389F, Everson, WA 98247.

Toy Plans/Kits

MAKE WOODEN TOYS—PROJECTS. 100's plans, kits, hardwood parts, (toy, craft, furniture), tools, wood, supplies. Color catalog, \$1. (614) 484-4363. Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718-0369.

Make Peanut Butter Toys

Plans, Hardwood Parts, Catalog \$4.
Peanut Butter Toys,
Granite Road, Ossipee NH 03864

CREATE AN HEIRLOOM
with **TOY DESIGNS**
CATALOG OF PATTERNS & TOYMAKERS SUPPLIES
\$15.00 (U.S. dollars)
TOY DESIGNS,
P.O. BOX 441F, Newton, Iowa 50208

Fun With Wood
TOY PARTS
TOY PATTERNS
CATALOG \$1.00
Wheels • Axle Pegs
People • Smokestacks • Cargo
Shaker Pegs •
THE HOWARD CO. DEPT. FW
P.O. BOX 442, NEW ALBANY, IN 47150

Tools

RESTORED MACHINERY - Finest woodworking machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, table saws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 627-0802.

SHAPER CUTTERS, save 50%, buy direct from manufacturer. Free offer. Corob, 53 Westwood, Shrewsbury, MA 01545.

LIFETIME WOODWORKING MACHINERY. Best quality/prices/references. Since 1924. Henry Wiegand Corp., Claremont, NH 03743.

AMERICAN MADE 5HP single phase 1750 motors. \$199 FOB. Daily Mfg., Box 7F, Rockwell, NC 28138. (704) 782-0700.

SPRING SPECIALS: Samco wood lathes, 1HP, 1PH, with stand for \$575, FOB Philadelphia, PA. Buck Brothers woodworking tools: set of 8, \$45; set of 12, \$65 including shipping. (Only while they last). Don't forget our low, low prices on General Woodworking Equipment or our large inventory of used equipment. Please write or call for further information. Carpenters Machinery Co., 212 N. 11th St., Philadelphia, PA 19107, Attn: Wm. Murphy. (215) 922-7034.

TOOLS—ANTIQUÉ & USED—STANLEY. Quality, older hand tools for collectors and woodworkers. Current illustrated list, \$1. Subscription, \$4/yr., 5 lists. Bob Kaune, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (206) 452-2292.

SAW TABLE special. Delta 10-in. Contractor's saw w/stand, 1½HP motor, guard, fence, miter gauge. Price, \$725. 10-in. by 40 tooth carbide blade, \$25. Woodworker's Equipment & Supply, 566 Danbury Rd., New Milford, CT 06776. (203) 354-2219.

FOOTPRINT TOOLS is pleased to announce the opening of our new sales and warehousing facility at 7 Emery Ave., Randolph, NJ 07869. (201) 989-1509.

VIRUTEX 0-81, \$295 ppd. Biscuits, \$25. Authorized INCA machinery dealer. Precision Woodworking Machines, Box 603, Route 7A, Manchester Village, VT 05254. (802) 362-1985.

MATTISON/STALTER LATHE TOOLS. 422 inches 2½ T-slot cylinders, \$12,660. FREE—584 T-slot knife carriers, spurs, and knives. Total value over \$55,000. A savings of \$43,000 over new. Excellent condition. Bob Eustace, 1134 W. Peoria, Phoenix, AZ 85029. (602) 861-3459.

WOODCARVER'S CATALOG — FREE. Stubby carving tools, waterfowl carvers' tools, supplies, accessories. The Walnut St. Handtool Co., 314 Walnut, Ft. Collins, CO 80524.

INDUSTRIAL WOOD PLANERS+. 15-in. by 6-in., \$750; 16-in. by 8-in., \$850; 20-in. by 7-in., \$1,750. 1-in. tilting spindle shaper, \$1,550. 12-in. scoring saw, \$1,550. Andreou Industries, Dept FC, 22-69 23rd St., Astoria, NY 11105. (718) 278-9528.

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free catalog. New location, Tashiro's, 1435 So. Jackson, Seattle, WA 98144. (206) 322-2671.

Over 300 Router Bits  Over 300 Different Carbide Router Bits and 150 Carbide Tipped Saw Blades. From 7" to 16", designed and manufactured for the professional woodworking trade. Our quality and prices are unbeatable. Send \$2.00 for illustrated catalog.

Nimrod Tools
P.O. Box 54
Cedarhurst, N.Y. 11516

TABLE STROKE SANDER
6 Models \$595.00 — \$695.00 **BALL BEARING**
Deluxe \$750.00 — \$1200.00
Sander 38" x 6' & 8'
Siderstroke & String Sanders Available. Kits \$45 to \$570.
© McCall House, Box 1950-F
Lenoir, N.C. 28645 704-758-1991

We now carry
Ashley Iles
London Pattern
Chisels and Gouges
Send for our free catalog.
P.C. English Enterprises, Inc.
908 Lafayette Blvd., P.O. Box 7937
Fredericksburg, VA 22404 (703) 371-1306

Toolhaus CORPORATION™
MC • VISA • COD (617) 449-4756
50 Brook Rd., Needham, MA 02194
Add \$2 Shipping to order. **METABO**
 0775 3 x 21" **\$129.00**
BELT SANDER
Adj. Offset Handle
DOVETAIL SAW 3 x 21" Blade **\$8.95**
TPI-15
 **\$19.95** EXACT LEVEL 48" BRASS BOUND
2 ea. handles, threaded rods, nuts & pins. Jaws not included.
HAND SCREW KITS 16" \$10.95
8" \$4.95 10" \$5.25 14" \$8.95

Woodworkers Super Catalog
Three pounds, 704 pages of tools, materials & machines, 60,000 items, valuable reference. Name Brands Discounted, call for our price before buying any machine Ph.607-729-6511
Send \$5 or credit card to get your catalog
McKILLIGAN SUPPLY
FWC 386, Johnson City, N.Y. 13790

PRECISION PLANNER / JOINTER
HSS KNIFE SHARPENING
USING CBN ABRASIVES
AFFORDABLE RATES PER LINEAL INCH
1/8" THICK — \$3.35 PER INCH
5/32" THICK — \$4.45 PER INCH
3/16" THICK — \$5.55 PER INCH
Return Shipping & Handling \$2.50 Per Order
Type in bits and send to
LEADING EDGE TOOL SERVICE
Route 2, Box 108AA, Dept 3, Palmyra, Missouri 63451

HOCK HANDMADE KNIVES
FOR YOUR COMMITMENT TO QUALITY
16650 MITCHELL CREEK DRIVE, FORT BRAGG, CA 94537

SAW TABLE SPECIAL

Delta 10" Contractor's Saw with stand, 1½ hp. motor, guard, fence, miter gauge, \$725.00. 10" x 40 tooth carbide blade, \$25.00.

WOODWORKER'S EQUIPMENT & SUPPLY
566 Danbury Rd.
New Milford, CT 06776
(203) 354-2219

SEATTLE

You'll find a large selection of the best woodworking tools at:

The Wooden Boat Shop
1007 NE Boat St., Seattle, WA 98105
(206) 634-3600
9 AM—5:30 PM weekdays
9 AM—5:00 PM Saturday

Wood Parts

MAKE YOUR OWN TABLE, work bench from a laminated table top. Southern Pine, Box 1056, Bay Minette, AL 36507.

WOOD PARTS
TOY, FURNITURE, CRAFT & GAME
Wheels • Spindles
• Balls • Knobs
• Shaker pegs • And more!
Since 1927! Send \$1.00 for Catalog.
BROWN WOOD PRODUCTS CO.
P.O. Box 8246FW, Northfield, IL 60093 (312) 448-5200

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Quantity discounts.
MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC.
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248
(513) 574-8488
Catalog on request \$1.00

Wood

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC WOODS, huge supplies. Veneers, basswood to 4 in. thick. Marine plywood, hardwood plywood ½ to ¾ in. Northwest Lumber Co., 5035 Lafayette Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46254. (317) 293-1100.

EXCELLENT SELECTION assorted kiln-dried hardwoods. Now in stock, red/white oak, cherry, ash, poplar, mahogany, walnut, Bird's-eye maple. Write for free price list. Fine Hardwoods, Inc., PO Box 2120, Wilton, NY 12866. (518) 587-8641.

ROSEWOOD, ZIRICOTE. All sizes from knife handle blanks to beams. List, \$1. Tropical Hardwoods, Rt. 2 Box 69-E, Eureka Springs, AR 72632.

EXOTICS. Lumber, logs, squares. Direct importer. Blackwood, tulipwood, cocobolo, Brazilian rosewood, bocote, pink ivory, kingwood, ebonyes. Desert ironwood, quilted and burl maple, lilac burl, lignum (plane sole blanks available), other species. SASE for list. SJW, 650 St. John, Pasadena, CA 91105. (818) 441-1067.

WIDE-WIDER WALNUT, mahogany, cherry, curly, bird's-eye maple. Vast quantities—nothing ordinary. List, \$1. Cornucopia, Inc., P.O. Box 30, Harvard, MA 01451. (617) 772-0023.

America's Importer of Honduras Rosewood
DOMESTICS/IMPORTS/EXOTICS
FIGURED MAPLE/PADOUK
 **Black Mountain Hardwoods**
P.O. Box 3525, Portland, Me. 04104
(207) 772-3332

Quarter Sawn White Oak
Precision Band Sawn. Extra Wide Stock. EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC LUMBER
Personalized Service — (215) 775-0400
RD #3, Box 303, Mohnton, PA 19540
TALARICO HARDWOODS

ATTENTION: FLORIDA WOODWORKERS
We have Florida's largest selection of exotic and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. for the professional and novice. Send SASE for list.
HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED
7760 Southern Blvd (E.W.) West Palm Beach, FL 33411
Call (305) 793-1357

Unicorn Universal WOODS Ltd.
SPECIALTY FOREIGN & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS-SOFTWOODS-VENEERS
Mail Orders
Write for 'New' Price List-Still Free
4190 Steeles Ave. W. Unit 4
Woodbridge, Ont., Canada, L4L 3R8
416-881-2308

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS
50 Domestic & Imported Woods
Veneers • Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware
Carving Stock • Inlays & Bandings
Plans • Books • Magazines • Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store
WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19)
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15237 (412) 367-4330

GILMER WOOD CO.
503 • 292-4182
Rare & Exotic Woods
• in logs, planks & squares
• over 50 species in stock
• also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods
10426 NW Laidlaw Rd., Portland, OR 97229

VENEER
★ HIGHEST QUALITY ★ FULL LENGTH
★ LARGE SELECTION
★ LOWEST PRICES
"Let us show you why we're North America's fastest growing veneer supplier."
RETAIL OR WHOLESALE

certainly wood
Write for free brochure or call.
11753 Big Tree Road, East Aurora, N.Y. 14052
(716) 655-0206

HARDWOOD PLYWOODS. Ash, Baltic birch, red, white or natural birch, cherry, mahogany, maple, knotty pine, red oak, white oak, walnut, teak. All items 1/4 in. and 1/2 in. thickness. Sheet sizes 4x8, 2x8, 4x4, 2x4 or precision cut (1/16 in. tolerance) to any size, paying for what you order. Edging for all species in hardwood veneer strips or hardwood molding 1/4 in. by 1/4 in. Sheets of hardwood veneer with polyester backing. Wholesale quantity discounts. Call (617) 666-1340 for quotations. Shipping in USA via UPS or a common carrier. Boulder Plywood, 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145.

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS. Custom milled. Woods of Heavenly Valley, Plymouth, CT 06782. (203) 283-4209 after 8 p.m.

WIDE WALNUT LUMBER \$3/bd. ft. up. Quantity discounts apply. Call Gerry Grant, Gettysburg, PA (717) 528-4496.

QUALITY WALNUT AND CHERRY LUMBER. Air-dried, any thickness and length. Widths up to 27 ins. F.A.S. Exit 23, PA Tpk., Box #1, Lyndell, PA. Frank (215) 942-4332.

ROLLS ROYCE-QUALITY WALNUT BURL VENEERS. For samples send SASE to Domestic Burls, 15061 Meadow Dr., Grass Valley, CA 95945 or call (916) 477-7183.

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only

For Sale

Hitachi B600 bandsaw and stand. Used only 15 hrs., \$1,200 (new \$1,550). Cleveland, OH. (216) 621-9663.

Stanley 20, 45, 50, 77, 113, 105. Also Bed-locks, K.K., Barnes machines, barn drills and other tools. No. 40 Ivory rule and others. Send SASE for list. Morris Grenzow, Juda, WI 53550. (608) 934-5437.

Oliver Model 20C post and column patternmakers lathe, 24 in. by 250 in. 72-in. outboard, 8 speed, 5HP, 3PH with access. Oliver stroke sander. Peerless vertical 14-in. belt sander. George, (914) 658-3270.

American 24-in. planer, \$3,000. Porter 24-in. jointer, \$2,000. Excellent condition. Best offer plus shipping. Bill Burns, (312) 683-4838, No. Illinois.

Powermatic hollow chisel mortiser, Model 10, 1 1/2HP, excellent condition, \$2,850. (617) 388-9666.

Thermwood Cartesian 20, Model 5 computer-controlled routing and shaping machine. (413) 592-0181.

Lumber kiln kits and plans. Custom kiln drying. Finest gently kiln-dried hardwood lumber featuring walnut to 15 in. wide. Donald Legacy, 68 Schuyler St., Belmont, NY 14813. SASE for info.

Curtis stroke sander, 3HP, 3PH, 6-in. by 240-in. belt. Will take 40-in. by 80-in. table. \$850 and I build table, less if you build. Lexington, KY (606) 233-0130.

Seasoned walnut 6-in. to 12-in. width, 5/4, 8-ft. to 12-ft. long. Over 250 ft. \$400. (516) 671-8526. Long Island, New York.

Wanted To Buy

Wanted: back issues of *Fine Woodworking* #1-37. (301) 321-1514 days, 828-1921 eves.

Wanted: Metal-turning accessories for a Rockwell wood lathe. Noel Parrish, 6 So. Edgewood Rd., Mt. Vernon, OH 43050. (614) 397-6737.

Back issues of *Fine Woodworking* Nov./Dec. 1978, Vol. 13 and Sept./Oct. 1980, Vol. 24. John M. Anderson, PO Box 5202, Corpus Christi, TX 78405. (512) 882-4551. This will complete a full set.

Wanted: Lufkin Caliper, boxwood/brass. Call collect (818) 241-4219. Cowie, 1104 N. Howard, Glendale, CA 91207.

Fine Woodworking Reader Service

MOVING? So you won't miss an issue, please give us your new address at least six weeks before the next issue.

Old Address

Name _____

Address _____

State _____ Zip _____

New Address

Name _____

Address _____

State _____ Zip _____



The Taunton Press 63 So. Main St., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470

The Sawmill

(800) 345-3103 • NO MINIMUM ORDER

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS

BUBINGA	ROSEWOODS	CHERRY	WENGE	1/8", 1/4", 1/2"
EBONIES	MAHOGANIES	WALNUT	ZEBRA	4/4, 6/4, 8/4
PADAUK	KINGWOOD	MAPLE	BOCOTE	Surfaced
SHEDUA	ZIRICOTE	MORADO	& MORE	or Rough

CUSTOM CUTTING, RESAWING, & ABRASIVE PLANING

WHOLESALE & RETAIL INQUIRIES WELCOME

ASK FOR: "TELEWOODS" PA RESIDENTS CALL (215) 759-2837

A DIVISION OF THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY, NAZARETH, PA 18064

HITACHI • POWERMATIC • DELTA INTERNATIONAL • RYOBI

Bratton Machinery presents second in a series

"LOOK WHAT I FOUND FOR YOU!"

BMS package price delivered anywhere in continental USA

\$299.00

Steve Bratton, President of Bratton Machinery

RYOBI ON THE RACK

Outfit incl. 1 RYOBI TS-25IU HD. 10" MITERSAW w/std. steel bld. 120v, 12.5 amp, 5000 rpm, wt. 33.5 lbs., positive stops at 90, 22.5 & 45°, elec. brake, swivel table; and 1 POW'R/MITERMATE BY RACK MFG.—MITER SAW SUPPORT TABLE FOR JOB SITE OR SHOP WORK. Can be folded up and put in trunk of car. Comes complete with 3 table levelers, 2 table extensions, 1 supporting leg, fiberboard table and scissors legs; zinc plated hd. steel, thumb screws at leveling points, wt. 45 lbs., wt. cap. (table) 500 lbs., (outriggers with support leg) 150 lbs., max. length between supports 11 ft., ht. 34", folded dimensions 38" x 27" x 7". If purchased separately these would cost you \$399.00.

NAT'L WATTS 800-874-8160 **FLA WATTS 800-342-2641**

BRATTON MACHINERY & SUPPLY
1015 Commercial St. • P.O. Box 20408FW • Tallahassee, FL 32316
Lowest Prices Anywhere! • Visa / MasterCard • 904222-4842

DELTA INTERNATIONAL • RYOBI • BLACK & DECKER • MAKITA • POWERMATIC

NOW AVAILABLE DIRECTLY FROM OUR WAREHOUSE FOR THE FIRST TIME

SAVE OVER \$100

ON OUR FINEST INDUSTRIAL GRADE 14" BAND SAW IF YOU ORDER BEFORE FEBRUARY 28

- Metal + Wood Cutting
- 3 Speed 800-2800 rpm
- Complete with Full 3/4 HP-110V Motor
- Large 14" x 14" Tilting Table/L10° R45°
- Weight 202 lbs
- Free Stand
- Free Mitre Angle

\$265⁰⁰ plus 2 FREE BLADES (metal + wood)

CALL + ORDER NOW... **415-454-9666**
CALIF. CALL... **800-223-9666**

BE SURE TO ASK FOR OUR COMPLETE TOOL CATALOG

ALTRACO INC.
1065 Hensley, Richmond, Ca 94801

VISA M.C. C.O.D. satisfaction guaranteed or your money back

VEGA — MADE IN U.S.A.

—World Class Duplicator
—Fits Any Lathe
—Extremely Versatile

— 275-3900 RPM
— 12" x 36" Capacity
— Reversing Motor

MADE IN AMERICA BY AMERICAN CRAFTSMEN

VEGA ENTERPRISES INC.
R.R. 3 • Box 193 • Decatur, IL 62526 • 217-963-2232

THOUGHTFULLY DESIGNED MACHINES

TREND-LINES BEATS ANY AD THIS ISSUE!

MAKITA TOOLS

SEE OUR OTHER AD FOR BLADE SHARPENER

1100	3 3/4" Planer Kit	\$163.95
1805B	6 1/8" Planer Kit	264.95
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer w/case	93.95

2030N	12 1/2" Plnr/Jntr	1395.00
2040	15 5/8" Planer	1185.00

2708W	Table Saw W/Carbide Blade	218.95
-------	---------------------------	--------

3601B	Router	118.95
-------	--------	--------

3612BR	3 HP Router	176.95
--------	-------------	--------

4200N	4 3/8" Circular Saw	92.95
-------	---------------------	-------

4300DW	Cordless Jig Saw	99.95
--------	------------------	-------

4301BV	Vr. Sp. Orbital Jig Saw	126.95
--------	-------------------------	--------

5007NB	7 1/4" Circular Saw	97.95
--------	---------------------	-------

5008NB	8 1/4" Circ. Saw	108.95
--------	------------------	--------

5081DW	3 3/8" Cordless Saw	103.95
--------	---------------------	--------

5402A	16" Circular Saw	299.95
-------	------------------	--------

6000R	Uni-Drill	99.95
-------	-----------	-------

6010DL	Cordless Drill w/charger light & case	99.95
--------	---------------------------------------	-------

6010DWK	Cordless Drill w/charger & case	88.95
---------	---------------------------------	-------

6010SDW	3/8" Rev. Cordless Drill	44.95
---------	--------------------------	-------

6012HDW	Cordless Drill Kit 2 Sp	108.95
---------	-------------------------	--------

6510LVR	3/8" Drill-Rev.	68.95
---------	-----------------	-------

6710DW	Card. Screwdriver	109.50
--------	-------------------	--------

6800DBV	Drywall Screwdriver	88.95
---------	---------------------	-------

9045B	Finishing Sander	99.95
-------	------------------	-------

9045N	Dustless Sander	107.95
-------	-----------------	--------

9207SPB	7" Sander Polisher	139.95
---------	--------------------	--------

9401	4"x24" Belt Sander	162.95
------	--------------------	--------

9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander	122.95
-------	--------------------	--------

9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander	130.75
--------	--------------------	--------

BD4510	Finishing Sander	46.95
--------	------------------	-------

DA3000DW	Cordless Angle Drill	99.75
----------	----------------------	-------

DA3000R	3/8 VSR Angle Drill	103.95
---------	---------------------	--------

DP3720	3/8" Reversible Drill	49.95
--------	-----------------------	-------

DP4700	Drill Reversible	94.95
--------	------------------	-------

GV5000	Disc Sander	56.95
--------	-------------	-------

JR3000V	Recipro Saw	124.95
---------	-------------	--------

JV2000	Orbtl. Var. Jig Saw	104.50
--------	---------------------	--------

LS1000	10" Miter Saw w/wise	229.95
--------	----------------------	--------

AEQ TOOLS	Orbtl. Top Handle Jig Saw	127.95
-----------	---------------------------	--------

EH82S	3 1/4" Planer	129.95
-------	---------------	--------

EZ501	Cordless Screwdrvr	39.95
-------	--------------------	-------

EZ502	Cordless Driver w/adj. Handle	51.95
-------	-------------------------------	-------

EZ505	Cordless Drill/Driver	78.95
-------	-----------------------	-------

FSP60	Orbital Jig Saw	99.95
-------	-----------------	-------

HBSSE75S	3" x 21" Belt Sander	118.95
----------	----------------------	--------

PC70	7 1/4" Circular Saw	93.95
------	---------------------	-------

RSK600	Orb. Recip. Saw	136.95
--------	-----------------	--------

SBE401RL	3/8" Hammer Drill	52.95
----------	-------------------	-------

SCRIE	Electronic Drywall Driver	74.95
-------	---------------------------	-------

VS130	1/3 Sheet Orbtl. Sander	48.95
-------	-------------------------	-------

VS260	1/2 Sheet Orbtl. Sander	88.95
-------	-------------------------	-------

VSS260	1/2 Sheet Orbtl Sander w/Dustbag, Rubber Sanding Plate	118.95
--------	--	--------

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (Heavy Duty)	Each	Pkg 6	587
-----------------------------------	------	-------	-----

No. 7224	24"	17.30	15.70 Ea.
----------	-----	-------	-----------

No. 7230	30"	18.10	16.45 Ea.
----------	-----	-------	-----------

No. 7236	36"	18.70	16.95 Ea.
----------	-----	-------	-----------

No. 7248	48"	20.75	18.70 Ea.
----------	-----	-------	-----------

No. 7260	60"	22.65	20.55 Ea.
----------	-----	-------	-----------

No. 7272	72"	24.55	22.25 Ea.
----------	-----	-------	-----------

JORGENSEN CLAMPS (Med Duty)	Each	Pkg 6	3151
-----------------------------	------	-------	------

No. 3712	12"	5.90	5.35 Ea.
----------	-----	------	----------

No. 3724	24"	7.30	6.60 Ea.
----------	-----	------	----------

No. 3730	30"	8.20	7.40 Ea.
----------	-----	------	----------

No. 3736	36"	8.85	7.95 Ea.
----------	-----	------	----------

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS	Each	Pkg 6	587
-----------------------	------	-------	-----

No. 3/0	3"	\$8.45	7.60 Ea.
---------	----	--------	----------

No. 0	4 1/2"	9.90	8.90 Ea.
-------	--------	------	----------

No. 1	6"	11.30	10.15 Ea.
-------	----	-------	-----------

No. 2	8 1/2"	13.45	12.15 Ea.
-------	--------	-------	-----------

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (5" Reach)	Each	Pkg 6	587
---------------------------------	------	-------	-----

No. 4512	12" Open	17.45	15.70 Ea.
----------	----------	-------	-----------

No. 4524	24" Open	20.85	18.85 Ea.
----------	----------	-------	-----------

No. 4530	30" Open	21.90	19.65 Ea.
----------	----------	-------	-----------

No. 4536	36" Open	22.90	20.60 Ea.
----------	----------	-------	-----------

New! Freud Tool Sets

TFWC104	4 Pc. Chisel Sets	19.95
TFWC106	6 Pc. Chisel Sets	31.75
TFWC110	10 Pc. Chisel Sets	52.95
TFTT108	8 Pc. Lathe Set	53.95
TFCS106	6 Pc. Carving Set	59.50
TFCS112	12 Pc. Carving Set	111.50



Free Wooden Case

RYOBI TOOLS

B7075	3X21 Belt Sander	\$115.95
JSE-60	Electronic Jigsaw	122.95
L-580	6 1/8" Planer	249.95
R-330	2 HP Router	137.95
R-500	3 HP Plunge Router	159.95
TS-251UB	10" Miter Saw w/ Freud LU85M10 Blade	229.00

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

0228-1	3/8" VSR Drill	\$ 93.95
0234-1	1/2" VSR Drill	113.95
0375-1	3/8" Rev. Angle Drill	117.95
1107-1	1/2" VSR D Handle	144.95
5660	1 1/2 HP Router	184.50
5680	2 HP Router	219.75
5935	4"x24" Sander	214.90
6014	1/2 Sheet Sander	124.95
6255	Vr. Sp. Jigsaw	139.95
6287	H.D. Jigsaw	224.50
6305	6 1/4" Cordless Saw	134.95
6367	7 1/4" Circ. Saw	129.95
6507	Sawzall w/case	139.95
6539-1	Cordless Screwdriver	61.95
6543-1	1/4" Screwdriver	155.50
6749-1	Magnum Screwdriver	139.95
8975	Heat Gun W-Scrapers	89.95

DELTA (ROCKWELL) POWER TOOLS

11-072	32" Radial Drill	\$399.95
22-651	13" Planer	1095.00
28-243	14" Band Saw	555.00
28-283	3/4 HP Bandsaw	674.95
31-730C	Belt and Disc Sander	1350.00
33-150	Sawbuck w/ carbide blade	529.00
33-990	10" Radial Arm Saw	474.50
33-990	10" Contractors Saw	799.95
34-761	Unisaw	1199.00
37-220C	6" Jointer	1250.00
37-255	6" Jointer	495.00
37-315C	8" Long-Bed Jointer	1495.00
40-601	Electronic Scroll Saw	995.00
43-122	Wood Shaper	494.50
46-140	11" Lathe	425.00
46-541S	12" Lathe	1399.00

PORTER CABLE

100	7/8 HP Router	\$87.95
303	6" Disc Sander	149.95
309	Laminate Trimmer	79.95
314	4 1/2" Trim Saw	114.95
320	Abrasive Planer	99.95
330	Palm Finish Sander	55.95
337	3x21 Belt Sander w/bag	114.90
360	3x24 Belt Sander w/bag	179.75
362	4x24 Belt Sander w/bag	189.95
505	Finishing Sander	104.75
518	3 H.P. Electronic Router	324.80
587	7 1/4" Circular Saw	80
690	1 1/2 HP Router	159.95
695	1 1/2 HP Router/ Shaper	129.95
696	Router/Shaper Table only	210.50
7548	7 1/4" Circular Saw	109.75
7648	Orb. Jig Saw	119.50
9627	Orb. Jig Saw w/Barrel Grip	133.95

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES

No. 50	3/4" Pipe Clamp	7.30	6.55 Ea.
No. 52	1/2" Pipe Clamp	6.05	5.60 Ea.
No. 1215	(WEB) 15"	6.80	6.35 Ea.
No. 7456	Clamo Pads	2.95	2.50 Ea.
No. 3325	3 Way Edging	5.75	5.10 Ea.
No. 1623	3" Hold Down	7.50	6.30 Ea.
No. 3202HT	2" Spring	2.15	1.90 Ea.

JORGENSEN & PONY CLAMPS

No. 3325	3 Way Edging	5.75	5.10 Ea.
No. 1623	3" Hold Down	7.50	6.30 Ea.
No. 3202HT	2" Spring	2.15	1.90 Ea.

SEE OUR OTHER AD FOR MORE RYOBI!

BLACK AND DECKER INDUSTRIAL TOOLS

1179	3/8" Var. Sp. Drill	69.95
1575	3/8" VSR Scruddrill®	99.95
1703	10" Miter Saw	199.95
3051	7 1/4" Wormdriver	139.95
3103	2 sp. Cut Sawkit	99.95
3105	Var. Sp. Cut Sawkit	109.95
3107	Var. Sp. Orbital Cut	129.25
3265	Laminate Trimmer	145.65
3310	1 1/2 HP Router	129.95
3370-10	3 1/4" Planer	99.95
6750	Palm Sander	49.95
6750	4 1/2" Disc Sander/Grinder	69.95
9425	Heat Gun	59.95
9425	Compound Miter Saw	119.95

HITACHI TOOLS

CB75F	14 1/2" Band Saw	\$1445.00
CJ65VA	Electronic Jigsaw	149.95
CR10V	Reciprocating Saw	118.50
C6DA	6 1/4" Circular Saw	128.75
C12Y	12" Table Saw	1245.00
DRC-10	Cordless screwdriver	89.95
F1000A	Planer/Joiner	1275.00
F20A	3 1/4" Planer	97.95
P50	6 5/8" Planer	269.95
P100F	12" Planer	965.00
SB-75	3x21 Belt Sander-2 Sp. w/dust bag	128.75
SBRT	3x24 Belt Sander	165.00
TR-6	2 Sp-wdust bag Laminate Trimmer	88.95
TR-8	1 HP Plunge Router	126.95
TR-12	3 HP Plunge Router	167.50

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS

Sold in packs of 10 only Outlasts regular belts 2 to 1			
Size	Grit	10 Belts	50 Belts
3"x21"	120	\$.98 ea	\$.84 ea
	80	1.00 ea	.86 ea
	60	1.05 ea	.92 ea
	50	1.07 ea	.94 ea
10	\$12.95	40	1.10 ea
3"x24"	120	1.20 ea	.93 ea
	80	1.22 ea	.97 ea
Assortment of 10	120	1.26 ea	1.12 ea
	10	\$13.95	1.31 ea
	40	1.34 ea	1.18 ea
4"x24"	120	1.68 ea	1.46 ea
Assortment of 10	120	1.73 ea	1.51 ea
	10	\$18.95	1.78 ea
	50	1.85 ea	1.70 ea
	40	1.89 ea	1.76

Listings are free, but restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. Our May/June issue will list events between Apr. 15 and July 15; deadline Mar. 1. Our July/Aug. issue will list events between June 15 and Sept. 15; deadline May 1.

CALIFORNIA: Workshops/classes/lecture—Beginner and intermediate woodworkers. Liam O'Neil, woodturner, Mar. 4-6. Rosewood Tool Supply, 1836 Fourth St., Berkeley, 94710. (415) 540-6247.

Workshops—Woodworking for women, beginners and advanced, traditional furnituremaking, focus on handtools. Contact Debey Zito, 103 Wool St., San Francisco, 94110. (415) 648-6861.

Show—Machinery, tools, supplies, Feb. 28-Mar. 2. Pasadena Center "Exhibition Center," 300 East Green St., Pasadena. Contact The Woodworking Show, 1516 South Pontius Ave., Los Angeles 90025. (213) 477-8521.

Auction—Antique tool, Jack Bitner, Mar. 1. U.A.W. Hall, 2244 San Diego Ave., San Diego.

Class—Building Chamberlin dory-skiff, Simon Watts, Mar. 14-22, Apr. 4-12. National Maritime Museum Ass'n., 680 Beach St., San Francisco, 94109. (415) 673-0700.

Show—Wood Carving, Woodline-East Bay Woodcrafters 5th annual, Mar. 1-2. Woodline, The Japan Woodworker, 1731 Clement Ave., Alameda. Contact Dick Compton, 4351 Whittle Ave., Oakland 94602. (415) 531-6455 or Woodline, (415) 521-1810.

CONNECTICUT: Show—Wood vessels by Peter Petrochko, Merril Saylan, Mar. 5-Apr. 5. The Elements Gallery, 14 Liberty Way, Greenwich, 06830. (203) 661-0014.

Workshops/exhibition—Numerous classes, through June 1. American woodturners, through Mar. 30. Brookfield Craft Center, Inc., PO Box 122, Brookfield, 06804. (203) 775-4526.

Juried exhibition—29th Annual Crafts, sponsored by Guilford Handcrafts, Inc., July 17-19. Entry deadline Feb. 21. Contact 29th Annual Guilford Handcrafts Expo, PO Box 221, 411 Church St., Guilford 06437. (203) 453-5947.

Juried show—10th annual SONO arts celebration, Aug. 2-3. Entry deadline June 15. Contact Paula Mae Green, SONO Arts Celebration, PO Box 2222, Norwalk 06852. (203) 853-6155.

COLORADO: Juried exhibition—Sanctify Through Beauty, Apr. 13-June 20. Mizel Museum of Judaica, 560 South Monaco Parkway, Denver 80224. (303) 333-4156.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Juried exhibition—1986 Washington Craft Show, Apr. 18-20. Departmental Auditorium, 1301 Constitution Ave. NW, Washington. (202) 357-4000.

Symposium—Living with Wood, Apr. 19. Speakers: Paul Bertorelli, Wendell Castle, David Ellsworth. Carmichael Auditorium National Museum of American History, Constitution Ave. at 13th St. NW., Washington. Contact Judith Coady (202) 686-5262.

Exhibition—Masterpieces of Time: Clocks by Wendell Castle, through May 4. Renwick Gallery, National Museum of American Art, Smithsonian Institution, Pennsylvania Ave. at 17th St. NW, Washington.

FLORIDA: Juried show—Boynton's G.A.L.A., Feb. 28-Mar. 2. Civic Center Grounds, 128 East Ocean Ave., Boynton Beach. Contact Eleanor Wollenweber, PO Box 232, Boynton Beach, 33425-0232.

GEORGIA: Show—Machinery, tools, supplies, Apr. 4-6. Atlanta Civic Center "South Exhibit Hall", 395 Piedmont Ave., NE, Atlanta. Contact The Woodworking Show, 1516 South Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, Calif. 90025. (213) 477-8521.

HAWAII: Lectures/workshops/exhibition—13th annual Aha Hana Lima, greenwood turning hollow vessels with bent tools, David Ellsworth, Mar. 27-29. Honolulu Academy of Art, 900 South Beretaniai St., Honolulu. Contact Bob McWilliams, 899 Waimanu St., Honolulu 96813. (808) 538-7881.

IDAHO: Classes—Traditional woodworking and furnituremaking, through Mar. 13. Sun Valley Center for the Arts, PO Box 656, Sun Valley, 83353. (208) 622-9371.

ILLINOIS: Seminars—Table saw, routers, finishing, May 12-17. Woodworking Lab, Still Hall 103, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, 60115. (815) 753-1457.

Juried exhibition—7th annual Fountain Square Arts Festival, June 28-29. Outdoor show. Entry deadline Apr. 11. Contact Evanston Chamber of Commerce, 807 Davis St., Evanston, 60201. (312) 328-1500.

Class—Wood: A Cabinetmaker's Perspective, 6 sessions,

Dudley Greeley, Feb. 19-Mar. 26. Field Museum of Natural History, Roosevelt Rd. at Lake Shore Dr., Chicago, 60605. (312) 322-8855.

Workshops/demonstrations—Tools, carving, finishing, techniques, through Apr. 26. The Hardwood Connection, 420 Oak St., DeKalb 60115. (815) 758-6009.

INDIANA: Juried show—Wood furniture, modern, classic, traditional, Sept. 1-Oct. 12. Entry deadline May 15. Chesterton Art Gallery, 115 South 4th St., Chesterton. Contact Marsha Demkovich, Chesterton Art Gallery, PO Box 783, Chesterton 46304. (219) 926-3041.

KANSAS: Juried exhibition—Topeka crafts competition 10, Apr. 6-May 4. Entry deadline Mar. 9. Gallery of Fine Arts Topeka Public Library, 1515 W. 10th, Topeka 66604. (913) 233-2040.

Juried show—2nd annual Lenexa, 3-dimensional art, May 2-4. Sar-Ko-Par Park (87th St. Pkwy at Lackman Rd.), Lenexa. Contact William H. Nicks, Jr., Show Director, City of Lenexa, PO Box 14888, 12350 West 87th St. Pkwy, Lenexa, 66215.

KENTUCKY: Show—Sponsored by High Country Craftes, Inc., May 9-11. Heritage Hall, Lexington Center, Lexington. Contact High Country Crafters, 29 Haywood St., Asheville, N.C. 28801. (704) 254-0070.

Juried exhibition—Kentucky Guild of Artists and Craftsman's 25th anniversary, July 25-27. Entry deadline Mar. 15. Water Tower, Louisville. Contact KGAC 25th Anniversary, Water Tower Art Assoc., 3005 Upper River Rd., Louisville 40207. (502) 896-2146.

LOUISIANA: Workshops—12th Annual, Louisiana Crafts Council, wood with Bob Trotman, Feb. 15-16. Nicholls State University, Thibodaux. Contact Louisiana Crafts Council, 720 Terrace Ave., Reddy Cultural Center, Baton Rouge, 70802. (504) 381-9562.

MAINE: Workshops—Summer session, beginners, intermediate, advanced. Application deadline Apr. 15. Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, Deer Isle 04627. (207) 348-6946.

Exhibition—Decorative arts, Feb. 20-Mar. 29. Maple Hill Gallery, 367 Fore St., Portland 04101. (207) 775-3822.

Workshops—Woodworking for high school students, summer sessions. Horizons: The New England Craft Program, 374 Old Montague Rd., North Amherst 01002. Contact Jane Sinauer, (413) 549-4841.

MECHANICAL CLOCK MOVEMENTS

For use in your Grandfather Clock Case

Prices Starting Under **\$125**

Klockit offers precision Grandfather Clock movements by Urgos, Kieninger and Hermle featuring...

- Tubular Chimes
- Cable-Wound Drive
- Triple Chimes
- New Filigree Dials

In Stock and Ready to Ship!

Write For Free Color Catalog

KLOCKIT
DEPT. FW36 • P.O. BOX 542
LAKE GENEVA, WI 53147
1-800-KLOCKIT (Toll Free)

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____



TEST YOUR IMAGINATION

Create Any Hollow Cylindrical Shape up to 12" dia. Cut flat wood into straight or angle rings, stack rings, glue, sand, & finish, All on your Ring Master.

ORDER YOUR FREE BROCHURE TODAY
1-800-894-9815
In Florida 305/859-2664

We accept Master Card, Visa, C.O.D. and phone orders

P.O. Box 8527A, Orlando, FL 32856

RING MASTER

MORE PLEASURE PROFIT PRIDE FROM WOODWORKING!

The world famous *Constantine Catalog* offers over 2,000 items to help you BUILD, RESTORE, REPAIR, REFINISH anything made of wood!

Every item is top quality, reasonably priced and backed by CONSTANTINE'S MONEY BACK GUARANTEE! Choose from 150 kinds of veneer, 118 carving tools and chisels, 32 upholstery tools and essentials, 39 clamps, pages of brass furniture and cabinet hardware, 72 lamp parts, 96 how-to books, 73 wood picture kits, 33 styles of pre-finished picture molding, 200 sizes and kinds of cabinet lumber, professional wood finishes, hundreds of plans for furniture, cabinets, shelves, toys...over 2,000 ITEMS IN ALL!

116 page catalog—Only \$1.00 \$2.00 refunded on 1st order.

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2065R Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

DOMESTIC & FOREIGN HARDWOODS

Quality stock for
Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from
1" up to 4" in thickness

HARDWOODS

ASH—BASSWOOD
BIRCH—BUTTERNUT
CHERRY—CHESTNUT
EBONY—MAPLE—OAK
POPLAR—ROSEWOOD
TEAK—WALNUT
Also hardwood plywoods

SOFTWOODS

SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS
CEDAR—SPRUCE
DOUGLAS FIR etc.

MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.

248 Ferris Avenue
White Plains, N.Y. 10603
914-946-4111
Monday through Friday
8 AM to 4:30 PM

MADE IN U.S.A. NEW! POWER-FEED

DRUM SANDER

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!



12 in. and 26 in. models

SANDER FACTS

FREE DETAILS

A Finish Sander... A Thickness Sander

You can use this high-tolerance machine for light dimensioning as well as the finest finish work. Because stock is power-fed at a uniform rate, you'll achieve results impossible to duplicate with hand methods or hand-held sanders. Dimensions remain exact... no more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

Improves Results!

Use the Woodmaster to dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, tabletops, knees, burls, crotches, and much, much more! You'll soon find it's one of the most valuable tools in your shop!

30-Day FREE Trial!

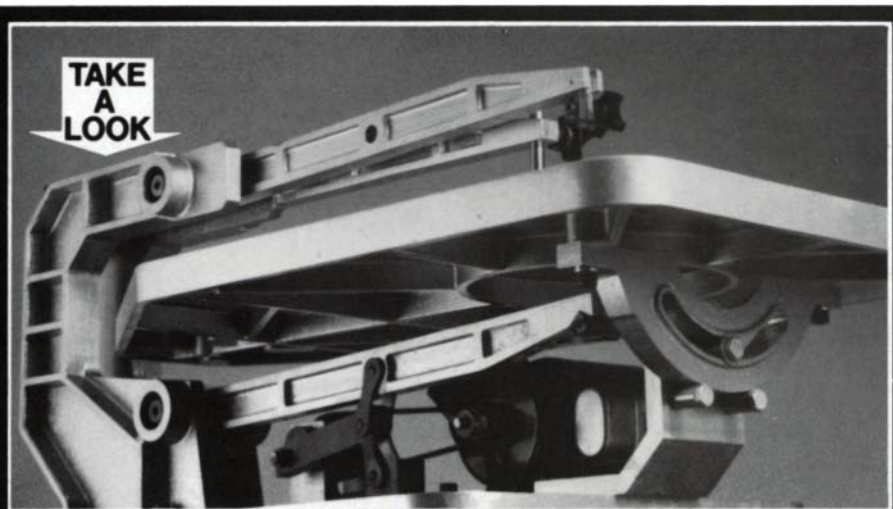
Send for Complete Facts! See how you can use the Woodmaster Drum Sander in your own shop for 30 days completely without risk! Easy terms.

Call Toll-Free Today 1 (800) 251-4888

Woodmaster Tools, Dept. DS14, 2908 Oak
Kansas City, MO 64108

YES! Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____



INTRODUCING THE ALL NEW VARI-STROKE 2015 Scroll Saw

The latest member of our family of woodworking tools. The Vari-Stroke 2015 Scroll Saw features: ● Exquisite contemporary design ● Construction of sturdy cast aluminum ● Greatly reduced vibration during operation ● Quieter performance ● 3 speed variable stroke adjustment ● Working surface increased by 50 to 75% over competitive models ● 20 inch throat provides accommodation for larger work pieces.

Strong TOOL DESIGN

For Your Brochure Please Send \$1.00 to:
20425 Beatrice, Dept. FW, Michigan 48152 Livonia,

POWERMATIC



10" Table Saw, Model 66
Complete with: 48" Rails
Single Phase 3 H.P.
230v Magnetic controls
New Posi-track fence
\$1595 FOB McMinnville, TN.
For Biesemeyer fence add \$99.
Model 26 shapers from \$1650.
Miss. residents add 6% tax.

Before you buy, call us toll-free
(800) 821-2750. Ask for Tools Dept.
In Miss. (800) 321-8107.

SPECIAL NET PRICES
Prepaid in U.S.A. on
Freud carbide tipped blades
and cutters

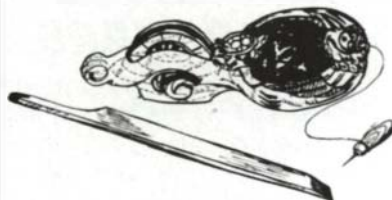
LU73M010-10" x 60T Gen. Purpose ATB	\$ 35.00
LU72M010-10" x 40T Gen. Purpose ATB	34.00
LUB5M010-10" x 80T Super Saw ATB	62.00
LU84M011-10" x 50T Combination 4 & R	37.00
EC-090 Cabinet Moulding Set	182.00
EC-091 Cove & Bead Set	182.00
EC-260 1/2 stock, Stile & Rail Set	159.00
EC-202, EC-209, EC-210, EC-211, EC-212 or EC-213 Raised Panel Cutters	79.00

CALL FOR DELTA PRICES.

DELTA
Addkison
HARDWARE CO. INC.

126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205

*This is a Japanese
hand carved ink line
(sumitsubo) made of
Keyaki wood, with a
bamboo brush (sumisashi).*



Many sizes, prices range
from \$25 to \$150

You can draw a line finer than
a piece of hair with it.

Japanese carpenters cut the
center of the line with a saw.

We import tools directly from
Japanese craftsmen.

Catalog \$2.00



**HIDA
JAPANESE
TOOL CO.**

1333 San Pablo Ave.
Berkeley, CA 94702
(415) 524-3700

Events (continued)

MARYLAND: Juried exhibition—12th Anniversary Maryland Crafts Council, through Feb. 28. Courtyard Galleries, Baltimore City Hall, Baltimore. \$1,000 in awards. Contact Nancy Press, Maryland Crafts Council Biennial, 6206 Lincoln Ave., Baltimore, 21209. (301) 358-7743. Exhibition—Artscape '86, juried, outdoor, July 18-20. Mid-Atlantic states. Entry deadline Mar. 31. SASE to Crafts, Artscape '86, c/o MACAC, 21 S. Eutaw St., Baltimore, 21201. (301) 396-4575.

Juried exhibitions—20th anniversary Maryland Crafts Council, two simultaneous shows, through Feb. 28. Courtyard Galleries, Baltimore City Hall, 100 North Holliday St., Baltimore. Contact Nancy Press, (301) 358-7743.

Juried shows—11th annual spring arts and crafts, Apr. 18-20. Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Montgomery. 9th annual spring crafts festival, May 2-4. Maryland State Fairgrounds. Contact Deann Verdier, Sugarloaf Mountain Works, Inc., Ijamsville, 21754. (301) 831-9191.

MASSACHUSETTS: Workshops/seminars—Numerous events. Contact The Woodworkers' Store, 2154 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge. (617) 497-1136.

Exhibitions—The Human Touch, sculpture, Mar. 10-Apr. 30; students work Professional Craft Studies Program, May 10-20; 16th Annual Worcester Craft Center's, May 16-18. Contact Ann Rogol, Worcester Craft Center, 25 Sagamore Road, Worcester, 01605. (617) 753-8183.

Exhibition—Handmade furniture, Rosanne Somerson, through Mar. 22. The Society of Arts and Crafts, 175 Newbury St., Boston 02116. (617) 266-1810.

Exhibition—Furniture by Kopf, Stayman, Madsen, Faner, Volz, Mar. 2-29. Ten Arrow Gallery, 10 Arrow St., Cambridge 02138. (617) 876-1117.

MICHIGAN: Show—6th annual woodcarving, Metro Carvers of Michigan, Apr. 5-6. United Food and Commercial Workers' Hall, 876 Horace Brown Dr., Madison Heights. Contact Metro Carvers, 2619 Aberdovey, Royal Oak 48073.

MINNESOTA: Workshops/seminars—Numerous events. The Woodworkers' Store, 3025 Lyndale Ave. S., Minneapolis. (612) 822-3338.

Show—Annual Minnesota Woodcarver's Association, Mar. 15-16. Northtown Mall, University Ave. NE and Hwy 10, Minneapolis 55434.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Workshop—13th annual violin and bow maker's summer institute, Univ. of New Hamp-

shire, Durham. Early registration advised. Contact Summer Violin Institute, Univ. of N.H. Continuing Education, 24 Rosemary Ln., Durham 03824. (603) 862-1088.

NEW JERSEY: Juried show—Super Crafts Star, Mar. 21-22. Meadowlands Stadium Club, Giants Stadium. Contact Creative Faires, Ltd., PO Box 1688, Westhampton Beach, N.Y. 11978. (516) 325-1331.

Seminar—Lathe and woodturning, Palmer Sharpless, Apr. 26. Brookdale Community College, Newman Springs Rd., Lincroft 07738. Contact Dr. Gabriel Longo, (201) 842-1900 Ext.586.

NEW YORK: Juried exhibition—10th Anniversary American Crafts, June 28-29 and July 5-6. Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, NYC Contact Brenda Brigham, American Concern for Artistry and Craftsmanship, PO Box 650, Montclair, NJ 07030. (201) 798-0220.

Juried show—2nd annual spring fling crafts festival, May 2-4. Nassau Coliseum, Uniondale, L.I. Contact Creative Faires, Ltd., PO Box 1688, Westhampton Beach, N.Y. 11978. (516) 325-1331.

Juried exhibition—33rd annual national, sponsored by Mamaroneck Artists Guild, Oct. 24-Nov. 9. Community Unitarian Church, Rosedale Ave., White Plains. Entry deadline Apr. 21. Contact Open Juried Exhibition, Mamaroneck Artists Guild Gallery, 150 Larchmont Ave., Larchmont 10538.

Workshops—Numerous classes through June. The Luthierie, 2449 West Saugerties Rd., Saugerties 12477. (914)246-5207.

Juried exhibition—9th annual Great Hudson River Revival, June 21-22. Entry deadline Feb. 28. Croton Point Park, Croton-on-Hudson. Contact Clearwater's Great Hudson River Revival Crafts Committee, c/o Joan Silberberg, RFD 2, Pudding St., Carmel 10512.

Juried shows—Furniture, architectural crafts, May 24-26; Aug. 30-Sept. 1. Ulster County Fairgrounds, New Paltz. Entry deadlines Mar. 1. Contact Scott and Neil Rubinstein, Quail Hollow Events, PO Box 825, Woodstock 12498. (914) 679-8087 or (914) 246-3414.

NORTH CAROLINA: Show—Woodcarving, sponsored by Charlotte Parks and Recreation and Woodcarving Club, Mar. 1-2. Park Center 310 North Kings Drive, Charlotte 28204. (704) 336-2584.

OHIO: Show—Woodworking World, sponsored by Woodworking Association of North America, Feb.

14-16. Veterans Memorial Hall, Columbus. Contact W.A.N.A., PO Box 706, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3876.

Seminars—Reproducing early American furniture, Thomas Stender, Mar. 15-16; classical English wood-working skills, Kenny Bowers, Apr. 12-13; woodbending techniques, William Keyser, May 17-18. Center for Wood Design and Craftsmanship, University of Akron, 150 East Exchange Street, Akron 44325. (216) 375-7575.

Seminars/demonstrations—Inca Machinery owners, Feb. 26-27. Restoration, finishing techniques, veneering table furniture, and more, Mar. 8, 15, 22, 29, Apr. 5. Renaissance Wood and Tool Co., 1313 Old River Rd., Cleveland 44113.

OREGON: Show—Machinery, tools, supplies, Mar. 14-16. Multnomah County Exposition Center "South Hall," 2060 N. Marine Dr., Portland. Contact The Woodworking Show, 1516 South Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, Calif. 90025. (213) 477-8521.

Workshop—Bentwood woodworking, Seth Stem, July 7-11. Register early. Oregon School of Arts and Crafts, 8245 SW Barnes Rd., Portland 97225. (503) 297-5544.

PENNSYLVANIA: Exhibition—Wharton Esherick, sculpture, furniture, utensils, daily. The Wharton Esherick Museum, PO Box 595, Paoli, 19301. (215) 644-5822.

Workshops—Traditional joinery, handtools, with Jasper Brinton, Bob Harrington, Michael Burgoon, through Apr. 10. Brinton Studio, Western Rd., RD 2, Phoenixville, 19460. (215) 935-2851.

Juried show—8th Annual Longs Park Art and Craft Festival, Aug. 30-Sept. 1. Entry deadline Feb. 15. Contact Dick Faulkner, Longs Park Art and Craft Festival, PO Box 5153, Lancaster, 17601.

Juried exhibition—Market House '86, 5th annual, sponsored by Conestoga Valley Chapter, Penn. Guild of Craftsmen, May 4-25. Entry deadline Mar. 1. Market House Craft Center, Queen and Vine Sts., Lancaster, 17604. (717) 295-1500.

Juried show—4th Annual Pennsylvania National Arts and Crafts, early American and contemporary designs, Mar. 28-30. Penn. State Farm Show Complex, Harrisburg. Contact Pennsylvania National Arts and Crafts Show, PO Box 11469, Harrisburg, 17108-1469. (717) 763-1254.

OUR HEAVYWEIGHT LATHE IS BUILT TO LAST. THAT'S WHY IT'S WARRANTED FOR 10 YEARS.

That's right, 10 years. And the warranty protects you

against breakdown or failure under normal use, as well as against defective parts and workmanship.

Go ahead—compare ours with any foreign or domestic 12" power lathe. Then you'll agree with other serious woodworkers—the Williams & Hussey Heavyweight delivers top value.

Get complete specs and price (it's low!). Call toll-free 1-800-258-1380 (In NH; 673-3446) or return the coupon.



BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE

Williams & Hussey Machine Co.
Elm St., Dept. 136 CL, Milford, NH 03055

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Here's why the warranty is so strong:

Massive cast iron headstock and tailstock mounted on machined steel bed. No rattle. No sag.

Machined steel and cast iron throughout. No flimsy plastics or stampings to shake and break.

Here's what you can do with The Heavyweight:

Turn 12" diameter stock that's 46" long.

Sand, buff, grind and drill both outboard and inboard, thanks to threadless, precision-ground, .750" headstock spindle.

30 Day No Risk Trial

Queen Anne Chair

by

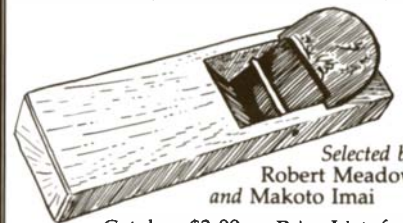
Adams Wood Products, Inc.



Ready to assemble
Prompt delivery
Any quantity
Oak, Cherry, Walnut
Mahogany, etc.

FREE BROCHURE
974 Forest Dr. Dept. Q
Morristown, TN 37814
615/587-2942

JAPANESE HAND TOOLS

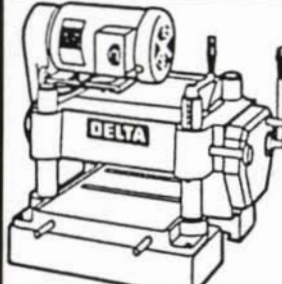


Selected by
Robert Meadow
and Makoto Imai

Catalog: \$3.00 Price List: free

Also inquire about our school and workshops

The Luthierie 2449 W. Saugerties Rd.
Saugerties, NY 12477



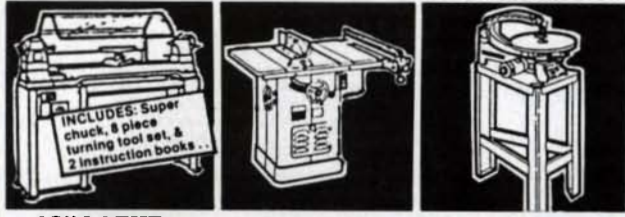
DELTA 13" PLANER

Model 22-651
with 2 H.P. Motor

- Completely portable
- Cast iron construction
- Capacity: 13" x 5.9"
- Large 19 1/4" x 13" table
- Spiral, serrated in-feed roll
- Twin bed rolls
- Oil-bath lubricated feed/gear box
- Feed roll control

List price \$1729.00
\$999

FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR



12" LATHE
Variable Speed
Model 46-541-S
List \$2771
\$1399

UNISAW
call for
Competitive
Pricing

18" SCROLL SAW
Electronic Variable Speed
Model 40-601
List \$1074
\$899

a c m e Electric

TOOL CRIB OF THE NORTH SINCE 1948
LIMITED TIME OFFER • FREE FREIGHT

CALL TOLL FREE FOR MIKE
1-800-358-3096



MARPLES • RECORD • WATCO • NU-LIFE • DOWEL-IT-CLESCO • GILLESPIE • FREUD

BLACK & DECKER • MILWAULKEE • FORSTNER • JORGENSEN • 3M • W.L. FULLER



Serving The Discerning
Craftsman
Since 1943

DELTA SPECIALS

	Model	Price
V.S. 18 in Scroll Saw	40-601	799.00
10 in Tilting Arbor Saw	34-429	899.00
10 in Unisaw 3 H.P.	34-763	1599.00
H.D. Wood Shaper	43-375	1769.00
8 in Joiner Long Bed	37-315	1379.00
Sawbuck	33-150	525.00
Unifeeder	34-150	249.00
13 in Planer RC-33	22-651	1199.00
14 in Band Saw Complete	28-243	549.00
6 in x 48 in Sander Complete	31-730	1199.00
1 H.P. Dust Collector	50-180	365.00
17 in Drill Press	17-900	244.95

- WE HONOR ALL FREUD NATIONALLY ADVERTISED SPECIALS
- WRITE FOR NEW FALL-WINTER CATALOG
- VISA, MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

1411 ASSEMBLY STREET, P.O. BOX 1762
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29202-1762
803-779-3131 EXT. 12

HEGNER • STANLEY • GREENLEE • HENCKELS • MERIT

BOSCH ROUTER RIOT!

NEW!

PLANER, #3258
Smooth, Quiet, Powerful—
Can be adapted to Air Sweep for
dustless operation. Call or write
for more information.

SPECIAL \$98.00
ppd.

OVERARM ROUTER.

- Lock in a portable router motor and get the control and speed of a large overarm pin router—at a fraction of the cost.
- Achieve consistent results in repetitive cut-out lettering, grooving and edging applications.
- Sturdy cast iron base.
- Supplied with: Four guide pin diameters—1/4", 5/16", 3/8" and 1/2"; 1 adapter ring; plexiglass guard. Router motor not included.

LIST \$1000.00

SPECIAL \$749.00
& Freight

#93940

BELT SANDERS #3223D

3" x 21" Dustless
(Not illustrated)
LIST \$175.00

SPECIAL \$105.00
ppd.

#1272D
3" x 24" Dustless
(Illustrated)
LIST \$274.00

SPECIAL \$159.00
ppd.

#1273D
4" x 24" Dustless
(Not illustrated)
LIST \$289.00

SPECIAL \$169.00
ppd.

ON NOW!
ROUTER RIOT
CALL NOW
AND
SAVE!!!

On full range of
Bosch H.D. Routers,
Regular & D-Handle
3/4 H.P. Trimmers to
3-1/4 H.P.
Plunge Routers

NEW!

HEAT GUN, #3268
Versatile, Dual Range,
Built-In Stand. Call or write
for more information.

SPECIAL \$44.00
ppd.

VISA MASTERCARD CHECK OR MONEY ORDER

PHILIPPS BROS. SUPPLY, INC.
Construction and Industrial Supplies Est. 1927
2525 KENSINGTON AVE. • BUFFALO, NY 14226 • 716/839-4800

The 'Versatile Saw' — UNIQUE, Three machines in One



- Conventional tilting arbor table saw — 10"-12" with 5/8" arbor, for cross-cut, ripping and dado (5/8" x 8")
- PLUS traveling arbor for cut-off and miter, ideal for compound miter work (unique domestic manufacture)
- Large 36" x 54" table with extensions, up to 36" x 80" (optional)
- 24" Cross-cut, 18 1/2" cut-off travel and 3 5/8" depth of cut
- Up to 51" Rip to right of blade
- 2 HP, 1 Ph or 3 HP, 3 Ph
- 295 pounds, portable with handles

- Ground steel top, no distorting
- Vibration free, high torque, four V-belt drive system
- Arbor carriage travels on six sealed precision ball bearings

'A Truly Unique American Built Machine'
Manufactured by **The Versatile Saw CORPORATION**
Since 1947

\$2199. — delivered continental USA
2HP with electrics & std. extensions

Western Avenue, P.O. Box 682
Henniker, New Hampshire 03242
603-428-3303

Or Contact:

45 Halladay Street Jersey City, N.J. 07304 (Toll Free 800-526-3003)	175 Lafayette Street New York, N.Y. 10013	VISA or MasterCard 1101 East 25 Street Hialeah, FL 33103 (305) 691-2277
---	--	--

Juried exhibition—20th annual sidewalk sale Central Pennsylvania Festival of the Arts., July 10-13. Entry deadline Mar. 14. Campus of Penn State, State College. Contact Central Pennsylvania Festival of the Arts, P.O. Box 1023, State College 16804. (814) 237-3682.

Show—14th annual volunteers antiques, May 23-26. Brandywine River Museum, Brandywine Conservancy, PO Box 141, Chadds Ford 19317. (215) 388-7601.

Workshop—30th annual one-week hardwood lumber grading and inspection, Feb. 24-28. Penn. State University, University Park. Contact Agricultural Conference Coordinator, 410 J. O. Keller Conference Center, University Park 16802. (814) 865-9547.

Symposium—"Something New," woodturning with Ellsworth, O'Neil, Sharpless, Mar. 7-8. Bucks County Community College, Newtown. Contact Jon Alley, (215) 968-6417/8431.

Seminars—Decorative furniture carving, Mar. 22; Inca power tools, Apr. 4-5; woodfinishing, George Frank, May 9-11; cabinetmaking, Will Tillman, June 21. Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, Box 547A, RD#3, York 17402. (717) 755-8884.

TENNESSEE: Workshops—Spring program, designing furniture, veneering, marquetry, woodturning and more, Mar. 10-28. Contact Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, PO Box 567, Gatlinburg 37738. (615) 436-5860.

Classes—Designing contemporary furniture, Stephen Crump, Mar. 10-14; veneering, marquetry, inlay, Silas Kopf, Mar. 17-21; woodturning, functional and artistic, Liam O'Neil, Mar. 24-28. Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, PO Box 567, Gatlinburg 37738. (615) 436-5860.

Juried shows—Dogwood Arts Festival, Apr. 11-13. West Town Mall, Knoxville. Festival's Master Cabinetmaker, Apr. 18-20. East Town Mall, Knoxville. Contact Dogwood Arts Festival Office, 203 Fort Hill Building, Knoxville 37915. (615) 637-4561

TEXAS: Juried exhibition—1986 Houston Festival, Apr. 3-13. Streets and parks downtown Houston. Contact Barbara Metyko, Crafts and Arts Manager, The Houston Festival, 1964 W. Gray, Suite 227, Houston 77019. (713) 521-0993.

Exhibition—19th Annual Winedale Spring Festival and 11th Texas Crafts, Apr. 5-6. Early entry is advised. The University of Texas Winedale Historical



Alan Peters was taught the twisted dovetail some years ago by a Japanese furniture maker. His exhibition 'Alan Peters: Furniture Maker,' now showing in Bath, England, provided the opportunity to use it for this occasional table. The show looks at Peters' work of the past ten years.

Center, P.O. Box 11, Round Top, 78954-0111. (409) 278-3530.

VIRGINIA: Exhibition—11th Annual Mid-Atlantic Wildfowl, sponsored by Back Bay Wildfowl Guild, Mar. 7-9. Virginia Beach Pavilion, Virginia Beach. Contact Archie Johnson, PO Box 1086, Virginia Beach, 23451. (804) 425-1530.

Show/seminar—Woodworking World - Washington D.C., Feb. 28-Mar. 2. French polishing, George Frank, Mar. 1. Hyatt Regency Crystal City, Route #1, Arlington. Contact W.A.N.A., PO Box 706, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3876.

WASHINGTON: Workshops—Flat-bottomed skiff, Mar. 15-16; tools, Apr. 19. Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend 98368. (206) 385-4948.

Seminars/workshops—Lofting, Simon Watts, Feb. 20; lapstrake, Watts, Feb. 22-Mar. 1; metallurgy, Paul Ford, Mar. 8; lapstrake, Eric Hvalsoe, Mar. 9-14; boat auction/sale, Mar. 23; casting, Ford, Mar. 29 and Apr. 5; advanced lofting, Hvalsoe, Apr. 6-12. Center for Wooden Boats, 1010 Valley St., Seattle 98109. (206) 382-2628.

WEST VIRGINIA: Juried exhibition—Mid-Atlantic woodworking, functional, sculptural, Jun. 22-Aug. 24. Entry deadline Apr. 1. Oglebay Institute, Stifel Fine Arts Center, 1330 National Rd., Wheeling 26003. (302) 242-7700.

Workshops—Designing for wood production, Mark Sfirri, Mar. 3-7; Windsor stoolmaking, Randall Fields, Mar. 24-28. Crafts Center, Cedar Lakes, Ripley 25271. (304) 372-6263.

ONTARIO: Exhibition—Mixed media including carvings, Daniel Griffith, Mar. 1-31. Heritage Crafts, Sheridan Mews, 184-186 King St. West, Brockville.

AUSTRALIA: Seminar—2nd international woodturning, Brisbane, June 7-9. Contact John Anderson, 14 Bilsand St., Tarragindi 4121, Queensland.

ENGLAND: Exhibition—Willow baskets, David Drew, through Mar. 30. Crafts Council Gallery, 12 Waterloo Place, London SW1Y 4AU. 01-930-4811.

Exhibition—Alan Peters: Furniture Maker, Feb. 20-Apr. 6. Crafts Study Centre, Holburne Museum, Great Pulteney St., Bath.



Don't Miss These



VANCOUVER SHOW

HYATT REGENCY VANCOUVER, VANCOUVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA

Friday, March 14 - 5 pm - 9 pm / Saturday, March 15 - 10 am - 6 pm / Sunday, March 16 - 10 am - 5 pm

NEW ENGLAND SHOW

SPRINGFIELD CIVIC CENTER, SPRINGFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

Friday, April 11 - 5 pm - 9 pm / Saturday, April 12 - 10 am - 6 pm / Sunday, April 13 - 10 am - 5 pm

KANSAS CITY SHOW

KANSAS CITY MARKET CENTER AT EXECUTIVE PARK, KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

Friday, May 2 - 5 pm - 9 pm / Saturday, May 3 - 10 am - 6 pm / Sunday, May 4, 10 am - 5 pm

EXHIBITS, DEMONSTRATIONS AND SALES of EVERYTHING FOR THE WOODWORKER
ADMISSION \$5

FREE SEMINARS WITH ADMISSION TO THE SHOW

Sponsored by:

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA

For more information and seminar schedule call or write: W.A.N.A. ● P.O. Box 706 ● Plymouth, NH 03264 ● (603)536-3876

THE WOODWORKING SHOW

machinery
tools - supplies

3 SPECIAL SHOWS!

- FREE WORKSHOPS
- 100 EXHIBITS
- DOOR PRIZES

PASADENA, CA
Feb. 28 - Mar. 2, 1986
The Pasadena Center
300 East Green St.

PORTLAND, OR
Mar. 14-15-16, 1986
Multnomah County
Exposition Center
2060 N. Marine Dr.

ATLANTA, GA
April 4-5-6, 1986
Atlanta Civic Center
395 Piedmont Ave., N.E.

Call
1-800-826-8257 for further information.
Bring ad and save \$1 OFF the
reg. admission price of \$5.



LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS
Infinitely variable dovetails with ease and accuracy.

For free brochure call or write—
—U.S.A. 1-800-663-8932 Toll free
—Canada: (604) 992-2440 Collect
LEIGH INDUSTRIES LTD.
Box 4646-A
Quesnel, B.C.
Canada V2J 3J8

LEIGH

Robland



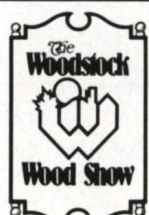
10" TABLE SAW SLIDING TABLE
10" JOINTER 3 MOTORS 2 HP
10" PLANER MORTISING TABLE
1" SPINDLE SHAPER \$3,940.

- Cast iron construction • Requires minimal floor space.

MAR./APR. SHOWS
Washington D.C., Pasadena, San Diego,
Vancouver, Portland, Seattle,
Atlanta, Springfield.
ROBLAND DEMO AT THESE SHOWS.

2081 LAGUNA CANYON ROAD,
LAGUNA BEACH, CA 92651
CA (714) 494-7006 NJ (201) 989-8722

LAGUNA TOOLS



Upper Canada Juried Woodworking Championship

Exhibition of the finest woodworking tools & equipment, auction, and seminars. October 3, 4, 5, 1986.

For more details:
The Woodstock Wood Show
P.O. Box 1272, Woodstock,
Ontario, Canada N45 8R2



**WALNUT, BUTTERNUT, CHERRY
CURLY & BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE
Most Other Domestic Woods**

- EXTRA WIDE/EXTRA THICK STOCK
- TURNING SQUARES/BLOCKS
- QUARTERSAWN/BOOKMATCHED LUMBER
- SPALTED LUMBER/BLOCKS
- THIN STOCK
- FLOORING/PANELING

NO MINIMUM WHOLESALE & RETAIL

Comprehensive Listing—One Dollar (Refundable)
NATIVE AMERICAN HARDWOODS LTD.
R1, W. VALLEY, N.Y. 14171 • (716) 942-6631



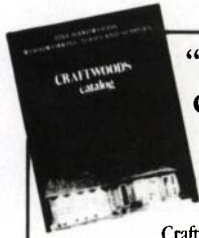
DMT® DIAMOND WHETSTONE™
Sharpens
Faster, Easier, Better

X-COARSE DRESSES OTHER STONES

POCKET MODEL in Leather Case	BENCH MODELS in Wooden Box		
\$19	\$39	\$64	\$95
4.3"	6"	8"	12"
Fine			
Coarse			
X-Coarse			

Major Credit Cards Accepted
Add \$2.00 Shipping & Handling


SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE
PARKER'S Box 241 FW36
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181



"Really the BEST catalog I've ever used."
— E.F.M., Baltimore

The complete Craftwoods catalog includes fine hardwoods, woodworking tools and supplies, plus a featured section on decoy carving. It's yours for \$3—refundable on your first order.

CRAFTWOODS
10921-F York Road
Cockeysville, MD 21030
301-667-9663



VIRUTEX 0-81

FASTER MORE ACCURATE JOINERY



REGULAR PRICE **\$335.00**
SALE PRICE **\$302.50** PREPAID

Texas Residents Add 6% Sales Tax.

INCA • DELTA • HEGNER • RYOBI
BOSCH • SORBY • MYFORD LATHES

Please Call or Write For Information.

DALLAS WOOD AND TOOL STORE
1936 RECORD CROSSING 214 631 5478 DALLAS, TEXAS 75235

BOAT BUILDING

CARVING

TIMBER FRAMING

TURNING



Fox Maple Joiners Supply

We carry a wide selection of tools, including Ashley files for turning & carving. Send \$1.00 for catalog and get \$3 credit on first purchase over \$15. 231 Congress St., P.O. Box 445C, Portland, ME 04112. (207) 772-8660

Japanese Cabinetmaking: A Dynamic System of Decisions and Interactions in a Technical Context, by Carol A. B. Link. *University Microfilms, P.O. Box 1764, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106; 1975. \$25.50 for university students and faculty, \$37.00 for others, paperback; 269 pp.*

Anyone whose approach to cabinetmaking is a continuing search for optimum strength and beauty of result will want to look this book over carefully, at leisure. It contains the clearest description I have yet read of the classical Japanese approach to cabinetmaking, and holds the most explicit written instruction now available to us on their use of their traditional hand tools. The book is couched in plain workman's terms everywhere but in the author's academic argument, which, read in shorter takes, can equally strengthen any craftsman's approach to the logic of his or her own work. In sum, it may be a generation before we again see anything as fine on this subject, crafted expressly for the American eye and mind.

In the early 1970s, Link, then an anthropology student at the University of Illinois, became interested in Japanese wood-working as an example of the relation of technology to culture. This book is her doctoral thesis. It is the first such item I have knowingly *and* willingly read. Link's sense of what scholarship ought to be sent her to Toyko in 1972, where she improved her fluency in spoken Japanese, and hunted hard for the finest makers of furniture in Japan's classical tradition. In that highly-structured society, this could not have been simple for a lone woman with roots in middle America. She must have endured weeks of discouragement, whatever her local sponsorship.

In time she discovered, apprenticed herself to, and lived for almost a year with the family of Yusaku Tsuzuki. Then age 74, Tsuzuki had lived in the same place for over 50 years, and had practiced his art for 62 years. Tsuzuki's peers consider him a *bijutsu-sashimono-shi*. "The whole term," Link explains, "can be translated as a joiner, [one] whose level of skill is so perfected that the cabinets produced are considered to be works of fine art just like paintings or sculpture. At the present time, there are only four or five *bijutsu-sashimono-shi* in the whole Kanto plain, and they are all older men ranging in age from 68 to 96." Tsuzuki's sole apprentice, still working with his master, was his son, Yukio.

At the heart of book and author is *michi*. "On a broad level," Link writes, "*michi* means the path that a person takes through life. Each person has their own *michi*. Some choose their own. *Ojiisan* [Link refers to Tsuzuki with the Japanese for grandfather] had his chosen for him. The life and work of a *sashimono-shi* has become his *michi*. He not only works as a *sashimono-shi* but he *is* a *sashimono-shi*. He has gained knowledge of himself and harmony with the world in the same way a Zen monk gains knowledge and enlightenment by the Zen *michi*. He is a happy man. . . ."

Dr. Link is a most human scholar. In a situation permitting her to write from books, she chose to write from lived experience; in a format that does not forbid deadly amounts of jargon, she chose plain English. In a discipline (anthropology) allowing her to inspect the human condition with a clinical knife, scraping old bones, her entire thesis is warmed by her respect and affection for *ojiisan* and the Tsuzuki family, and lighted by their practice of a great and ancient tradition of work.

After a year in which she clearly came to love the people, work and place, she has to go away and make sense of classical Japanese cabinetmaking for a required number of mid-western American professors. I once had to convince a frightening number of lawyers that I understood the cause of a fatal fire, one that seriously smoked a large building occupied by many holders of old, cold cash. In founding her thesis, Link did what I should have done then: she filled both hands with

as many nodding lion beards as she could reach, and yanked firmly. Her review of precedent literature put daylight on a surprising number of toothless jaws in anthropology, in the sense that much of what seemed to be meaty discussion was, on close inspection, little more than a rustling of dry descriptive lists of artifacts.

Granting that many tools define their use on sight, and that many imply their technological origin (i.e., the hand can create certain things only in certain ways), describing a tool as artifact cannot honestly describe the rational acts that made it, nor the sets of procedures informing its user, nor the cultural matrix in which it evolved to present form and use. A good list can also be a thing of beauty, but to claim that a list describes a people and their way of life and work is dismal scholarship, lacking insight.

Link does not live by lists, and does not make unsupported claims; she makes sense of the unseeable; the relationship of men and women to their work and material, the true dialogue of the productive life. And, she does this in a way that will aid and ease the work of any receptive Western cabinetmaker.

As for technical discussion, Link takes her reader from rough stock through glue-up and trimming-to-size of the smoothed planks needed for a *Mittsu-shiki Temoto Bako* (3-drawer handy chest), of which *ojiisan* says, "If you can make this cabinet, you can make anything." At this point she stops: she has proved, step by step, and in painstaking detail, the academic argument demanding this foundation.

She does not joint, assemble or finish the case. Her reasons will be plain after your first glimpse of the astonishing quantity of instructive detail she provides. By the time she is done, a reader practiced in Western woodworking motor skills should be able to effectively (remember, I didn't say perfectly—perfect comes with practice) use *dai* and *koguchi dai* (bench and miter bench), *nokogiri* (saws), *natta* (chopper), *keshiki* (scribing gauge), *kanna* (planes), not forgetting *bata* and *himo* (clamps and cord).

Along the way, she describes—*precisely* describes—every single pertinent position and use of body, leg, foot, arm and hand required by *ojiisan*'s 62 years of experience for the ideal performance of his art.

Link's long chapter of technical description is flawed only in its description of plane-sole preparation (due, I think, to the hazards of transliterating spoken Japanese into written English). Short of sitting ten years with *ojiisan* himself, I do not know how American readers can find a more explicit handbook for their practice with these tools. A master informs every page, and after a second reading, I'm still persuaded that only the mega-meanings of Japanese syllables kept this from being a piece of perfection.

Summing up, Link's scholarly purpose required that she examine a strictly technical behavior in context of its ecology and ethology (scientific study of behavior in relation to habitat). Try joining, without dowels, using only rubbed joints, three warped and wound oak boards into one seamless plank. You'll begin to see the task she set for herself, in a place she could assimilate only by use of an exotically different language rooted in yet a third culture, ancient Chinese. Link gave the Devil odds, and drew aces; the result made sense to her professors, and will surely make sense to readers of *FWW*.

The book is expensive. The author's sketches are fine, but the photos are a disgrace in a time when any document can be clearly copied. But, as you've noticed, this didn't stop my falling in love with an *8-jo* (straw mat) shop, a wholly different way of life and work, and the entire Tsuzuki family. Live forever, *Ojii-sama*. May your tribe increase. —John Willey

John Willey works wood in Mt. Vernon, Maine.



DELMHORST MODEL G-30

*The Wood Moisture
Detector Preferred
by Craftsmen.*

Simple, one-step operation • auto shut-off
• built in battery & calibration check • 6-30% wood moisture content • use with any Delmhorst electrode for specific applications • made in USA.

Dial 1-800-222-0638 for details on our complete line.

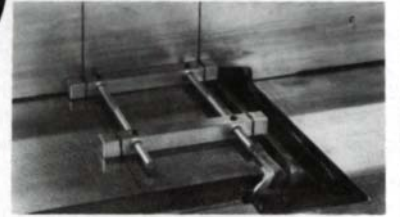
DI DELMHORST Instrument Company
51 Indian Lane East • Dept. 908 • Towaco, NJ 07082
In NJ 201-334-2557

Magna-Set

FAST, EASY TO USE Patent Pending

**ACCURATELY
RESET JOINTER
KNIVES IN
10 MINUTES!**

- Magnetically holds knives in perfect position
- Steel, Brass & permanent magnet construction
- Life-time guarantee



Adjustable, fits any size jointer **\$39.95** plus \$2.50 post. & hand.

QUEST INDUSTRIES, P.O. BOX 7768, MURRAY, UT 84107 801-973-0896

HM Hardwoods

of MEMPHIS
NASHVILLE
LITTLE ROCK

"FINE WOODS
& TOOLS"



Model TS-251U
HEAVY-DUTY 10" POWER MITER
SAW

\$179.00



(with FREE X2300 Accessory Kit)

Model AP-10
10" PORTABLE PLANER

\$449.00



PREPAID
PRICE!

BOX 12449 MEMPHIS, TN 38182-0449 1-800-321-5239

LASER WOOD!

*Engrave/Cut fine details in
Wood, Plastic, Glass, etc.*

**WE DO CUSTOM LASER ENGRAVING
MANUFACTURE AND SELL LASER ENGRAVERS**

For Brochure and Sample - call or write:



Laser Machining, Inc.

P. O. Box 219 Somerset, Wisconsin 54025
Phone (715) 247-3285

ANNOUNCING The New 1986 Edition

At last, a single source for the woodworker, homeowner, and builder to become well informed about the selection of all types of stationary and hand held power equipment.

**OUR 1986 BUYER'S
GUIDE CONTAINS:**

- Thousands of photos, facts, charts, prices, and product descriptions of all types of woodworking equipment.
- Information on all stationary power tools such as table saws, planers, jointers, etc.
- Information on hand held power tools such as sanders, routers, jig saws, etc.
- Information on miscellaneous specialty equipment such as dust systems, spray equipment, moisture meters, etc.
- Expert, in-depth commentary and advice on each tool. This alone is worth more than the price of the book.
- Recommended to anyone who uses power tools, both amateur and professional, whether you are building family heirlooms or doing home repairs.
- A special section on electrical motor, starters, phases, etc.

Now you have a chance to **LOOK BEFORE YOU BUY.** There are over 35 CATEGORIES of machines from the common to the unusual. This is the best source of information available anywhere.

A \$25.00 value. Order now at the low introductory price of only \$13.50 plus \$1.50 shipping. Send check or money order, Visa or MasterCard number with signature, card number and expiration date. Return in 10 days for a full refund if not satisfied. Send to:

JM Publications, Inc.

Dept. WF-2, 13 Walton Mall, Box 1408, Hendersonville, TN 37077-1408
(615) 822-0857

QUALITY MACHINERY!! - EXCELLENT PRICES!!

<p>BANDSAWS: 20" - 3HP, 1P - \$1095 5HP, 3P - \$1195 28" - 10HP, 3P - \$2095 18" - 2HP, 1P - \$595 2HP, 1P - (Large 12" cutting capacity) - \$645 2HP, 1P - (Large 12" cutting capacity & 3 speeds for wood & metal) - \$695 16" - 2HP, 1P - \$695 14" - 3/4HP - (3 speeds for wood & metal) - \$275 (Riser block kit avail.)</p>	<p>TABLESAWS: 14" - 48" x36" Table W/72" rails 7 1/2HP, 3P - \$2295 12" - 40" x30" Table 3HP, 1P - \$1095 5HP, 3P - \$1195 10" - 36" x27" Table 3HP, 1P - \$995 5HP, 3P - \$995 10" - 40" x28" Table 3HP, 1P - \$760 2 1/2HP, 1P - \$395 2HP, 1P - \$325 (Sliding tables available)</p>
<p>20" BANDSAW</p>	<p>14" TABLESAW</p>
<p>PLANERS: 20" x7" 3HP, 1P - \$1750 5HP, 3P - \$1850 24" x7" 5HP, 3P - \$2500 20" x8" 5HP, 3P - \$2995 (Extra heavy duty) 16" x8" 3HP, 1P - \$850 15" x6" 3HP, 1P - \$750 5HP, 3P - \$850</p>	<p>SHAPERS: 1" - 2 Speed 3HP - 1P reversible motor, standard 3/4" & 1 1/4" spindles. Can accept 1/2" & 1 1/8" - \$995 5HP, 3P - \$1095 1/2" - 1HP reversible motor - \$275</p>
<p>20" x 7" PLANER</p>	<p>1" SHAPER</p>
<p>JOINTERS: 12" x72" - 3HP - \$1650 8" x66" - 2HP - \$ 675 6" x45" - 1HP - \$ 295</p>	<p>WOOD LATHES: WOOD TURNING - 48" Between centers 7" Disc sander 1/4HP - \$150 WOOD COPY - 40" Between centers 9" Disc sander 1HP - \$295</p>
<p>DUST COLLECTORS: 2HP, 2BAG - \$ 350 3HP, 4BAG - \$ 450</p>	<p>SANDERS: SANDIBOY 12" Wide Abrasive Belt Sander 13 x 48 belt 7 1/2HP main motor 1/4HP feed motor - \$2695 24" Wide Abrasive Belt Sander - also available - \$4995 6" x94" Edge Belt Sander 2HP - \$399 6" x48" Belt/12" Disc Sander 2HP - \$325 6" x48" Belt/9" Disc Sander 1/4HP - \$195</p>
<p>ONE YEAR WARRANTY On All Machinery</p>	<p>NEW ITEMS: 1" Tilt Spindle Shaper 3HP or 5HP - \$1550, \$1650 12" Tilt Arbor Scoring Saw 3HP or 5HP - \$1650, \$1650</p>
<p>24 HOURS/ 7 DAYS A WEEK</p>	<p>ANDREOU INDUSTRIES 22-69 23rd STREET ASTORIA, NEW YORK 11105 (718) 278-9528</p>
<p>RETURN WITHIN 30 DAYS IF NOT SATISFIED</p>	<p>MC/VISA LIMITED QUANTITIES</p>

Up to date in Kansas City

In little more than a year since its founding, the Kansas City Woodworkers Guild has grown to a robust group of 105 enthusiastic members. To celebrate its first anniversary and to strut its stuff for the public, the Guild staged its first exhibition last November.

According to exhibition organizer Nancy Lindquist, the response from the members and the public alike was heartening. Thirty-three members submitted 97 pieces to the non-juried show. Two local woodworking suppliers, Paxton Lumber and Tropical Hardwoods, donated funds, and the Design Exchange, providers of a smorgasbord of product showrooms for the design trade, kicked in their mailing list and 3500 sq. ft. of downtown exhibition space at bargain rates. The three-day show drew over 750 people and a good deal of media coverage.

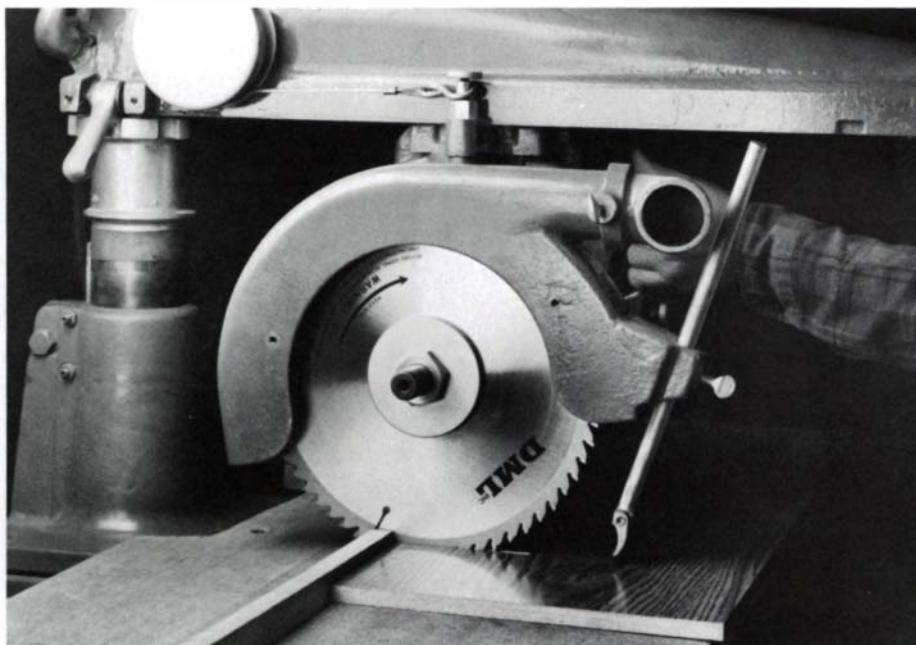
A handsome poster, featuring the photo at right, demonstrated the Guild's range. Clock-wise from left are Gary Derzinski's Chippendale side chair, Michael Bauermeister's tall cabinet and Clarence Teed's side chair. Rounding out the portrait, Wayne Trainor's violin leans against Michael Schembs' sculpture, "Night Light."

—Roger Holmes

Kansas City guild members covered the woodworking spectrum at their first group show last fall.



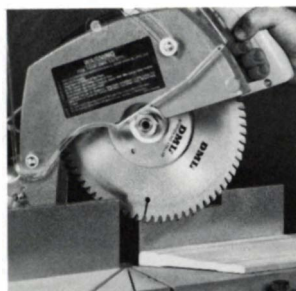
Photo: Al Surratt



DML's Radi-All[®] & Miter-All[™] cut the push and pull of overfeed.

Everyone has experienced the problem with ordinary radial arm saw and power miter box blades. They begin to feed faster than they can cut. So you fight the machinery. Your finish gets ragged. Maybe your motor bogs down, and you risk damage to your saw.

Radi-All is a breakthrough in carbide tipped radial arm saw technology. Its specially engineered hook angle reduces overfeed; its unique tooth grind makes for a



Radi-All, for trim, cutoff, general purpose and hand feed mitering operations on radial arm saws. And Miter-All, for cutting picture frames, molding, and all trim material. Both available from your DML distributor. To take the fight out of cutting wood.

Miter-All, with its meticulously calculated hook configuration, is another revolutionary development in saw blade design. Tipped with C-4 grade carbide, specifically engineered to enter the material at exactly the right angle, Miter-All reduces tear-out. You get a clean finished cut in any species of wood. Maximum efficiency from your equipment. And longer blade life.



DML

Cutting everything but corners

A SUBSIDIARY OF VERMONT AMERICAN CORPORATION



New large $\frac{3}{8}$ " long by .160 thick premium C-4 carbide on all DML blades

smooth cut through any kind of wood. So you get a comfortable feed flow and a fine finished cut every time. You need fewer regrinds. And you don't fight the equipment.

For details about DML's complete line of cutting tools, fill out and mail to:

DML, Inc.
1350 S. 15th Street
Louisville, KY 40210

Dept. FW

NAME _____

COMPANY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

LUREM

Universal Woodworkers

"for the woodworker
who needs more shop space."



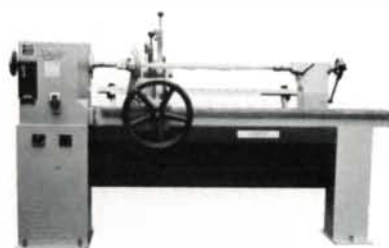
C. 260N

Lurem is the world leader in design and manufacture of Universal Woodworking Machines with over 35 years experience in building this type of equipment. They are built from casting for reliability, and will sustain hard and continuous operation. Standard features include tilting arbor saw, jointer, auto feed thickness planer, shaper, horizontal drill mortiser, and sliding carriage for cross cutting and tenoning. Four models available with jointer/planers from 8" to 16" wide.

Send \$1.00 for Brochure

HAPFO

Copying Lathes



AP 5000-M

Wood copying lathes of advanced design for custom turning a wide variety of parts, especially long thin parts such as those required in stair and chair production. An adjustable ball bearing back rest guided directly in front of the cutting tool makes this possible by reducing vibration of the workpiece and the part is completed in **ONE PASS**. HAPFO lathes, made in Germany, are available in a variety of sizes from 55 inches to 12 ft. between centers, in manual feed, electric motor drive, and hydraulic operation.

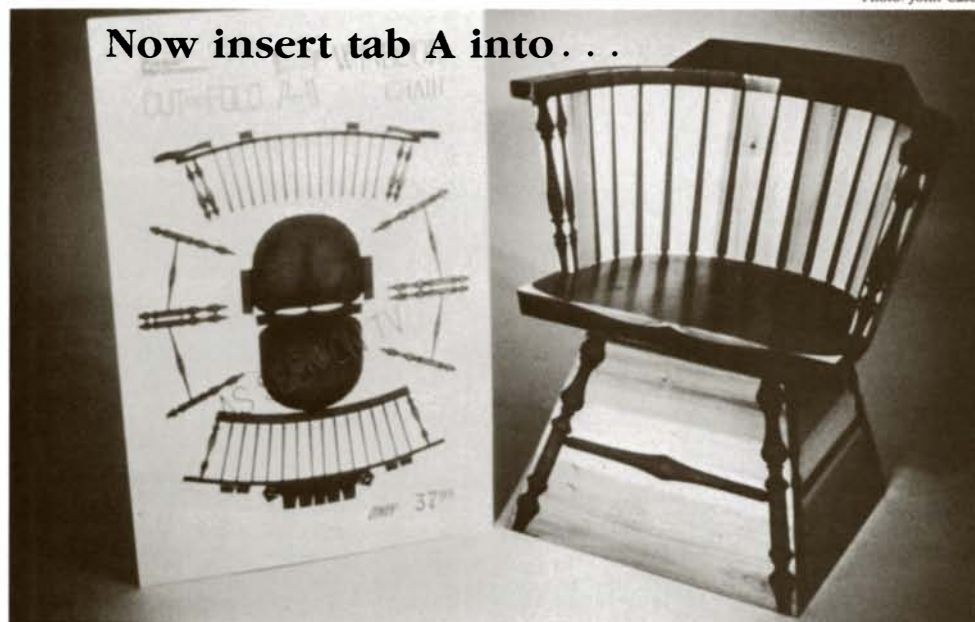


Send \$1.00 for Brochure



Int'l. Woodworking Equip. Corp.
3816 IH 35 South
San Marcos, Texas 78666
512/392-0123

Photo: John Casey



Tired of traditional joinery? John Casey's 'Cut and Fold Windsor,' shown above, may be the answer. In fact, Casey, who works in Kent, Ohio, airbrushed the tab-A into slot-A cardboard look onto rather sturdier poplar. The chair shared best of show honors at the 'Crafts: National' competition last fall at Buffalo State College, Buffalo, N.Y.

Product review

The Phoenix Clock, Kassner Woodcraft Inc., P.O. Box 1878, Tuscaloosa, Ala. 35403; \$450.

Building the wooden clock movement described by Wayne Westphale on page 58 is hardly a project to be casually undertaken. If the thing is going to run as nicely as it looks, you can expect to invest many hours of fitting and fiddling. Patient work will be rewarded with a fascinating mechanical sculpture that keeps remarkably accurate time.

If the sculpture appeals but not the work, or at least not so much of it, a first-rate kit is available. It's made by Jim Kassner, a college professor who first turned to making wooden clocks as a hobby seven years ago, later developing his kit commercially. At \$450, Kassner's clock is not so cheap that you would buy it on a lark, but neither does it require the

commitment of building from scratch. The kits are sold in two models, a grandfather and a slightly smaller grandmother. The parts are made of maple dieboard, a special type of plywood that is stable and more attractive to finish than the Baltic birch plywood used in some imported kits. Each kit contains all the precisely milled wheels and pinions, arbors, pulleys, and finishing materials needed for one clock. Builders are left to devise their own cases, but with adapter bases supplied by Kassner, the clocks can be installed in case kits from Emperor Clock Co. and Westwood Clocks N' Kits.

When I visited Kassner last summer, he was preparing to move his clockmaking operations from Rolla, Mo., where he had been teaching college, to Alabama, where he will merge his clock business with a family furniture manufacturing firm. He took time out from packing to

Conference call

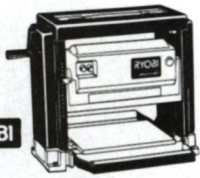
The American Craft Council will hold a national conference, their first since 1977, at the Oakland Museum in Oakland, Calif., June 4th through June 7th, 1986. The conference theme will be Art/Culture/Future and, as the theme implies, the program will focus on the role of crafts and the craftsperson in the realm of museums, galleries and the fine arts.

The ACC is soliciting papers on new ideas, technical breakthroughs and critical assessments of movements or trends in the crafts, for presentation at the conference. Submission deadline is March 15; for information send a SASE to Richard Carp, ACC Forum Program Chair, California College of Arts and Crafts, 5212 Broadway, Oakland, Calif. 94618.



Jim Kassner's Phoenix clock kit (left) is milled largely on the \$40,000 computer-controlled router shown above.

THE SOURCE



AP-10

10"



PORTABLE
PLANER

\$369 Delivered

Send \$3.00 for the most COMPLETE catalog of fine hand tools & cabinet makers supplies!!!! (refunded with first order)

7806 Boudnot Drive Springfield, VA 22150

CALL TOLL FREE 800-452-9999 In VA, 800-468-1778



Sold through leading distributors. Write for complete catalog: Wetzler Clamp Co., Inc., Rte. 611, P.O. Box 175, Mt. Bethel, PA 18343.



THE PROFESSIONALS' CHOICE

WOODWORKERS!
SAVE
up to 44%
on the world's finest
hand and power tools!



I travel the world to find the finest woodworking tools at the lowest cost, so you can save and work with the best. Some are available only from me. All have a 90-day money-back guarantee. And if you can find the same product for less at any other mail order company, I'll return the difference you paid plus 10% of the price! Call 1-800-243-1037* for your catalog TODAY! Both the call and the catalog are FREE! *In CT, call 797-0772

The Fine Tool Shops, Inc. Dept FWM6
20 Backus Avenue,
Box 1262, Danbury, CT 06810

Wood-Mizer®
Portable Bandsaw Mill

One Man Operation
Capacities to 32" Dia. x 32" Long
More Lumber Per Log
Safe - Precise

Three Models Available

For catalog or complete product
lines send \$1.00 to:

Wood-Mizer® Products
Dept. Z14
8180 W. 10th St.
Indpls, IN 46224
(317) 271-1542



Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Cascade Precision Tool Co.
Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040

FEATURING CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS
KNOWN WORLDWIDE FOR MORE THAN 20 YEARS AS A SYMBOL OF QUALITY



FREE 1/4" DOVETAIL WHEN YOU ORDER THIS SET OF CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS INCLUDING 1/4" RABBIT, 1/2" OGEE, 1/2" COVE, 1/2" ROUND OVER, 1/2" AND 1/4" STRAIGHT BITS WITH EXTRA BEARING FOR BEADING.
1/4" SHANK SET \$64.95 PPD. 1/2" SHANK SET \$69.95 PPD.



CARBIDE TIPPED 3-STEP ROUTER BIT SET WITH 1/2" SHANK AND 3/8" O.D. PANEL RAISER \$179⁹⁵



3 WING PANEL RAISERS IN 5 PROFILES - \$69⁹⁵ ea.



5° FACE CUT 15° FACE CUT CONCAVE 12° FACE CONVEX
4 1/4" O.D. WITH 1/2" BORE OR 5 1/4" O.D. WITH 1/2" BORE & 1" BUSHING

HEAVY DUTY SHAPER CUTTERS, 3/4" BORE WITH 1/2" BUSHING from \$29⁹⁵

6-PIECE CABINET SETS
3/4" BORE WITH 1/2" BUSHING from \$149

RUB COLLARS W/BUSHINGS, \$22⁹⁰

ORDER BY PHONE WITH VISA/MC OR SEND MO. CHECK, VISA/MC NUMBER, EXP. DATE, PHONE NUMBER, CATALOG #1 - FEATURING OVER 200 CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

ORDER TOLL FREE

1-(800) 235-0272

IN WASHINGTON CALL 1-206-236-0272

CHARGE YOUR ORDER

10 AM-7 PM

Monday through Saturday



AEG POWER TOOLS

MODEL		
EZ-502	Cordless Driver	\$ 49.
EZ-506	3/8 Vari. Cordless	90.
EZ-508	Cordless Caulk. Gun	103.
SCRI-E	0-2500 Screw Gun	73.
BE-10-RL	3/8" Vari-5 Amp. w/new full size 3/8 chuck	73.
SBE-401-RL	3/8" Hammer Drill	53.
WS-601 KIT	4 1/2" Grinder w/Case	87.
SB2E-20-RL	1/2" Hammer Drill	147.
TC-25-E	TEK Driver	89.
PC-70	7 1/4 Builders Saw	93.
PC-80	8 1/4 Builders Saw	101.
HES-50	20" Hedge Trimmer	99.
HES-65	26" Hedge Trimmer	116.
HBSE-75-S	3 x 21 Vacuum	117.
FSPE-60 KIT	Jigsaw	118.
BSPE-60 KIT	Jigsaw	128.
RSK-600	10 Amp. Ricipro	137.
PH-38	Rotary Hammer	340.
PHD-38	Rotary Hammer with Roto Stop	364.
EH-82-S	3 1/4" Planer	119.

VISA/M.C. or Send Check or Money Order

STONE MTN. POWER TOOL

6460 Buford Highway, Doraville, GA. 30340
404-446-8390

KINGSTOWN TOOL CORP.

PO Box 321, Rt. 4, North Kingstown, RI 02852
401-295-2635 401-295-2636

**WE'LL BEAT
ANY PRICE!**

10 - 40"
Planers

Free
Info
on Full
Line.



We are the
Midwest's
Largest
Planer
Dealer.

PRO SHOP
POWER TOOLS

P.O. Box 721, Dept. A, Elmhurst, IL 60126
(312) 832-3803

SAFE • EASY • PRECISE
PROFESSIONAL
WOOD CARVING



AUTO MACH
by Sugino

Compact, 10,000 vpm oscillating speed. Pressure activated. Operates on ordinary household current. Send for free brochure. Dealers inquiries invited. **\$199⁰⁰**



SUGINO USA, Inc.

2246 N. Palmer Dr. • Schaumburg, IL. • 60195 (312) 397-9401

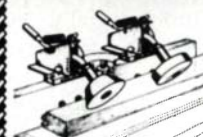
TRADITIONAL SANDING BLOCKS
for Fine Hand Sanding



● Economical ● Quality Materials ● Efficient
● For Wet/Dry Sanding

Each set contains 4 blocks: Send \$12.00 per set to:
3/4" x 4-1/2" x 3" 3/4" x 1" x 1/2" MasterBlock
3/4" x 1/2" x 3" 3/4" x 1-1/4" x 2-1/4" P.O. Box 57014
Dallas, Tx. 75207

"Those Yellow Wheels..."
**ANTI-KICKBACK
STOCK FEEDER** Shophelper
PRODUCT



● HOLDS STOCK DOWN AND AGAINST FENCE
● MINIMIZES CHATTER
● EASILY MOVED TO TABLE SAWS, SHAPERS, RADIAL ARM SAWS, ROUTER TABLES, ETC.

Set, complete with brackets, **\$79.50**
Additional Mounting Brackets available.

Mfg. by Western Commercial Products

To order, call: 800-344-7455; CA 800-828-8833
Or write: P.O. Box 23, Tulare, CA 93275

- Dealer Inquiries Invited -

show me how the kit parts are made. In principle, Kassner's methods are not that different from Westphale's; they're just more jigs-intensive. Before going into production, Kassner labored over dozens of specialized fixtures, practically one for each clock part. Gears are milled in multiples on a Bridgeport milling machine. The clock's sculptural framework presented a trickier problem. Its shape is suitable for pin-routing, but Kassner found the method too slow so he bought a CNC router, an enormous beast of a machine that squats in the middle of his shop. It's a computer-programmable router with four bits, each capable of a separate operation.

To demonstrate it, Kassner bolted two roughly bandsawn blanks to the CNC's sliding table, popped a program cassette into the machine's brain and punched the start button. The routers whirred to life, smoothly routing the outside profile of the clock frame in about a minute. Then the table slid on its tracks so the second pair of routers could work the inside profiles. It made pin-routing seem positively Stone Age by comparison.

I didn't build a Kassner clock, but his attention to precision ought to pay off for those who do. He's taken one other giant step to ensure success: an excellent instruction booklet. The 76-page manual is crammed with detailed drawings and in-process photos seasoned by enough horological theory to make for an interesting—and relatively painless—route to owning a wooden movement. —Paul Bertorelli

Furniture library

If you can count the furniture books in your local library on one hand, don't fret. Just hop a plane to High Point, N.C., and do your research at The Furniture Library instead. There, you'll find nearly 7,000 books on furniture or a related subject.

The Furniture Library houses the collection of Nathan Bienenstock, one-time publisher of the trade magazine, *Furniture World*, who started collecting furniture books back in the 1920s. Bienenstock, now in his 80s, is still the library's curator. Today his collection includes books on every imaginable furniture style, as well as such rarities as original editions of the complete works of Thomas Chippendale and George Hepplewhite.

The library is open to the public Monday through Friday, but it's a good idea to call first. All research must be done on the premises—books can't be taken out. The library also sells some furniture books. For a mail-order catalog, write to The Furniture Library, 1009 N. Main St., High Point, N.C. 27262. —David Sloan

Photo: Tim Matson



Don Lawrence fires up his Wood Mizer portable band mill. Rather than moving the log past a stationary blade, the Mizer moves motor and blade through the log.

One sawmill, to go

In the hills, timing is everything. April Fools' had come and gone, and the heap of spruce timbers still lay spread across the vegetable garden. Steady rain had been pelting the country for a week. Damn it, I thought, if I don't get those winter logs off the garden soon I'll be buying the year's food, not growing it. Unfortunately, the driveway was stuck in the middle of mud season, nowhere near ready to support a 14-wheel logging truck. Besides that, the timber didn't add up to half a truckload. It wouldn't be worth hiring a truck, mud or no mud.

But bad timing can be offset by a good neighbor. In this case it was a logger who lives down the valley. He'd just seen the first portable sawmill in town.

"The kerf's just $\frac{1}{16}$ in. You gain 20% on your lumber right there!"

Not only did the thin bandsaw blade chew up less lumber than the $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. circular saw at the local mill, but there wasn't any trucking expense. That night I booked the mill, sight unseen.

A week later a gray van scooted up the driveway, a bright orange two-wheel trailer clattering along behind. Light rain drizzled down half-heartedly as Don Lawrence cut the engine, shouted hello, and jumped down from his seat. The van had no door.

Lawrence, who appeared to be about 50 and in good shape, untied the tarp covering the mill and pulled it aside. The mill resembled a boat trailer, without the boat. An air-cooled 14-HP Kohler engine mounted above the trailer was coupled to the saw blade suspended horizontally over the carriage.

Looking over this lightweight one-man

mill, I had a hard time imagining Lawrence turning my timbers into lumber. When I'd phoned I explained that these were bully trees, including a couple of 7-ft. butt logs 30-in. through, and a bunch of 16- and 20-footers, 18-in. at the tapered end.

"No problem," he said. "You should have seen the pine I cut last week. Got 400 feet out of one log."

First we unhooked the mill from the van. I was surprised how easily it lifted. "Just weighs 35 lbs. at the hitch," Lawrence said, and together we pulled the mill halfway across the garden to the bottom of the slope, below the logs. Next, Lawrence dug a hole for the uphill trailer wheel to level the carriage laterally. Adjustments to a series of built-in corner jacks finished the leveling. Finally, he hooked a pair of steel ramps to the side of the bed and the mill was set for sawing.

I'd planned mostly 2x6s for a new barn, but the plan was flexible, which was a good thing, because the mill couldn't handle anything longer than 16 ft. after all. I decided to make the 16-ft. spruce into rafters, and cut the 20-footers into 12s and 8s for studs and loft beams.

With only one peavey between us, rolling the first 12-ft. log up the ramps onto the bed was pure grunt work. What we lacked in equipment, Lawrence made up in brawn. This mill was classified as a one-man saw, and there's no doubt about it; they meant one *man*. Later, hauling in the scattered 16-footers, Lawrence used the winch at the front of the mill.

By now, the rain had fizzled out and a bright morning sun threw a spotlight on the hills. The knotty old spruce lay prone on the mill bed like an etherized patient waiting for the knife. Lawrence leveled

FREE COLOR CATALOG

CLOCKBUILDING SUPPLIES

Send for your FREE copy of our new 48 page catalogue. Fully illustrated with the finest clock kits, movements, dials, finishing supplies, cabinet hardware, and tools. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Write today for your FREE catalogue.

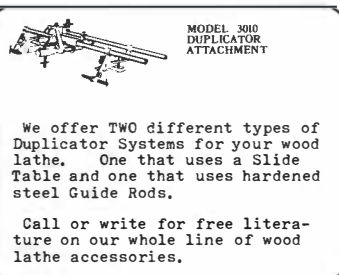
Mason & Sullivan

Dept. 2145
586 Higgins Crowell Road
W. Yarmouth, MA 02673

WOOD LATHE ● WOOD LATHE ●

WOOD LATHE

WOOD LATHE



MODEL 3010
DUPLICATOR
ATTACHMENT

We offer TWO different types of Duplicator Systems for your wood lathe. One that uses a Slide Table and one that uses hardened steel Guide Rods.

Call or write for free literature on our whole line of wood lathe accessories.

Toolmark Co.

6840 Shingle Creek Parkway
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55430
(612) 561-4210

WOOD LATHE

WOOD LATHE

"MAKER'S MARK"

BRANDING TOOL

SEND \$1.00
FOR
INFO PACK!

Pril bny dbyy gur is nast
vomso waspy blk besq
chox niz asci!

NOW! Brand your own name permanently on wood and leather handcrafts! Simple to use. Long lasting UL approved electric handle.

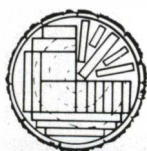
Brands full name. Guaranteed.

WALL LENK CORPORATION

P.O. Box 3349, FW 386, Kinston, NC 28501

● TEAK ● EBONY ● MILLWORK ● DRY KILN FACILITY ● BASSWOOD ●

● POPLAR ● OAK ● MAPLE ● ASH ● MAHOGANY



YUKON LUMBER CO.

520 W. 22nd St. • Norfolk, Virginia 23517 • (804) 625-7131

Furniture and Cabinet Woods
Boatbuilding Lumber

Custom Millwork
Exotic Hardwoods

PADOUK ● BIRCH ● CHERRY ● WALNUT

● COCOBOLO ● BUBINGA ● PURPLEHEART ● ROSEWOOD ● WENGE ●

PARKS OUTSTANDING NEW MODEL 98

12" THICKNESS PLANER MADE IN AMERICA

• Compact • Ready-To-Run

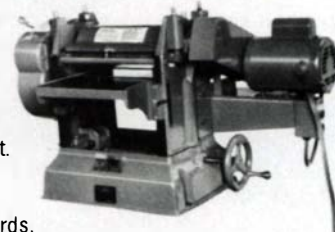
Classic design and construction features: cast iron structure, steel feeder and bed rollers, ball bearing cutterhead, micro blade adjustment.

SPECIAL PARKS FEATURE:

"Full Power" 2 H.P. motor permits deep 1/8" cut on widest boards.

FOR LATEST CATALOG AND PRICES CALL 513-681-1931

THE PARKS WOODWORKING MACHINE CO.
Dept FW 1501 Knowlton St., Cincinnati, OH 45223



INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Acme Electric	103	Delta	87	Kirby Studios	16	Roger A. Reed	18
Adams Wood Products	102	DML	109	Klockit	100	Ryobi	93, 115
Addison Hardware	101	Donald Durham	9	Kuster	21	Safety Speed Cut	95
Adjustable Clamp	22	Dubuque Clamp	95	Laguna Tools	105	Sand-Rite	5
Altraco	98	Dupli-Carver	13	Robert Larson	95	The Sawmill	98
Amana Tool	89	Ebac	22	Laser Machining	107	Seven Corners	24, 90
American Design & Eng.	5	Educational Lumber	87	Leeds Design Workshop	17	Shophelper	111
American Woodcrafters	94	Elektra Beckum U.S.A.	5	Leigh Industries	105	Silverton Victorian Mill Works	13
The American Woodworker	11	Face Maker	25	LeNeave Supply	86	Singley Specialty	14
AMI	26	Fine Tool Shops	111	Lignomat USA	91	Sisco Supply	23
Anderson & McQuaid	25	Fisher Hill Products	18	Lignum Press	90	The Source	111
Anderson Ranch	17	Foley-Belsaw Co.	15	The Luthierie	102	Strong Tool	92, 101
Andreou Industries	107	Forrest Mfg. Co.	90	Lyon Electric	86	Sugino USA	111
Appalachian Cen. for Crafts	17	Fox Maple Joiners	105	Manny's Woodworker's Place	25	Sun Designs	9
Armor Products	95	Freeborn Tool Company	23	Mason & Sullivan	113	Sunhill	11
Arrowmont School	16	Freud USA	27	MasterBlock	111	The Taunton Press	83, 84, 85
Ashman Technical	91	Frog Tool	86	Mechanick's Workbench	11	Tool City	21
Aviation/Industrial Supply	15	FTI	5	Metal Products Intl.	9	Toolmark	113
Ball & Ball	14	W. L. Fuller	13	MLCS	20, 92	Eli Townsend & Son	86
The Bartley Collection	29	Furniture Designs	95	Morse Design	11	Trend-Lines	19, 88, 99
Berea Hardwoods	92	Garrett Wade	86	Mr. Sawdust	88	U.S. Mahogany	90
Box-Art	13	Grizzly Imports	2, 7, 91	Native Amer. Hardwoods	105	Vega Enterprises	98
Brady Corp.	13	Hardwoods of Memphis	107	North Bennet St. School	17	Versatile Saw	103
Bratton Machinery & Supply	28, 98	Haystack Mt. School	16	Nova Tool	86	Wall Lenk	113
Calculated Industries	15	Heritage Tool	13	Paralok	82	Wetzler Clamp	111
Cane & Basket Supply Co.	94	Hida Japanese Tool	101	Parker's	105	Wilke Machinery	7
Capitol Carbide	23	Highland Hardware	20	Parks Woodworking Machine	113	Willard Brothers	14
Cascade Precision Tool	111	Hillier Hardware	103	Paxton Hardware	11	Williams & Hussey	102
Chandler & Co.	5	Home Lumber	5	Penland School	17	Windmill Publishing	82
Cherry Tree Toys	87	Horton Brasses	87	Penn State Industries	9	Wood-Mizer	111
Classified	96, 97, 98	Hot Tools	94	Phillips Bros. Supply	103	Wood Shed	82
Comput-O-Disk	9	HTC Products	18	Primrose Center	17	Woodcraft	94
Maurice L. Condon	101	Hubbard Harpsichords	11	Pro Shop	111	Woodmaster Tools	13, 28, 101
Constantine	100	J. Philip Humfrey	9, 22	Pro Tools	26	Woodshop Specialties	21
Country Accents	22	Imported European Hardware	95	Quest Industries	107	Woodstock Wood Show	105
Craftsman's Corner	9	Industrial Abrasives	23	Real Woods	92	Woodworkers' Store	29
Craftsman Wood Service	87	Intl. Woodworking Equip.	109	Reliable Grinding	29	Woodworking Show	105
Craftwoods	105	Iron Horse Antiques	13	Reproduction Hardwoods	28	Woodworking World	104
Dallas Wood & Tool Store	105	The Japan Woodworker	14	Ring Master	100	Workbench Tool	86
Day Studio Workshop	16	JM Publications	107	Rochester Institute of Technology	17	Xylophile's Co.	94
Deft	22	Keller Dovetail	92			Yukon Lumber	113
Delmhorst Instrument	107	Kingstown Tool	91, 111			ZAC Products	18

the log with a pink plastic wedge under the taper, then cinched the log tight with a vise-action binding clamp. He punched a button, the engine coughed and started. Next to the chugging muffler, the name plate caught my eye: *Wood Mizer*.

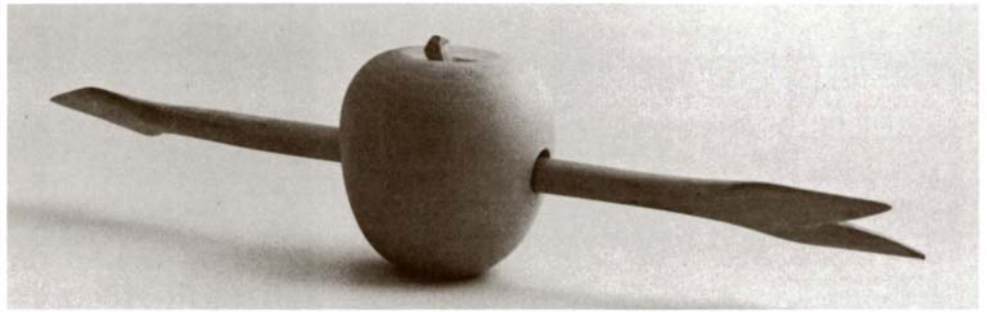
I watched as Lawrence touched a toggle switch. The sawing unit—engine and blade together—began to trolley backwards toward the butt of the spruce. When it cleared the end of the stump, he touched another switch. The saw began to descend. He stopped it when the blade dropped just below the butt bark. All this time the Kohler engine had been idling, the blade still. A small electric motor powered the sawing unit on a track.

Lawrence eyeballed the log. He yanked a lever, the engine roared, and the saw began to whirl. Again he set the cutting unit in motion, now forward. The saw screeched into the log. Powdery sawdust sprayed out and the saw sliced sideways down the length of the log. Lawrence stopped the blade and disengaged the engine. He pulled a 16-ft. slab off the spruce. Underneath, the fresh cut lumber gleamed white and juicy.

It was my first glimpse of a portable sawmill in action and I understood my neighbor's enthusiasm. This sawmill was doubly mobile. It was a roving mill and the saw itself moved. I'd heard of portable mills before, so cumbersome they needed the equivalent of a logging truck to get around anyway. And a substantial set-up charge and minimum sawing order. Nothing new there. Those mills required a complex drive system to move the log through the blade. On the other hand, reversing the technique—moving the saw rather than the log—is a real breakthrough.

Wielding the peavey, Lawrence flipped the log and sliced off the three remaining slabs. Now the log was roughly square. He squared the log again, this time lopping off four 1-in. boards. On the bed now lay a perfect 12-in. by 14-in. beam, 16 ft. long. Lawrence sawed this down the center and then diced each half into seven 2x6s. It was the most efficient use of timber I'd ever seen. A conventional sawyer would have squared that log in four quick cuts, discarding the 1-in. boards in the slab pile. Not only was the bandsaw's thin blade conserving timber; here was a skilled sawyer making the most of the outside of the log.

While Lawrence sawed I began to stack and sticker the lumber. It wasn't a flawless sawing operation. The blade had a tendency to bob up and down over the knots in the spruce, leaving a wavy surface. This was due, in part, to the pitch in the bark. Lawrence suggested that it would have been smart to saw the lumber in winter, when the bark was frozen, or



Okay, we give up . . .

A while back the brow-wrinkler shown above appeared in our mail bag, sent by Fred Laughon, a retired clergyman and woodworker in Richmond, Va. As you see, it is a wooden arrow in a wooden apple. The arrowhead and feathers are about 1-in. wide, the hole in the apple about ½-in. in diameter. Laughon's wife bought it in Kentucky from a maker who refused to divulge the trick. After a couple years of intermittent torment and fruitless speculation, including an unsuccessful attempt to

steam and compress a replica arrowhead, Laughon decided to call for help.

We poked and puzzled, and even brought technology, in the form of a 10X hand lens, to bear—no glue lines in either apple or arrow were revealed. Defeated, we shipped them to the helpful folks at the USDA Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisc. The apple, they tell us, is sycamore, the arrow basswood. They don't know how the two got together, but they've got a few ideas. How about you? Send them to us and we'll publish the most plausible and amusing in a later issue.

later when it was bone dry. So we chipped off the bark down the line the saw would follow. This helped prevent the spruce gum from building up on the blade. After the slabs were sliced off, the pitch was no problem.

The second day Lawrence arrived with a newly sharpened set of blades. He'd set the teeth with a slightly wider kerf to get through the tight spruce grain and the knots. Instead of powder, the blade sprayed sawdust with long, thin fibers. The spruce cut perfectly. Lawrence smiled.

"I'm a fussy guy," he said. "I want to cut lumber I'd be proud to use myself."

During the sawing I kept the one-gallon water tank over the blade filled. Lawrence had devised this system to lubricate and cool the blade. Sawmills sometimes use kerosene for this, but Lawrence preferred water; it's cheap and clean. When he told the people at the Wood Mizer plant about his watering device, they incorporated it into the design.

On the last day, I scaled a handsome spruce log before we rolled it up on the bed. It was a 16-footer, 18 in. at the taper. According to my log rule, it would yield 230 bd. ft. When we toted up the boards, I had 290 bd. ft. That's close to a 25% increase over the standard sawmill yield.

I was beginning to see my woodlot with a new eye. No more trucking costs. Better than 20% increase in timber. Getting exactly the sticks and boards you want from each log. A pile of slabs for firewood, kindling, and tomato stakes. Sawdust for animal bedding and blueberry mulch. Pointing to my firewood log pile, Lawrence

suggested cutting and stickering some of the ash and oak there, "I'll bet you'd find a cabinetmaker who'd buy it."

It was over after three days of work. I had 2,170 bd. ft. of spruce and balsam, the frame for my new barn, plus a couple of hundred feet of boards. Counting the set-up fee, sawing, and a few hours of jiggling around, it averaged out to \$.15 a board foot. That's five cents more than they charge at the local mill. But when you figure the savings in trucking—\$100 minimum—and the gain in lumber, plus sawdust and slabs, it's a bargain. No wonder a stream of local woodlot owners ran through here while we were sawing, eager to sign up.

"I used to do mostly carpentry," Don Lawrence told me just before he pulled out. "I got this sawmill as a sideline. Now there's no time for anything else." □

Tim Matson, of Thetford Center, Vt., has written A County Planet, available from Countryman Press, Woodstock, Vt., \$9.95. For information on the Wood-Mizer, write Wood-Mizer, Dept. Z10, 8180 W. 10th St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46224.

Notes and Comment

What's new in woodworking in your area? Notes and Comment buys brief articles about interesting events, shows and people and welcomes all manner of commentary. Send manuscript, if possible with color slides or black-and-white photos (preferably with negatives), to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

WE DON'T CUT CORNERS.



Instead, we offer professionals and serious craftsmen saws built right and equipped with the right features. The result? Saws that cut corners and virtually anything else with more speed, power, accuracy and reliability than run-of-the-mill power tools designed for occasional use by weekend novices.

The professional features on our JSE-60 jigsaw will show you what we mean. This variable speed saw features an electronic

module that delivers constant speed with full torque on any job. An adjustable orbital action control to tailor the saw to the material being cut. And ball-bearing construction with hardened gears for super durability.

In short, it's made to make sawdust every day instead of gathering dust in between projects. Look for Ryobi saws and get the power tools made for more than weekends.

Made for more than weekends.



1158 Tower Lane
Bensenville, IL 60106

